

# MetaDefender Cluster

v2.9.1

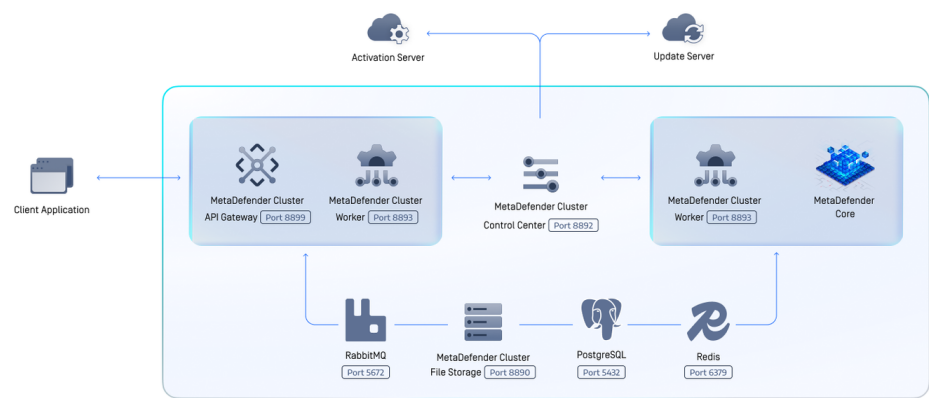
## Contents

|                                           |          |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>Installation</b>                       | <b>4</b> |
| Overview                                  | 4        |
| System requirements                       | 5        |
| Installation                              | 12       |
| Recommended Setup                         | 19       |
| PostgreSQL                                | 20       |
| Windows                                   | 21       |
| Linux                                     | 24       |
| Air-gapped                                | 27       |
| Redis                                     | 35       |
| Windows                                   | 35       |
| Linux                                     | 40       |
| Air-gapped                                | 43       |
| RabbitMQ                                  | 51       |
| Windows                                   | 52       |
| Linux                                     | 53       |
| Air-gapped                                | 59       |
| MD Cluster File Storage                   | 67       |
| Windows                                   | 67       |
| Linux                                     | 75       |
| MD Cluster Identity Service               | 84       |
| Windows                                   | 84       |
| Linux                                     | 93       |
| MD Cluster Control Center                 | 101      |
| Windows                                   | 101      |
| Linux                                     | 113      |
| MD Cluster Worker                         | 124      |
| Lake and Warehouse setup                  | 133      |
| License activation                        | 135      |
| Online Activation                         | 135      |
| Offline Activation                        | 137      |
| License Management Server Activation      | 142      |
| Module update                             | 144      |
| MetaDefender Cluster Compatibility Matrix | 148      |
| MetaDefender Cluster Documentation        | 149      |

|                                                    |            |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Configurations</b>                              | <b>150</b> |
| High Availability                                  | 150        |
| High Availability support for File Storage         | 150        |
| High Availability support for RabbitMQ             | 152        |
| High Availability support for Redis                | 155        |
| High Availability support for PostgreSQL Data lake | 158        |
| System settings                                    | 166        |
| Remote Support Package Gathering                   | 166        |
| Security                                           | 168        |
| File Storage                                       | 173        |
| <b>Operating</b>                                   | <b>178</b> |
| Dashboard                                          | 178        |
| History                                            | 182        |
| Processing History                                 | 182        |
| Audit Log                                          | 184        |
| Inventory                                          | 185        |
| Services                                           | 185        |
| Workers                                            | 189        |
| Modules                                            | 200        |
| Licenses                                           | 206        |
| Installers                                         | 213        |
| Workflow Management                                | 214        |
| Workflow Configuration Template                    | 215        |
| Security zone configuration                        | 228        |
| Workflow rule                                      | 228        |
| User Management                                    | 232        |
| User directory                                     | 233        |
| Settings                                           | 241        |
| Security                                           | 241        |
| Module update                                      | 244        |
| Data retention                                     | 245        |
| Health check                                       | 246        |
| Export                                             | 247        |
| <b>Upgrade</b>                                     | <b>248</b> |
| System Upgrade                                     | 248        |
| <b>Performance</b>                                 | <b>257</b> |
| Performance and Load Estimation                    | 257        |
| <b>Container Deployment</b>                        | <b>266</b> |

|                                                        |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Kubernetes                                             | 266        |
| Kubernetes components                                  | 267        |
| Quick start                                            | 269        |
| Configuration                                          | 271        |
| Enable HTTPs                                           | 271        |
| Resource requirements                                  | 272        |
| Upgrade                                                | 274        |
| Scaling                                                | 275        |
| High availability                                      | 277        |
| Troubleshooting                                        | 283        |
| <b>Troubleshooting</b>                                 | <b>285</b> |
| Log Gathering in MetaDefender Cluster                  | 285        |
| Open Connection On PostgreSQL Server                   | 287        |
| ❏ What's the latest MetaDefender Cluster version?      | 288        |
| Configure Firewall Rules to Allow Incoming Connections | 290        |
| <b>Release Notes</b>                                   | <b>300</b> |
| Release notes                                          | 300        |
| Archived release notes                                 | 301        |
| <b>Knowledge Base</b>                                  | <b>327</b> |
| Use a RAM disk for MetaDefender Core temporary files   | 327        |
| API References                                         |            |
| <b>API Gateway</b>                                     | <b>332</b> |
| <b>Control Center</b>                                  | <b>411</b> |

# Overview



The MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) is an approach to serve very large deployments while offering improved auto-scaling, high availability and fault tolerant capabilities for MetaDefender Core.

The MetaDefender Cluster consists of several components:

| Component                   | Functionalities                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MD Cluster Control Center   | Assist administrators with user management, system health monitoring, and deploying or upgrading MetaDefender Core or MD Cluster API Gateway without any downtime. |
| MD Cluster Identity Service | Assist MD Cluster Control Center and MD Cluster API Gateway in client authentication, managing user activity sessions and authorization.                           |
| MD Cluster File Storage     | Securely store and share files asynchronously across components in the cluster. The component manages the duration and duplication of files.                       |
| MD Cluster Worker           | Deploy and monitor activities of MetaDefender Core and MD Cluster API Gateway.                                                                                     |
| MD Cluster API Gateway      | Accept file scans, fetch scan statuses, and process download requests from clients.                                                                                |
| MetaDefender Core           | Scan the accepted files.                                                                                                                                           |
|                             |                                                                                                                                                                    |



| Component                   | Functionalities                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RabbitMQ - Message broker   | Receives tasks from MD Cluster API Gateway and forwards them to MetaDefender Core instances for processing. |
| Redis - Caching server      | Store in-progress results in memory for rapid retrieval.                                                    |
| PostgreSQL - Database sever | Permanently store scan results, configuration and executive reports.                                        |

The MD Cluster offers users two distinct interfaces. The first is a RESTful interface provided by MD Cluster **API Gateway** for applications to upload files for scanning, retrieve scan status, download processed files, or abort file scanning. The other is a Web UI provided by MD Cluster **Control Center** for the system administrator to manage licenses and users, modify workflow configurations, monitor the overall system, and remotely deploy or upgrade MD Cluster API Gateway or MetaDefender Core.

When a file is submitted to the MD Cluster **API Gateway** for scanning, its body content is securely transmitted to MD Cluster File Storage for subsequent use. API Gateway submits a scan task in RabbitMQ queue, and responds to the application with `data_id`. The task is delivered to healthy MetaDefender Core instances and one of them will accept the task. The file corresponding to the task is transmitted from MD Cluster File Storage to the instance's local storage, and the processing of the file takes place. Scan results produced by the processing are continuously recorded in Redis for fast retrieval and are finally stored in the PostgreSQL database for long-term storage. If created, the sanitized or watermarked file is securely transmitted to MD Cluster File Storage for future download by MD Cluster API Gateway.

In certain rare situations, if one of the MetaDefender Core instances unexpectedly ceases operation, its 'broken' files are delivered to other MetaDefender Core instances for continued processing without the need for applications to resubmit the files. By leveraging MD Cluster File Storage and RabbitMQ, MetaDefender Core instances within MetaDefender Cluster can collaborate in distributing the workload of archive extraction, greatly decreasing the overall time required to process archive files while utilizing the resources much more efficiently.

Using the Web Console from by MD Cluster **Control Center**, the system administrator is able to adjust workflow settings centrally and, after which the updates are automatically synced across all MetaDefender Core instances. The administrator can scale out the number of MD Cluster API Gateway or MetaDefender Core instances if additional power is required. He or she can also upgrade the instances seamlessly while the file processing is occurring. All statistical data and health information for components, along with executive reports, can be accessed easily through the Web UI of MD Cluster Control Center.

## System requirements

This page describes the software dependencies and recommended system requirements for deploying MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) components on supported Windows and Linux platforms. Review these requirements before installation to ensure your environment is properly prepared for a stable and supported deployment.

## Windows

### PostgreSQL

- **Supported version:** 16.9 or later
- **System requirements:**
  - 8 CPU cores
  - 16 GB RAM
  - 5 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 1 TB SSD or NVMe storage

#### Info

For a deployment with 5 MD Core instances, each running 8 AV engines, approximately 4 GB of disk space is needed to store 1 million objects.

---

### RabbitMQ

- **Supported version:** 4.2 or later
- **Dependencies:**
  - 64-bit Erlang/OTP. Please refer to [the link](#) for the Erlang-RabbitMQ compatibility matrix.
- **System requirements:**
  - 4 CPU cores
  - 8 GB RAM
  - 1 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 100 GB storage

---

### MD Cluster File Storage

- **Supported version:** 2.6.0
- **Dependencies:**
  - [Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable 2019](#)
  - Version 14.29.30139.0 or later
- **Recommended system requirements:**

- 8 CPU cores
- 8 GB RAM
- 5 Gbps network bandwidth
- 1 TB SSD or NVMe storage

### Info

The available storage volume should be at least twice the total size of files submitted to the MD Cluster API Gateway at the same time.

If CDR or DLP engines are installed on MD Core instances, the required file storage volume should be doubled.

---

## MD Cluster Control Center

- **Supported version:** 2.6.0
- **Dependencies:**
  - Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable 2019
  - Version 14.29.30139.0 or later
- **Recommended system requirements:**
  - 4 CPU cores
  - 4 GB RAM
  - 1 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 100 GB storage

---

## MD Cluster Identity Service

- **Supported version:** 2.6.0
- **Dependencies:**
  - Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable 2019
  - Version 14.29.30139.0 or later
- **Recommended system requirements:**
  - 4 CPU cores
  - 4 GB RAM
  - 1 Gbps network bandwidth

- 50 GB storage
- 

### Worker hosting MD Cluster API Gateway

- Supported version: 2.6.0
  - Dependencies:
    - [Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable 2019](#)
    - Version 14.29.30139.0 or later
  - Recommended system requirements:
    - 8 CPU cores
    - 16 GB RAM
    - 5 Gbps network bandwidth
    - 50 GB storage
- 

### Worker hosting MD Core

- Supported version: 2.6.0
  - Dependencies:
    - [Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable 2019](#)
    - Version 14.29.30139.0 or later
  - Recommended system requirements:
    - Refer [here](#) for detailed requirements
- 

### Notes

- MetaDefender Cluster requires **WMIC** to be enabled. Run the following command in Command Prompt as Administrator:

Code · powershell

```
DISM /Online /Add-Capability /CapabilityName:WMIC
```

---

## Debian / Ubuntu / Red Hat / Rocky

### PostgreSQL

- **Supported version:** 16.9 or later
- **System requirements:**
  - 8 CPU cores
  - 16 GB RAM
  - 5 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 1 TB SSD or NVMe storage

#### Info

For a deployment with 5 MD Core instances, each running 8 AV engines, approximately 4 GB of disk space is needed to store 1 million objects.

---

### Redis

- **Supported version:** 7.2 or later
- **System requirements:**
  - 2 CPU cores
  - 32 GB RAM
  - 5 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 20 GB storage

---

### RabbitMQ

- **Supported version:** 4.2 or later
- **Dependencies:**
  - 64-bit Erlang/OTP. Please refer to [the link](#) for the Erlang-RabbitMQ compatibility matrix.
- **System requirements:**
  - 4 CPU cores
  - 8 GB RAM
  - 1 Gbps network bandwidth

- 100 GB storage
- 

## MD Cluster File Storage

- **Supported version:** 2.6.0
- **Required packages/tools:**
  - uuid
  - tar
  - lsb\_release
- **Recommended system requirements:**
  - 8 CPU cores
  - 8 GB RAM
  - 5 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 1 TB SSD or NVMe storage

### Info

The available storage volume should be at least twice the total size of files submitted to the MD Cluster API Gateway at the same time.

If CDR or DLP engines are installed on MD Core instances, the required file storage volume should be doubled.

---

## MD Cluster Control Center

- **Supported version:** 2.6.0
- **Required packages/tools:**
  - uuid
  - tar
  - lsb\_release
- **Recommended system requirements:**
  - 4 CPU cores
  - 4 GB RAM
  - 1 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 100 GB storage

---

## MD Cluster Identity Service

- **Supported version:** 2.6.0
- **Required packages/tools:**
  - uuid
  - tar
  - lsb\_release
- **Recommended system requirements:**
  - 4 CPU cores
  - 4 GB RAM
  - 1 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 50 GB storage

---

## Worker hosting MD Cluster API Gateway

- **Supported version:** 2.6.0
- **Required packages/tools:**
  - uuid
  - tar
  - lsb\_release
  - jq
  - curl
- **Recommended system requirements:**
  - 4 CPU cores
  - 8 GB RAM
  - 5 Gbps network bandwidth
  - 50 GB storage

---

## Worker hosting MD Core

- **Supported version:** 2.6.0

- Required packages/tools:
    - uuid
    - tar
    - lsb\_release
    - jq
    - curl
  - Recommended system requirements:
    - Refer [here](#) for detailed requirements
- 

## Notes

- MD Cluster requires `uuid`, `tar`, `curl`, `jq` to be installed. Run the following command in Terminal to install them:

Code · bash

```
# Debian/Ubuntu
sudo apt install -y uuid curl jq tar

# Red Hat/Rocky
sudo dnf install -y libuuid curl jq tar
```

- MD Cluster requires `lsb_release` on Rocky Linux. Run the following commands in Terminal to install it:

Code · bash

```
sudo dnf install -y yum-utils
sudo dnf config-manager --set-enabled devel
sudo dnf update -y
sudo dnf install -y redhat-lsb-core
```

# Installation

## Overview

This section describes how to install and set up **MetaDefender Cluster** (MD Cluster), a distributed system composed of multiple services, including:

- Redis
- RabbitMQ



- PostgreSQL
- MetaDefender Cluster File Storage (MD Cluster File Storage)
- MetaDefender Cluster Identity (MD Cluster Identity)
- MetaDefender Cluster Control Center (MD Cluster Control Center)
- MetaDefender Cluster Worker (MD Cluster Worker)

MD Cluster can be deployed on **virtual machines** or **physical servers**. After installation, all services are connected to **MD Cluster Control Center**, where licensing is activated and system health is monitored.

## Architecture Overview

MD Cluster consists of the following components:

| Component                   | Default port | Description                              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------|
| Redis                       | 6379         | Caching and fast data access             |
| RabbitMQ                    | 5672         | Message broker                           |
| PostgreSQL                  | 5432         | Persistent data storage                  |
| MD Cluster File Storage     | 8890         | File storage service                     |
| MD Cluster Identity Service | 8891         | Authentication and authorization service |
| MD Cluster Control Center   | 8892         | Central control and management           |
| MD Cluster Worker           | 8893         | Instance lifecycle management            |

### Info

All other services must be connected to MD Cluster Control Center for the system to function correctly.

## Prerequisites

Ensure the following requirements are met before starting the installation.

| Requirement | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
|             |             |

| Requirement          | Description                                                                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Deployment type      | Virtual machines or physical servers.                                                  |
| Privileges           | <b>Administrator</b> privileges on Windows; <b>Root</b> or <b>sudo</b> access on Linux |
| Network              | All nodes must be able to communicate with each other                                  |
| Port                 | Required ports for Redis, RabbitMQ, PostgreSQL, and MD Cluster services must be open   |
| Time synchronization | NTP must be configured across all nodes                                                |
| Resources            | Adequate CPU, RAM, and disk for each service                                           |

**Info**

Ensure that firewall rules allow communication between all services (Redis, RabbitMQ, PostgreSQL, and MD Cluster services).

## Installation procedure

### Step 1: Install infrastructure services

Install the required third-party services on designated nodes.

1. Install Redis on [Windows](#), [Linux](#), or [Air-gapped](#).
2. Install RabbitMQ on [Windows](#), [Linux](#), or [Air-gapped](#).
3. Install PostgreSQL on [Windows](#), [Linux](#), or [Air-gapped](#).

**Success**

Ensure all services are installed and running before proceeding to the next step.

### Step 2: Install and setup core MD Cluster services

1. Install MD Cluster File Storage on [Windows](#) or [Linux](#).
2. Install MD Cluster Identity Service on [Windows](#) or [Linux](#).

3. Install MD Cluster Control Center on [Windows](#) or [Linux](#).
4. Setup [Data Lake and Warehouse](#).

### Step 3: Connect services to Control Center

After installation, register all infrastructure services and MD Cluster File Storage to Control Center.

1. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console using your administrator account.
2. From the sidebar, go to **Inventory** > **Services**.
3. Follow the [instructions](#) to add the services.
4. Verify connectivity to
  1. PostgreSQL (including DataLake and Data Warehouse)
  2. File Storage
  3. RabbitMQ
  4. Redis

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Services

✓ All your services are connected. You can start deploying. [Go to Workers](#)

Refresh

| Type           | Instance Count | Status  |
|----------------|----------------|---------|
| Data Lake      | 1/1            | Healthy |
| Data Warehouse | 1/1            | Healthy |
| File Storage   | 1/1            | Healthy |
| RabbitMQ       | 1/1            | Healthy |
| Redis          | 1/1            | Healthy |

+ Add service

| Name         | Host         | Port | Status  | Version | Platform | Last Healthy       | Last Update        | Added By    |   |
|--------------|--------------|------|---------|---------|----------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|
| 192.168.1... | 192.168.1... | 8890 | Healthy | 2.8.0   | Linux    | Apr 20, 2026 at... | Apr 15, 2026 at... | LOCAL/admin | + |

+ Add service

| Name         | Host         | Port | Status  | Role    | Version | Platform | Last Healthy    | Last Update     | Added By    |   |
|--------------|--------------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|---|
| 192.168.1... | 192.168.1... | 6379 | Healthy | Primary | 8.4.0   | Linux    | Apr 20, 2026... | Apr 15, 2026... | LOCAL/ad... | + |

Protecting the ...

### Step 4: Install and register MD Cluster Worker

1. Follow the [instructions](#) to obtain the installation script.

2. Access each target machine and run the script.
3. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console.
4. From the sidebar, go to **Inventory** > **Workers**.
5. Verify that the installed workers are showing as **Available**.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

**Workers**

Requires at least one API Gateway to be deployed.

Search by name

| ID             | Name | Type | Version | Instance Ver... | Platform | Status    |
|----------------|------|------|---------|-----------------|----------|-----------|
| 0e07ae6a30f... |      | -    | 2.6.0   |                 | Linux    | Available |
| 9617ac595de... |      | -    | 2.6.0   |                 | Linux    | Available |
| 56dcca7dc4...  |      | -    | 2.6.0   |                 | Linux    | Available |

## Step 5: Submit execution installers

Execution installers are deployable units managed by MD Cluster Worker, responsible for executing defined processing tasks within the system's main flow. These installers are:

- MetaDefender Core (MD Core)
- MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway (MD Cluster API Gateway)
- MetaDefender Cluster Callback Service (MD Cluster Callback Service)

Typical steps:

1. Sign in to MD Cluster Control Center console using your administrator account.
2. From the sidebar, go to **Inventory** > **Installers**.
3. Follow the [instructions](#) to upload the installers.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

**Installers**

Delete Upload installer

Search by name Advanced

| Name                                          | Type              | Platform  | Version |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|---------|
| ometascan_5.18.1-1_amd64.deb                  | MetaDefender Core | Linux Deb | 5.18.1  |
| md-cluster-callback-service_2.6.0-1_amd64.deb | Callback Service  | Linux Deb | 2.6.0   |
| md-cluster-api-gateway_2.6.0-1_amd64.deb      | API Gateway       | Linux Deb | 2.6.0   |

While MD Core and MD Cluster API Gateway are **essential** to the main flow, MD Cluster Callback Service is **optional** and only needed when scan results are delivered via webhooks.

## Step 6: Deploy execution instances

1. Sign in to MD Cluster Control Center console.
2. From the sidebar, go to **Inventory** > **Workers**.
3. Ensure that MD Cluster Workers are showing as **Available**.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Workers

Requires at least one API Gateway to be deployed.

Search by name

| ID             | Name | Type | Version | Instance Ver... | Platform | Status    |
|----------------|------|------|---------|-----------------|----------|-----------|
| 0e07ae6a30f... |      | -    | 2.6.0   |                 | Linux    | Available |
| 9617ac595de... |      | -    | 2.6.0   |                 | Linux    | Available |
| 56dcca7dc4...  |      | -    | 2.6.0   |                 | Linux    | Available |

4. Follow the [instructions](#) to deploy execution instances.
5. Verify that all instances are successfully deployed.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Workers

Requires at least one API Gateway to be deployed.

Search by name

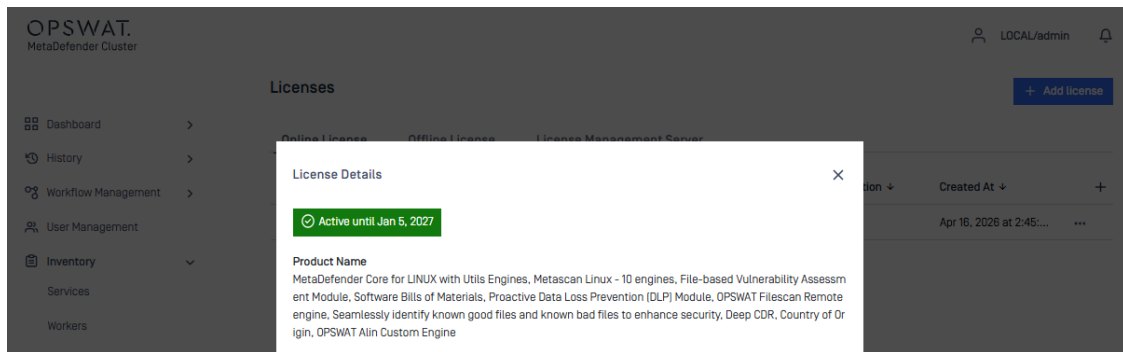
| ID             | Name            | Type              | Version | Instance Ver... | Platform | Status    |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------|-----------------|----------|-----------|
| 0e07ae6a30f... | 192.168.122.1   | API Gateway       | 2.6.0   |                 | Linux    | Deploying |
| 56dcca7dc4...  | 192.168.122.163 | MetaDefender Core | 2.6.0   |                 | Linux    | Deploying |
| 9617ac595de... | 192.168.122.109 | Callback Service  | 2.6.0   | 2.6.0           | Linux    | Running   |

### Info

At least one instance of MD Cluster API gateway and MD Core must be deployed on MD Cluster Workers for the system to function fully.

## Step 7: Activate license

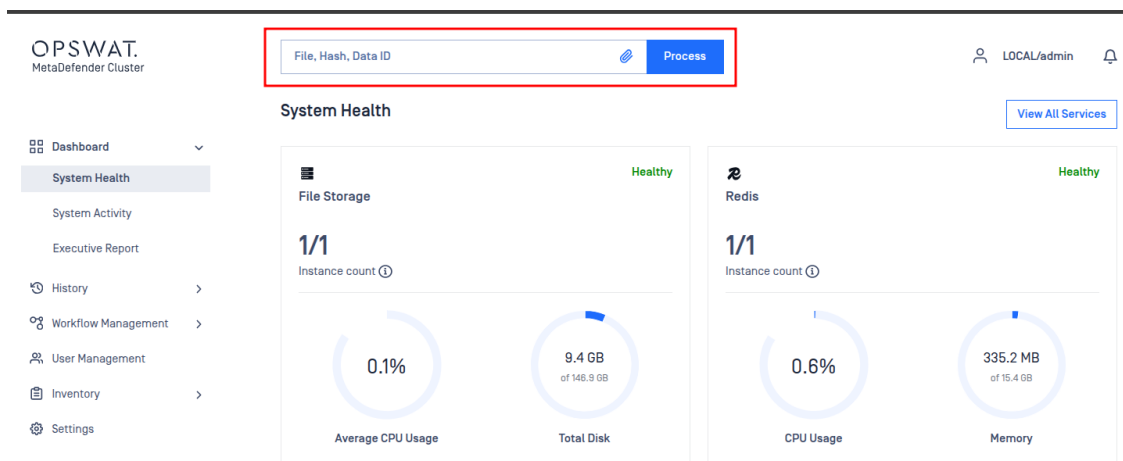
1. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console.
2. From the sidebar, go to **Inventory** > License
3. Follow the instructions to activate the product according to your license type.
4. Confirm activation.



## Step 8: Verify system activity

After licensing, verify system status.

1. Sign in to the MD Cluster **Control Center** console.
2. Submit a file for scanning from the Control Center.



Submitting files from the Control Center is intended only to verify that the system is working correctly. For actual scanning workloads, submit files through the API Gateway using POST – Analyze File (Asynchronous Mode).

3. Go to **History** > **Processing** and confirm that the files has been processed.

OPSWAT  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Processing History

Search by file name Advanced

Refresh Display settings Cleanup Highlighter Export history

| File Name                        | Status  | Result    | File Size | File Type      | Workflow     | User | Source         | Instance      | Request Time   | Process Start  | Duration | MD5           | Metadata | + |
|----------------------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------------|--------------|------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------|---------------|----------|---|
| CMakeLists.txt                   | Blocked | Failed    | 3.2 KB    | -              | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 1 ms     | 84927...89664 | -        |   |
| resource.W3xM3                   | Blocked | Failed    | 245 KB    | -              | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 1 ms     | 651F1...08456 | -        |   |
| README.md                        | Allowed | No Threat | 41 B      | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 22 ms    | 6F76F...90729 | -        |   |
| main.py                          | Allowed | No Threat | 768 B     | Python Scri... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 21 ms    | DC930...E0554 | -        |   |
| resource.W3xM3                   | Allowed | No Threat | 245 KB    | Microsoft C... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 1,854 ms | 651F1...08456 | -        |   |
| resource.W3xM3                   | Allowed | No Threat | 245 KB    | Microsoft C... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 1,641 ms | 651F1...08456 | -        |   |
| script.sh                        | Allowed | No Threat | 399 B     | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 23 ms    | DC930...F87EF | -        |   |
| main.py                          | Allowed | No Threat | 768 B     | Python Scri... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 22 ms    | DC930...E0554 | -        |   |
| script.sh                        | Allowed | No Threat | 399 B     | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 28 ms    | DC930...F87EF | -        |   |
| 999.yml                          | Allowed | No Threat | 5.7 KB    | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 32 ms    | 93BF8...80936 | -        |   |
| test.tar.gz                      | Allowed | No Threat | 24.9 KB   | GNU Zippe...   | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 2,034 ms | 5892E...7F289 | -        |   |
| main.py                          | Allowed | No Threat | 768 B     | Python Scri... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 36 ms    | DC930...E0554 | -        |   |
| script.sh                        | Allowed | No Threat | 399 B     | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 60 ms    | DC930...F87EF | -        |   |
| test.tar.gz                      | Allowed | No Threat | 24.9 KB   | GNU Zippe...   | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 2,075 ms | 5892E...7F289 | -        |   |
| 380FA0756C690215E95EF354AA80B... | Allowed | No Threat | 12.5 KB   | GNU Zippe...   | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 66 ms    | 75FA2...E3A8E | -        |   |
| CMakeLists.txt                   | Allowed | No Threat | 3.2 KB    | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 75 ms    | 84927...89664 | -        |   |

Protecting the  
MetaDefender Cluster

## Log files

| Platform | Service                   | Log location                                                                             |
|----------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows  | MD Cluster Control Center | C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\Meta Defender Cluster Control Center\data\log\control-center.log |
| Linux    | MD Cluster Control Center | var/log/md-cluster-control-center/control-center.log                                     |

## Recommended Setup

While it is technically possible to install Redis Cache Server, RabbitMQ Message Broker, PostgreSQL Database Server, MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) File Storage, and other components on the same machine, OPSWAT strongly recommends deploying them on separate servers to achieve better performance, scalability, and reliability.

### Redis Caching Server

Redis consumes a significant amount of memory during operation. To ensure optimal performance, it should be deployed on a dedicated machine with high-capacity, high-speed RAM.

### RabbitMQ Message Broker

RabbitMQ is a critical component of MD Cluster architecture. It is responsible for distributing tasks evenly across MetaDefender Core (MD Core) instances, rerouting failed tasks to healthy instances, and balancing workloads when additional Core instances are added to the environment.

Because of its central role in maintaining system stability and scalability, RabbitMQ should be hosted on a dedicated server.

## Postgres Database Server

The MD Cluster database is divided into two primary components:

- **Data Lake** stores scan results and request-related information such as `data_id`, file hashes, and metadata. Since it is shared between MD Core and MD Cluster API Gateway instances, it should be hosted on high-speed, large-capacity storage with a reliable, high-bandwidth network connection.
- **Data Warehouse** periodically collects information from Data Lake and prepares data for executive reporting. Because executive reports may need to be retained for long periods and accessed by MD Cluster Control Center, Data Warehouse should also be deployed on a server with large storage capacity.

## MetaDefender Cluster File Storage

MD Cluster File Storage is shared among MD Core and MD Cluster API Gateway instances. It stores submitted files from all connected instances and therefore requires substantial disk capacity.

Since all file-related traffic passes through this component, a high-speed network connection is essential. OPSWAT recommends hosting MD Cluster File Storage on Rocky Linux 9.0.

## MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway

Due to operating system differences and NGINX support considerations between Windows and Linux, MD Cluster API Gateway should be deployed on a Linux server running Rocky Linux 9.0 to ensure high throughput for file scan submissions.

## MetaDefender Core

One of the key strengths of MD Cluster is its support for hybrid deployments. MD Cluster API Gateway and MD Cluster File Storage can run on Linux servers, while MD Core instances can be deployed on either Windows or Linux.

This flexibility allows customers to choose the operating system that best fits their infrastructure and operational requirements.

### Warning

It is recommended to deploy all MD Core instances on the same operating system, either Windows or Linux. Mixed operating system deployments are not supported.

## PostgreSQL

### Supported Version

Requires PostgreSQL version 16.9 or later.

### Info

The instructions below are based entirely on the [PostgreSQL document](#). The following installation guidelines describe how to install PostgreSQL 16.10.



## Supported Operating Systems

| OS      | Version                                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                      |
| Linux   | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+. |

## Windows

### Info

PostgreSQL version 16.9 or higher is required.

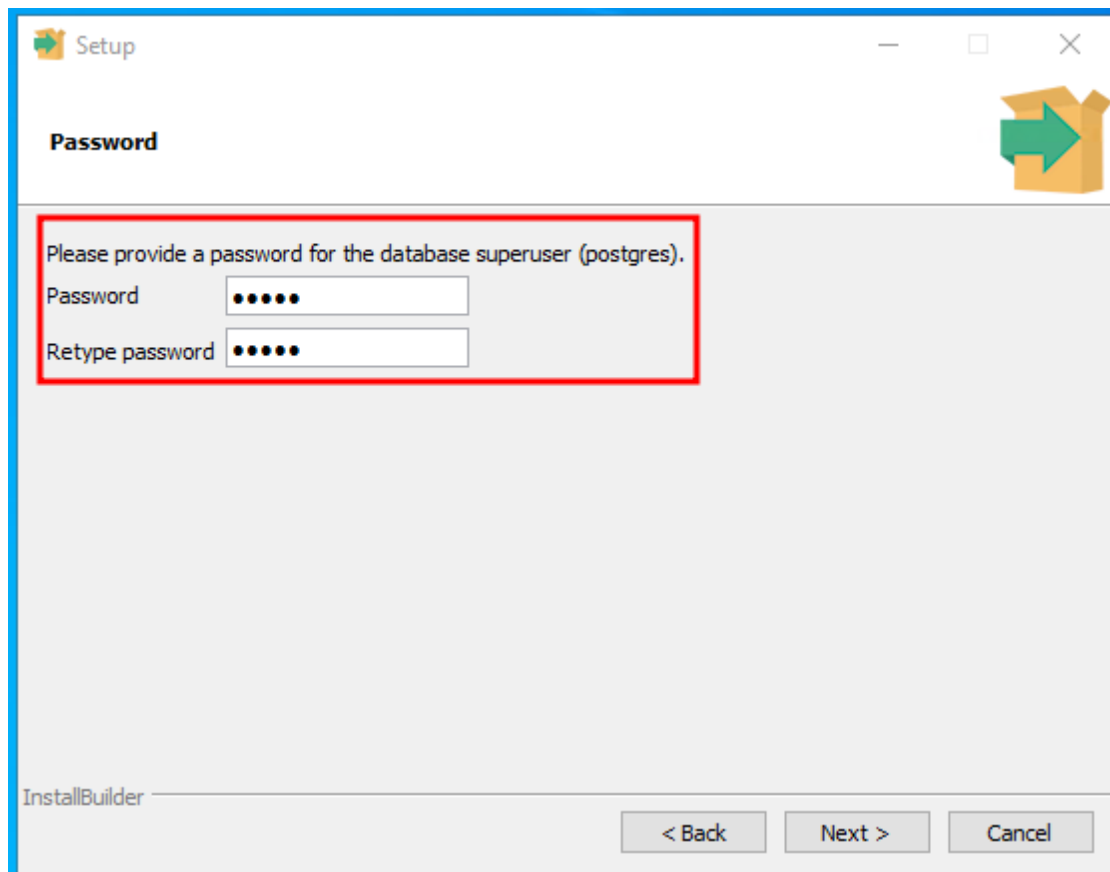
## Prerequisites

Before installing the PostgreSQL service, ensure the following requirements are met.

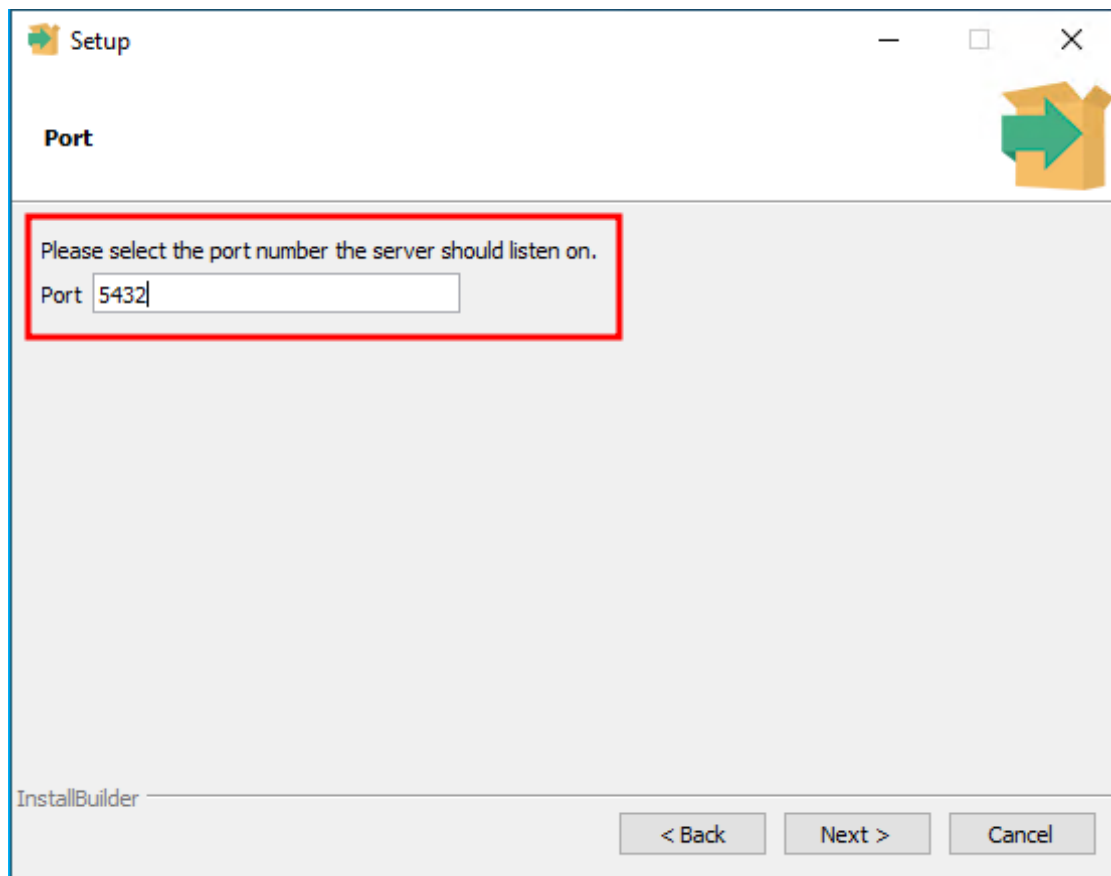
| Requirement          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System     | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Privileges           | Administrator privileges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Installation package | <code>postgresql-&lt;version&gt;-windwos-x64.exe</code>                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Hardware             | Minimum 8 vCPU and 16 GB RAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Disk space           | <p>At least 1 TB of available storage on <b>SSD</b> or <b>NVMe</b> for optimal performance.</p> <p>Approximately 4 GB of storage is required per 1 million scanned objects for a deployment with 5 MD Core instances running 8 AV engines each.</p> |
| Network access       | <p>Required port is open (default port: <b>5432</b>).</p> <p>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.</p> <p>A bandwidth of <b>5 Gbps or higher is strongly recommended</b> for production deployments.</p>                        |

## Install PostgreSQL

1. Go to [Download PostgreSQL](#) page.
2. Choose and download the Windows x86-64 version.
3. Once the download is complete, run the installer.
4. When prompted, keep the **default installation directory**.
5. Choose the **default components** to install.
6. Set a password for the `postgres` user. Make sure to **save this password** for later use.



7. Select the port. Default is **5432**.



8. Choose the **default locale** for the new database cluster.

9. Complete the installation process.

## Open connection

1. Locate the PostgreSQL data directory on your server.

Code · bash

```
C:\Program Files\PostgreSQL\<version>\data\
```

2. To allow remote connections, open the **postgresql.conf** file and configure the following setting:

postgresql.conf · markdown

```
listen_addresses = '*'
```

3. To allow MetaDefender Cluster services to access the database, open the **pg\_hba.conf** file and add the following rule.

pg\_hba.conf · markdown

|      |     |     |           |               |
|------|-----|-----|-----------|---------------|
| host | all | all | 0.0.0.0/0 | scram-sha-256 |
|------|-----|-----|-----------|---------------|

4. Restart the PostgreSQL service to apply the changes.

Linux

**Info**

Requires PostgreSQL version 16.9 or later.

Prerequisites

Before installing the PostgreSQL service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System | Debian 12+, Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Rocky Linux 9+, or RHEL 9+                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Privileges       | <code>root</code> or <code>sudo</code> privileges.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Hardware         | Minimum 8 vCPU and 16 GB RAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Disk space       | At least 1 TB of available storage on <b>SSD</b> or <b>NVMe</b> for optimal performance.<br><br>Approximately 4 GB of storage is required per 1 million scanned objects for a deployment with 5 MD Core instances running 8 AV engines each. |
| Network access   | Required port is open (default port: <b>5432</b> ).<br><br>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.<br><br>A bandwidth of <b>5 Gbps or higher is strongly recommended</b> for production deployments.                       |

Debian, Ubuntu

Install PostgreSQL

1. Add the official PostgreSQL repository.

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo apt install -y postgresql-common
sudo /usr/share/postgresql-common/pgdg/apt.postgresql.org.sh

# Automated get VERSION_CODENAME
source /etc/os-release
echo "Using VERSION_CODENAME: $VERSION_CODENAME"

# Add PostgreSQL software repository
sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/pgdg.sources <<EOF
Types: deb deb-src
URIs: https://apt.postgresql.org/pub/repos/apt
Suites: $(echo $VERSION_CODENAME)-pgdg
Architectures: amd64
Components: main
Signed-By: /usr/share/postgresql-common/pgdg/apt.postgresql.org.asc
EOF

sudo apt update
```

## 2. Install PostgreSQL 16.

Code · bash

```
sudo apt install -y postgresql-16.10
```

## 3. Install additional supplied modules and extensions.

Code · bash

```
sudo apt install -y postgresql-contrib
```

## 4. Configures PostgreSQL to start automatically whenever the system boots.

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl enable --now postgresql
```

## 5. Setup login password. Make sure to save this password for later use.

Code · bash

```
sudo -u postgres psql -c "ALTER USER postgres WITH PASSWORD '<your_password>' ;"
```

## Open connection

1. Locate the PostgreSQL data directory on your server.

Code · bash

```
/etc/postgresql/<version>/main/
```

2. To allow remote connections, open the **postgresql.conf** file and configure the following setting:

postgresql.conf · markdown

```
listen_addresses = '*'
```

3. To allow MetaDefender Cluster services to access the database, open the **\*\*pg\_hba.conf\*\*** file and add the following rule.

pg\_hba.conf · markdown

|      |     |     |           |               |
|------|-----|-----|-----------|---------------|
| host | all | all | 0.0.0.0/0 | scram-sha-256 |
|------|-----|-----|-----------|---------------|

4. Restart the PostgreSQL service to apply the changes.

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart postgresql
```

## Rocky, RHEL

### Install PostgreSQL

1. Copy, paste, and run the relevant parts of the setup script:

Code · bash

```
sudo dnf install -y https://download.postgresql.org/pub/repos/yum/reporpms/EL-9-x86_64/pgdg-redhat-repo-latest.noarch.rpm
sudo dnf install -y postgresql16-server
sudo /usr/pgsql-16/bin/postgresql-16-setup initdb
sudo systemctl enable postgresql-16
sudo systemctl start postgresql-16
```

2. Install additional supplied modules and extensions.

Code · bash

```
sudo dnf install -y postgresql16-contrib
```

3. Setup login password. Make sure to save this password for later use.

Code · bash

```
sudo -u postgres psql -c "ALTER USER postgres WITH PASSWORD '<your_password>';"
```

## Open connection

1. Locate the PostgreSQL data directory on your server.

Code · bash

```
/var/lib/pgsql/16/data
```

2. To allow remote connections, open the **postgresql.conf** file and configure the following setting:

postgresql.conf · markdown

```
listen_addresses = '*'
```

3. To allow MetaDefender Cluster services to access the database, open the **\*\*pg\_hba.conf\*\*** file and add the following rule.

pg\_hba.conf · markdown

|      |     |     |           |               |
|------|-----|-----|-----------|---------------|
| host | all | all | 0.0.0.0/0 | scram-sha-256 |
|------|-----|-----|-----------|---------------|

4. Restart the PostgreSQL service to apply the changes.

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart postgresql-16
```

## Air-gapped

### Info

Requires PostgreSQL version 16.9 or later.

Info

To install PostgreSQL in an air-gapped environment, download the required packages on a **preparation machine** and then transfer them to the **air-gapped server**. The preparation machine should have internet access and run the **same operating system version** as the target server.

Prerequisites

Before installing the PostgreSQL service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System         | Debian 12+, Ubuntu 22.04+, Rocky Linux 9+, or RHEL 9+.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Privileges               | <code>root</code> or <code>sudo</code> privileges on both the preparation machine and the air-gapped server.                                                                                                                                 |
| Hardware                 | Minimum 8 vCPU and 16 GB RAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Disk space               | At least 1 TB of available storage on <b>SSD</b> or <b>NVMe</b> for optimal performance.<br><br>Approximately 4 GB of storage is required per 1 million scanned objects for a deployment with 5 MD Core instances running 8 AV engines each. |
| Network access           | Required port is open (default port: <b>5432</b> ).<br><br>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.<br><br>A bandwidth of <b>5 Gbps or higher is strongly recommended</b> for production deployments.                       |
| Offline Package Transfer | A USB drive or other secure transfer medium is required to move the packages to the air-gapped server.                                                                                                                                       |

Debian, Ubuntu

Prepare packages

1. On the preparation machine, create file `prepare_postgresql.sh` with content:

Code · bash



```

#!/usr/bin/env bash
#
# Build an offline PostgreSQL install bundle for an air-gapped host.
#
# Dependency resolution: apt resolves the FULL closure as if nothing were
# installed (Dir::State::status -> an empty file), so the bundle is complete
# regardless of what's on this build host - the apt equivalent of dnf's
# --alldeps. The real system is never touched (download-only + a throwaway
# status file).

set -euo pipefail

# ---- configuration -----
PG_VERSION="${PG_VERSION:-16}" # PostgreSQL major version
INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS="${INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS:-yes}" # yes = bundle Recommends too

PACKAGES=("postgresql-${PG_VERSION}" "postgresql-contrib")
ARCH="$(dpkg --print-architecture)"
. /etc/os-release
CODENAME="${VERSION_CODENAME:?cannot detect release codename}"
OUTDIR="$(pwd)/postgresql-offline"

# Empty status file = "nothing is installed" -> apt downloads every dependency.
EMPTY_STATUS="$(mktemp)"
trap 'rm -f "$EMPTY_STATUS"' EXIT

echo ">> target: PostgreSQL ${PG_VERSION} | ${ID:-?} ${CODENAME} | ${ARCH}"

# ---- host tooling -----
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install -y --no-install-recommends \
    postgresql-common dpkg-dev ca-certificates

# ---- PGDG repository (key + sources, configured once) -----
# The official script configures BOTH the signing key and the deb822 sources
# file for the right codename/arch. Don't also hand-write sources.list - doing
# both is what causes "duplicate source" and key-mismatch errors.
echo "" | sudo /usr/share/postgresql-common/pgdg/apt.postgresql.org.sh
sudo apt-get update

# ---- download packages + full dependency closure -----
rm -rf "$OUTDIR"
mkdir -p "$OUTDIR/partial"

REC_FLAG="--no-install-recommends"
[ "$INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS" = "yes" ] && REC_FLAG="--install-recommends"

# Preview the complete closure (every .deb, base libs included).
echo ">> resolving full dependency closure..."
apt-get install --print-uris -y $REC_FLAG \
    -o Dir::State::status="$EMPTY_STATUS" \

```

```

"${PACKAGES[@]}" \
| grep -oP "(?<=')[^']*\.deb" > "$OUTDIR/manifest.txt" || true
echo ">> $(wc -l < "$OUTDIR/manifest.txt") package file(s) to download"

# Download them. download-only + the empty status file means the real system
# is never modified, but every dependency is fetched into the bundle.
sudo apt-get install -y --download-only $REC_FLAG \
  -o Dir::State::status="$EMPTY_STATUS" \
  -o Dir::Cache::archives="$OUTDIR" \
  "${PACKAGES[@]}"

# apt leaves lock/partial artifacts behind - drop them and fix ownership.
sudo rm -rf "$OUTDIR/partial" "$OUTDIR/lock"
sudo chown -R "$(id -u):$(id -g)" "$OUTDIR"

# ---- turn the folder into a local apt repo -----
# So the air-gapped install becomes a clean `apt-get install` that pulls only
# what the target actually needs (far safer than `dpkg -i *.deb`).
( cd "$OUTDIR" \
  && dpkg-scanpackages -m . /dev/null > Packages \
  && gzip -9c Packages > Packages.gz )

# ---- integrity manifest -----
( cd "$OUTDIR" && sha256sum *.deb > SHA256SUMS )

echo
echo ">> done."
echo ">> bundle: $OUTDIR"
echo ">> files: $(ls "$OUTDIR"/*.deb | wc -l) .deb"
echo ">> size: $(du -sh "$OUTDIR" | cut -f1)"

```

## 2. Run commands.

Code · bash

```

chmod +x prepare_postgresql.sh
./prepare_postgresql.sh

```

## 3. Copy the `postgresql-offline` folder to a USB drive or secure transfer medium.

## 4. Move it to the air-gapped server.

## Install PostgreSQL

### 1. On the target server, insert the USB drive or secure transfer medium.

### 2. Copy `postgresql-offline` folder to `/opt/postgresql-offline` . E.g:

Code · bash

```
sudo cp -r postgresql-offline /opt/postgresql-offline
```

3. Run the commands below.

Code · bash

```
# Verify integrity:
cd /opt/postgresql-offline && sha256sum -c SHA256SUMS

# Register it as a local apt repo:
echo "deb [trusted=yes] file:/opt/postgresql-offline ./" \
  | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/pg-offline.list

# Update using ONLY this source
sudo apt-get -o Dir::Etc::sourcelist="sources.list.d/pg-offline.list" \
  -o Dir::Etc::sourceparts="/dev/null" update

# Install
sudo apt-get install -y postgresql-16

# Configures PostgreSQL to start automatically whenever the system boots
sudo systemctl enable --now postgresql

# Setup login password
sudo -u postgres psql -c "ALTER USER postgres WITH PASSWORD '<your_password>';"
```

## Open connection

1. Locate the PostgreSQL data directory on your server.

Code · bash

```
/etc/postgresql/16/main/
```

2. To allow remote connections, open the **postgresql.conf** file and configure the following setting:

postgresql.conf · markdown

```
listen_addresses = '*'
```

3. To allow MetaDefender Cluster services to access the database, open the **pg\_hba.conf** file and add the following rule.

pg\_hba.conf · markdown

```
hostssl    all             all             0.0.0.0/0          scram-sha-256
```

4. Restart the PostgreSQL service to apply the changes.

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart postgresql
```

## Rocky, RHEL

### Prepare packages

1. On the preparation machine, create file `prepare_postgresql.sh` with content:

Code · bash

```
#!/usr/bin/env bash
#
# Build an offline PostgreSQL install bundle for an air-gapped Rocky/RHEL host.
#
# `dnf download --resolve --alldeps` pulls the FULL dependency closure
# regardless of what's installed on this build host, so a clean machine is NOT
# required for completeness. The cost is a larger bundle (it grabs base libs
# too). The local-repo install step keeps that safe: on the target you
# `dnf install <name>` and dnf installs only what's missing - it will NOT
# force-downgrade your base system.

set -euo pipefail

# ---- configuration -----
PG_VERSION="${PG_VERSION:-16}"          # PostgreSQL major version
PACKAGES=("postgresql${PG_VERSION}-server" "postgresql${PG_VERSION}-contrib")

ARCH="$(uname -m)"
EL_VERSION="$(rpm -E %{rhel})"
OUTDIR="$(pwd)/postgresql-offline"
REPO_RPM="https://download.postgresql.org/pub/repos/yum/reporpms/EL-${EL_VERSION}-${ARCH}/pgdg-
redhat-repo-latest.noarch.rpm"

echo ">> target: PostgreSQL ${PG_VERSION} | EL${EL_VERSION} | ${ARCH}"

# ---- build-host tooling -----
sudo dnf install -y dnf-plugins-core createrepo_c

# ---- PGDG repository + disable the built-in AppStream module -----
sudo dnf install -y "$REPO_RPM"
sudo dnf -qy module disable postgresql

# ---- download packages + full dependency closure -----
```

```
# --resolve : also fetch dependencies
# --alldeps : fetch them even if already installed here (= complete bundle)
# Run as your normal user so the .rpm files aren't root-owned.
rm -rf "$OUTDIR"
mkdir -p "$OUTDIR"
dnf download --resolve --alldeps --downloadaddir "$OUTDIR" "${PACKAGES[@]}"

# ---- turn the folder into a local dnf repo -----
# So the air-gapped install is a clean `dnf install <name>` with ordering and
# dependency *selection* handled for you. Do NOT `dnf install *.rpm` - that
# tries to install every base lib in the bundle and can downgrade the target.
createrepo_c "$OUTDIR"

# ---- bundle the PGDG GPG key + integrity manifest -----
cp -f /etc/pki/rpm-gpg/*PGDG* "$OUTDIR"/ 2>/dev/null || true
( cd "$OUTDIR" && sha256sum *.rpm > SHA256SUMS )

echo
echo ">> done."
echo ">> bundle: $OUTDIR"
echo ">> files: $(ls "$OUTDIR"/*.rpm | wc -l) .rpm"
echo ">> size: $(du -sh "$OUTDIR" | cut -f1)"
```

## 2. Run commands.

Code · bash

```
chmod +x prepare_postgresql.sh
./prepare_postgresql.sh
```

## 3. Copy the postgresql-offline folder to a USB drive or secure transfer medium.

## 4. Move it to the air-gapped server.

## Install PostgreSQL

### 1. On the target server, insert the USB drive or secure transfer medium.

### 2. Copy `postgresql-offline` folder to `/opt/postgresql-offline`. E.g:

Code · bash

```
sudo cp -r postgresql-offline /opt/postgresql-offline
```

### 3. Run the commands below.

Code · bash

```
# Verify integrity:
cd /opt/postgresql-offline && sha256sum -c SHA256SUMS

# Disable the built-in module here too (it conflicts with PGDG)
sudo dnf -qy module disable postgresql

# Install
sudo dnf install -y \
    --disablerepo='*' \
    --repofrompath=pgoffline,/opt/postgresql-offline \
    --setopt=pgoffline.gpgcheck=0 \
    postgresql16-server postgresql16-contrib

# Configures PostgreSQL to start automatically whenever the system boots
sudo /usr/pgsql-16/bin/postgresql-16-setup initdb

# Configures PostgreSQL to start automatically whenever the system boots
sudo systemctl enable --now postgresql-16

# Setup login password
sudo -u postgres psql -c "ALTER USER postgres WITH PASSWORD '<your_password>';"
```

## Open connection

1. Locate the PostgreSQL data directory on your server.

Code · bash

```
/var/lib/pgsql/16/data
```

2. To allow remote connections, open the **postgresql.conf** file and configure the following setting:

postgresql.conf · markdown

```
listen_addresses = '*'
```

3. To allow MetaDefender Cluster services to access the database, open the **pg\_hba.conf** file and add the following rule.

pg\_hba.conf · markdown

```
host      all             all             0.0.0.0/0      scram-sha-256
```

4. Restart the PostgreSQL service to apply the changes.

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart postgresql-16
```

Redis

Info

Requires Redis version 7.2 or later.

The instructions below are based entirely on the [Redis documentation](#) or [Memurai documentation](#).

Supported Operating Systems

| Server  | OS      | Version                                                         |
|---------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Memurai | Windows | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                      |
| Redis   | Windows | WLS - Ubuntu 24.04 (not recommended)                            |
| Redis   | Linux   | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+. |

Windows

Info

Requires Redis version 7.2 or later.

Prerequisites

| Requirement      | Description                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Operating System | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+. |
| Privileges       | Administrator privileges.                  |
| Hardware         | 2 vCPU<br>32 GB RAM minimum.               |

| Requirement    | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disk space     | At least 50 GB of available storage.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Network access | Required port is open (default port: 6379).<br>A minimum network bandwidth of 1 Gbps is required.<br>A bandwidth of 5 Gbps or higher is strongly recommended for production deployments. |

## Windows Subsystem for Linux (WSL)

### Install Windows Subsystem

1. Open PowerShell as Administrator.
2. Run the following command:

```
Code · bash
```

```
wsl --install
```

3. After launching, **Ubuntu** will open automatically and ask you to create a **Linux username and password**.
4. Update the Linux packages.

### Install Redis

1. Add the repository to the APT index, update it, and install Redis:

```
Code · bash
```

```
# add repository
sudo apt-get install lsb-release curl gpg
curl -fsSL https://packages.redis.io/gpg | sudo gpg --dearmor -o /usr/share/keyrings/redis-
archive-keyring.gpg
sudo chmod 644 /usr/share/keyrings/redis-archive-keyring.gpg
echo "deb [signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/redis-archive-keyring.gpg] https://packages.redis.io/
deb $(lsb_release -cs) main" | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/redis.list
sudo apt-get update

# install Redis
sudo apt-get install \
    redis=6:8.6.4-1r11~noble1 \
    redis-server=6:8.6.4-1r11~noble1 \
    redis-tools=6:8.6.4-1r11~noble1
```



```
sudo systemctl enable --now redis-server

# check redis-server status
sudo systemctl status redis-server
```

2. Access Redis configuration file `/etc/redis/redis.conf` for editing.
3. Comment out the `bind` setting and set `protected-mode` option to `no`.

Code · bash

```
...
# The following line should be commented
# bind 127.0.0.1
...
# The following line should be uncommented and set to no
protected-mode no
...
```

3. Restart Redis

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart redis-server
```

4. Run the command with Redis CLI

Code · bash

```
redis-cli ping
```

5. Confirm that the response returned is PONG

Code

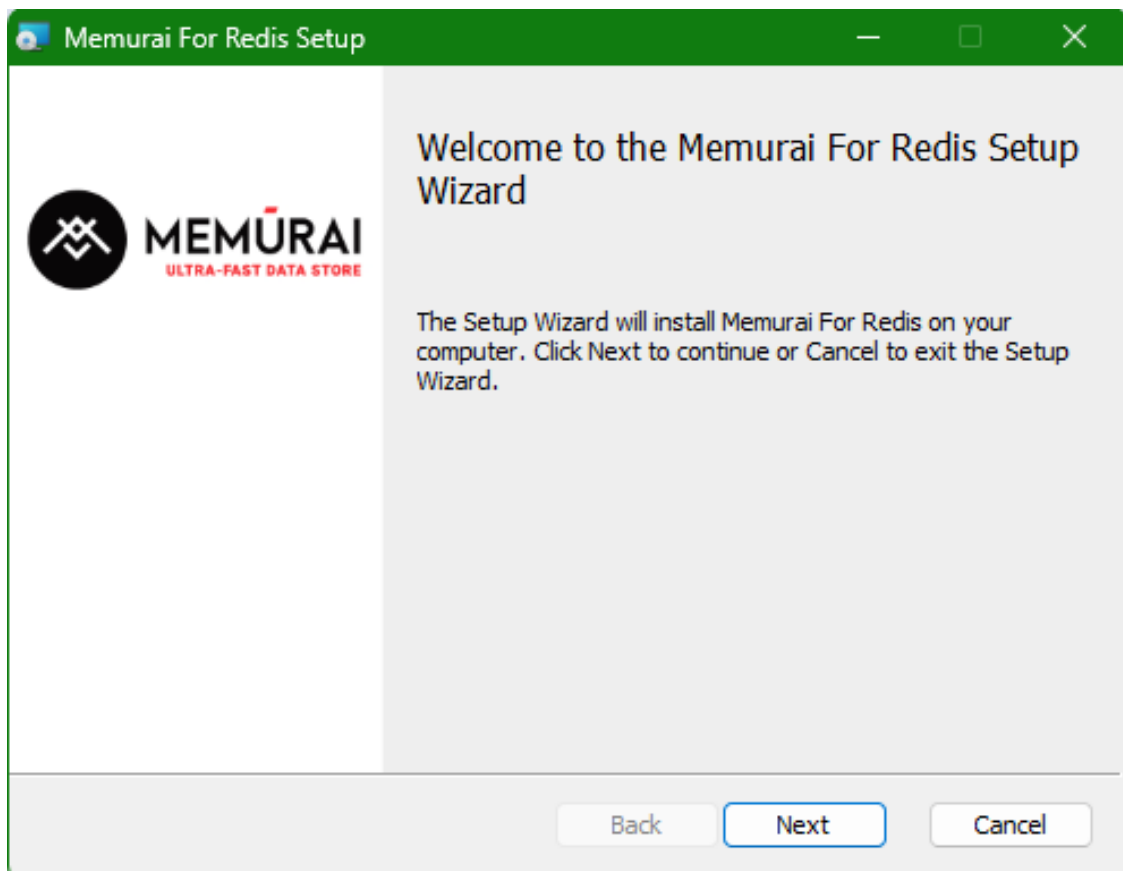
```
PONG
```

## Memurai

### Download and install

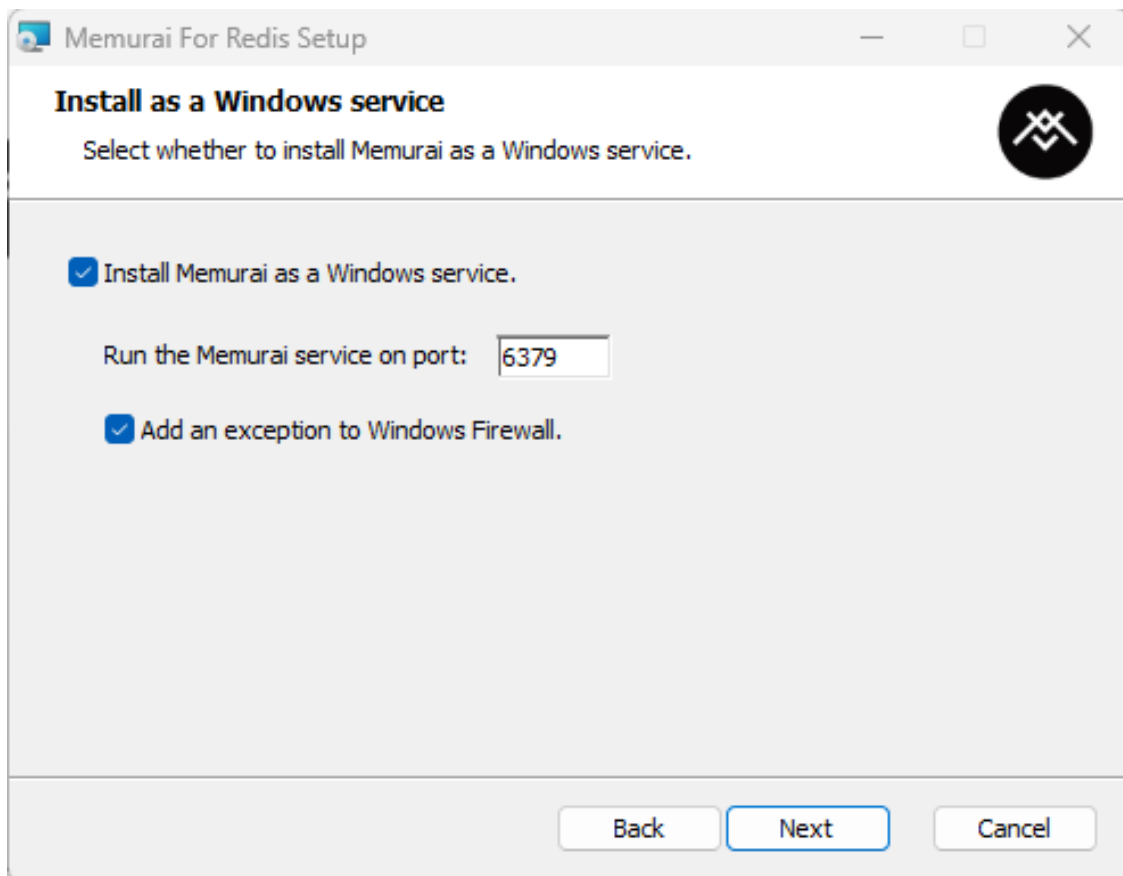
1. Go to the official website: <https://www.memurai.com/get-memurai>
2. Choose the appropriate version.
3. Download the Windows installer (.msi).

4. Double-click the downloaded .msi file.



5. Click **Next** and follow the installation wizard.

- Accept the license agreement.
- Choose the installation directory.
- Select port (default is 6379).
- Click **Install** to start installation process.



## Verify Memurai installation

1. Open **Command Prompt** or **PowerShell**.
2. Run the command with Memurai CLI:

Code · bash

```
memurai-cli ping
```

3. Confirm that the response returned is **PONG**.

Code · bash

```
PONG
```

## Configure Memurai

1. Access the Memurai configuration file in the installation directory, for example: `C:\Program Files\Memurai\memurai.conf`.
2. Comment out the `bind` setting and set `protected-mode` option to `no`.

memurai.conf

```
...
# The following line should be commented
# bind 127.0.0.1
...
# The following line should be uncommented and set to no
protected-mode no
...
```

3. Restart Memurai service.

Linux

Info

Requires Redis version 7.2 or later.

Prerequisites

Before installing the Redis service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement      | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System | Debian 12+, Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Rocky Linux 9+, or RHEL 9+                                                                                                                     |
| Privileges       | root or sudo privileges.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Hardware         | 2 vCPU<br>32 GB RAM minimum.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Disk space       | At least 50 GB of available storage.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Network access   | Required port is open (default port: 6379).<br>A minimum network bandwidth of 1 Gbps is required.<br>A bandwidth of 5 Gbps or higher is strongly recommended for production deployments. |

Debian/Ubuntu

1. Add the repository to the APT index, update it, and install Redis:

Code · bash

```
# add repository
sudo apt-get install lsb-release curl gpg

# get version code name. e.g: noble, jammy, ..
VERSION_CODENAME=$(lsb_release -cs)

curl -fsSL https://packages.redis.io/gpg | sudo gpg --dearmor -o /usr/share/keyrings/redis-
archive-keyring.gpg
sudo chmod 644 /usr/share/keyrings/redis-archive-keyring.gpg
echo "deb [signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/redis-archive-keyring.gpg] https://packages.redis.io/
deb $VERSION_CODENAME main" | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/redis.list
sudo apt-get update

# install Redis
sudo apt-get install \
    redis=6:8.6.4-1r11~${VERSION_CODENAME}1 \
    redis-server=6:8.6.4-1r11~${VERSION_CODENAME}1 \
    redis-tools=6:8.6.4-1r11~${VERSION_CODENAME}1
sudo systemctl enable --now redis-server

# check redis-server status
sudo systemctl status redis-server
```

2. Access Redis configuration file `/etc/redis/redis.conf` for editing.

3. Comment out the `bind` setting and set `protected-mode` option to `no`.

Code · bash

```
...
# The following line should be commented
# bind 127.0.0.1
...
# The following line should be uncommented and set to no
protected-mode no
...
```

4. Restart Redis.

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart redis-server
```

5. Run the command with Redis CLI.

Code · bash

```
redis-cli ping
```

6. Confirm that the response returned is PONG.

```
Code
```

```
PONG
```

## Rocky, RHEL

1. Create the file `/etc/yum.repos.d/redis.repo` with the following contents.

```
Code
```

```
[Redis]
name=Redis
baseurl=http://packages.redis.io/rpm/rockylinux9
enabled=1
gpgcheck=1
```

2. Run the commands.

```
Code · bash
```

```
curl -fsSL https://packages.redis.io/gpg > /tmp/redis.key
sudo rpm --import /tmp/redis.key
sudo dnf install -y redis-8.6.4-1.x86_64
sudo systemctl enable --now redis
sudo systemctl status redis
```

3. Access Redis configuration file `/etc/redis/redis.conf` for editing.

4. Comment out the `bind` setting and set `protected-mode` option to `no`.

```
Code · bash
```

```
...
# The following line should be commented
# bind 127.0.0.1
...
# The following line should be uncommented and set to no
protected-mode no
...
```

#### 4. Restart Redis.

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl restart redis
```

#### 5. Run the command with Redis CLI.

```
Code · bash
```

```
redis-cli ping
```

#### 6. Confirm that the response returned is PONG.

```
Code
```

```
PONG
```

## Air-gapped

### Info

Requires Redis version 7.2 or later.

### Info

To install Redis in an air-gapped environment, download the required packages on a **preparation machine** and then transfer them to the **air-gapped server**. The preparation machine should have internet access and run the **same operating system version** as the target server.

## Prerequisites

Before installing the Redis service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement      | Description                                                                                                  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System | Debian 12+, Ubuntu 22.04+, Rocky Linux 9+, or RHEL 9+.                                                       |
| Privileges       | <code>root</code> or <code>sudo</code> privileges on both the preparation machine and the air-gapped server. |
|                  |                                                                                                              |

| Requirement              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hardware                 | 2 vCPU<br><br>32 GB RAM minimum.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Disk space               | At least 50 GB of available storage.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Network access           | Required port is open (default port: 6379).<br><br>A minimum network bandwidth of 1 Gbps is required.<br><br>A bandwidth of 5 Gbps or higher is <b>strongly recommended</b> for production deployments. |
| Offline Package Transfer | A USB drive or other secure transfer medium is required to move the packages to the air-gapped server.                                                                                                  |

## Debian, Ubuntu

### Prepare packages

1. On the preparation machine, create file `prepare_redis.sh` with content:

Code · bash

```
#!/usr/bin/env bash
#
# Build an offline Redis install bundle for an air-gapped Ubuntu/Debian host.
#
# Dependency resolution: apt resolves the FULL closure as if nothing were
# installed (Dir::State::status -> an empty file), so the bundle is complete
# regardless of what's on this build host - the apt equivalent of dnf's
# --alldeps. The real system is never touched (download-only + throwaway status).

set -euo pipefail

# ---- configuration -----
# Pin the UPSTREAM Redis version (e.g. 8.6.4) - REQUIRED.
# The full apt version string - epoch, Debian revision and the codename suffix
# like "~noble1" - is detected automatically from the repo for THIS release,
# so the same script works unchanged on jammy / bookworm / etc.
REDIS_UPSTREAM="${REDIS_UPSTREAM:-8.6.4}"
INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS="${INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS:-yes}" # yes = also bundle Recommends
PKGS=(redis redis-server redis-tools)

ARCH="$(dpkg --print-architecture)"
```



```

. /etc/os-release
CODENAME="${VERSION_CODENAME:?cannot detect release codename}"
OUTDIR="$(pwd)/redis-offline"

# Empty status file = "nothing is installed" -> apt downloads every dependency.
EMPTY_STATUS="$(mktemp)"
trap 'rm -f "$EMPTY_STATUS"' EXIT

echo ">> target: Redis ${REDIS_UPSTREAM:-latest} | ${ID:-?} ${CODENAME} | ${ARCH}"

# ---- build-host tooling + Redis repository -----
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install -y --no-install-recommends curl gpg ca-certificates dpkg-dev

curl -fsSL https://packages.redis.io/gpg \
  | sudo gpg --dearmor --yes -o /usr/share/keyrings/redis-archive-keyring.gpg
sudo chmod 644 /usr/share/keyrings/redis-archive-keyring.gpg

echo "deb [signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/redis-archive-keyring.gpg] https://packages.redis.io/
deb ${CODENAME} main" \
  | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/redis.list >/dev/null
sudo apt-get update

# ---- auto-detect the exact, codename-correct version -----
# packages.redis.io serves a per-codename repo, and Ubuntu's own universe also
# ships a (different, older) redis-server, so we match BOTH the upstream version
# and the "~<codename>" suffix to land on the right .deb. madison lists newest
# first, so head -n1 wins.
SPECS=()
if [ -n "$REDIS_UPSTREAM" ]; then
  esc="$(printf '%s' "$REDIS_UPSTREAM" | sed 's/[.[\%^$]/\\&/g')"
  REDIS_VERSION="$(
    apt-cache madison redis-server \
      | awk -F'|' '{gsub(/ /,"",$2); print $2}' \
      | grep -E "(^|:)$esc-" \
      | grep -F "~${CODENAME}" \
      | head -n1
  )"
fi
if [ -z "$REDIS_VERSION" ]; then
  echo "ERROR: no Redis ${REDIS_UPSTREAM} build found for '${CODENAME}'." >&2
  echo "Available versions:" >&2
  apt-cache madison redis-server | awk -F'|' '{print "    " $2}' >&2
  exit 1
fi
echo ">> resolved version: ${REDIS_VERSION}"
for p in "${PKGS[@]}"; do SPECS+=("${p}=${REDIS_VERSION}"); done
else
  echo "ERROR: REDIS_UPSTREAM is required" >&2
  exit 1
fi

```

```

REC_FLAG="--no-install-recommends"
[ "$INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS" = "yes" ] && REC_FLAG="--install-recommends"

# ---- download packages + full dependency closure -----
rm -rf "$OUTDIR"
mkdir -p "$OUTDIR/partial"

# Preview the complete closure (every .deb, base libs included).
echo ">> resolving full dependency closure..."
apt-get install --print-uris -y $REC_FLAG \
  -o Dir::State::status="$EMPTY_STATUS" \
  "${SPECS[@]}" \
  | grep -oP "(?<=')[^']*\.deb" > "$OUTDIR/manifest.txt" || true
echo ">> $(wc -l < "$OUTDIR/manifest.txt") package file(s) to download"

# download-only + the empty status file: every dependency is fetched, but the
# real system is never modified.
sudo apt-get install -y --download-only $REC_FLAG \
  -o Dir::State::status="$EMPTY_STATUS" \
  -o Dir::Cache::archives="$OUTDIR" \
  "${SPECS[@]}"

sudo rm -rf "$OUTDIR/partial" "$OUTDIR/lock"
sudo chown -R "$(id -u):$(id -g)" "$OUTDIR"

# ---- turn the folder into a local apt repo -----
# So the air-gapped install becomes a clean `apt-get install` that pulls only
# what the target actually needs (far safer than `dpkg -i *.deb`).
( cd "$OUTDIR" \
  && dpkg-scanpackages -m . /dev/null > Packages \
  && gzip -9c Packages > Packages.gz )

# ---- integrity manifest -----
( cd "$OUTDIR" && sha256sum *.deb > SHA256SUMS )

echo
echo ">> done."
echo ">> bundle: $OUTDIR"
echo ">> files: $(ls "$OUTDIR"/*.deb | wc -l) .deb"
echo ">> size: $(du -sh "$OUTDIR" | cut -f1)"

```

## 2. Run commands.

Code · bash

```

chmod +x prepare_redis.sh
./prepare_redis.sh

```

## 3. Copy the `redis-offline` folder to a USB drive or secure transfer medium.

4. Move it to the air-gapped server.

## Install Redis

1. On the target server, insert the USB drive or secure transfer medium.

2. Copy `redis-offline` folder to `/opt/redis-offline` . E.g:

Code · bash

```
sudo cp -r redis-offline /opt/redis-offline
```

2. Run the commands below.

Code · bash

```
# Verify integrity:
cd /opt/redis-offline && sha256sum -c SHA256SUMS

# Register
echo "deb [trusted=yes] file:/opt/redis-offline ./" | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/redis-offline.list

# Update using ONLY this source
sudo apt-get -o Dir::Etc::sourcelist="sources.list.d/redis-offline.list" -o
Dir::Etc::sourceparts="/dev/null" update

# Install Redis.
sudo apt-get install -y redis-server redis-tools
sudo systemctl enable --now redis-server
```

3. Access Redis configuration file `/etc/redis/redis.conf` for editing.

4. Comment out the bind setting and set protected-mode option to no.

Code · bash

```
...
# The following line should be commented
# bind 127.0.0.1
...
# The following line should be uncommented and set to no
protected-mode no
...
```

5. Restart Redis.

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl restart redis-server
```

6. Run the command with Redis CLI.

```
Code · bash
```

```
redis-cli ping
```

7. Confirm that the response returned is PONG.

```
Code
```

```
PONG
```

## Rocky, RHEL

### Prepare packages

1. On the preparation machine, create file `prepare_redis.sh` with content:

```
Code · bash
```

```
#!/usr/bin/env bash
#
# Build an offline Redis install bundle for an air-gapped Rocky/RHEL host.
#
# Note: `dnf download --resolve --alldeps` pulls the FULL dependency closure
# regardless of what's installed on this build host, so a clean machine is NOT
# required for completeness. The cost is a larger bundle (it grabs base libs
# too). The local-repo install step below keeps that safe: on the target you
# `dnf install <name>` and dnf installs only what's missing - it will NOT
# force-downgrade your base system.

set -euo pipefail

# ---- configuration -----
# Pin the UPSTREAM Redis version (e.g. 8.6.4). Leave empty for the latest.
# The release tag (".el9") and arch are filled in automatically for THIS host.
REDIS_VERSION="${REDIS_VERSION:-8.6.4}"

ARCH="$(uname -m)"
EL_VERSION="$(rpm -E %{rhel})"
OUTDIR="$(pwd)/redis-offline"
```

```

echo ">> target: Redis ${REDIS_VERSION:-latest} | EL${EL_VERSION} | ${ARCH}"

# ---- build-host tooling -----
sudo dnf install -y dnf-plugins-core createrepo_c

# ---- Redis repository + GPG key -----
# baseurl tracks the EL major version; gpgkey lets dnf verify on its own.
sudo tee /etc/yum.repos.d/redis.repo >/dev/null <<EOF
[redis]
name=Redis
baseurl=https://packages.redis.io/rpm/rockylinux${EL_VERSION}
enabled=1
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=https://packages.redis.io/gpg
EOF

curl -fsSL https://packages.redis.io/gpg -o /tmp/redis.key
sudo rpm --import /tmp/redis.key
sudo dnf makecache || true

# ---- resolve the exact, EL-correct NEVRA -----
# (release tag like "1.el9" and the arch are appended automatically; newest
# matching release wins). On EL8 you'd also: sudo dnf module disable redis
SPEC="redis"
if [ -n "$REDIS_VERSION" ]; then
    esc="$(printf '%s' "$REDIS_VERSION" | sed 's/[.[\^$]/\\&/g')"
    SPEC="$(
        dnf repoquery --quiet --repo=redis --arch="${ARCH},noarch" \
            --queryformat '%{name}-%{version}-%{release}-%{arch}' redis 2>/dev/null \
            | grep -E -- "-${esc}-" \
            | sort -V | tail -n1
    )"
fi
if [ -z "$SPEC" ]; then
    echo "ERROR: no Redis ${REDIS_VERSION} build found for EL${EL_VERSION}/${ARCH}." >&2
    echo "Available redis versions in the repo:" >&2
    dnf repoquery --quiet --repo=redis redis \
        --queryformat '    %{version}-%{release}-%{arch}' >&2
    exit 1
fi
echo ">> resolved: ${SPEC}"
fi

# ---- download package + full dependency closure -----
# --resolve : also fetch dependencies
# --alldeps : fetch them even if already installed here (= complete bundle)
rm -rf "$OUTDIR"
mkdir -p "$OUTDIR"
dnf download --resolve --alldeps --downloadaddir "$OUTDIR" "$SPEC"

# ---- turn the folder into a local dnf repo -----
# So the air-gapped install is a clean `dnf install <name>` with ordering and

```

```
# dependency *selection* handled for you. Do NOT `dnf install *.rpm` - that
# tries to install every base lib in the bundle and can downgrade the target.
createrepo_c "$OUTDIR"

# ---- bundle the GPG key + integrity manifest -----
cp -f /tmp/redis.key "$OUTDIR/RPM-GPG-KEY-redis"
( cd "$OUTDIR" && sha256sum *.rpm > SHA256SUMS )

echo
echo ">> done."
echo ">> bundle: $OUTDIR"
echo ">> files: $(ls "$OUTDIR"/*.rpm | wc -l) .rpm"
echo ">> size: $(du -sh "$OUTDIR" | cut -f1)"
```

## 2. Run commands.

Code · bash

```
chmod +x prepare_redis.sh
./prepare_redis.sh
```

## 3. Copy the redis folder to a USB drive or secure transfer medium.

## 4. Move it to the air-gapped server.

## Install Redis

### 1. On the target server, insert the USB drive or secure transfer medium.

### 2. Copy `redis-offline` folder to `/opt/redis-offline` . E.g:

Code · bash

```
sudo cp -r redis-offline /opt/redis-offline
```

### 3. Run the commands below.

Code · bash

```
# Verify integrity
cd /opt/redis-offline && sha256sum -c SHA256SUMS

# Install from the local folder as a temporary repo
sudo dnf install -y \
    --disablerepo='*' \
    --repofrompath=redisoffline,/opt/redis-offline \
    --setopt=redisoffline.gpgcheck=0 \
```

```
redis
```

3. Access Redis configuration file `/etc/redis/redis.conf` for editing.

4. Comment out the `bind` setting and set `protected-mode` option to `no`.

```
Code · bash
```

```
...
# The following line should be commented
# bind 127.0.0.1
...
# The following line should be uncommented and set to no
protected-mode no
...
```

3. Restart Redis.

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl restart redis
```

4. Run the command with Redis CLI.

```
Code · bash
```

```
redis-cli ping
```

5. Confirm that the response returned is PONG.

```
Code
```

```
PONG
```

## RabbitMQ

### Info

Requires RabbitMQ version 4.2 or later.

RabbitMQ functions effectively only with specific supported versions of Erlang. Please refer to [the link](#) for the Erlang-RabbitMQ compatibility matrix.

The instructions below are based entirely on the [RabbitMQ documentation](#). The following installation guidelines describe how to install RabbitMQ 4.2.5 with Erlang/OTP 27.3.4.9

## Supported Operating Systems

| OS      | Version                                                                     |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                                  |
| Linux   | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Debian 13+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+. |

## Windows

### Info

Requires RabbitMQ version 4.2 or later.

Please refer to [the link](#) for the Erlang-RabbitMQ compatibility matrix.

## Prerequisites

Before installing the RabbitMQ service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Privileges       | Administrator privileges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Hardware         | 4 vCPU and 8 GB RAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Disk space       | At least 100 GB of available storage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Network access   | <p>Required ports are open:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>5672</b> – AMQP client connections (default).</li><li>• <b>15672</b> – Management UI (optional).</li></ul> <p>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.</p> |

## Install Erlang/OTP

1. Download [Erlang/OTP 26.2.5.18](#).
2. Run the downloaded installer.



Install RabbitMQ

- 1. Download [RabbitMQ 4.2.5](#).
- 2. Run installer.
- 3. Pick an install directory.
- 4. In Command Prompt, run the command as **Administrator** to set up user.

Code

```
cd <RabbitMQ_sbin_dir> # default: "C:\Program Files\RabbitMQ Server\rabbitmq_server-4.2.5\sbin"
rabbitmqctl.bat add_user <username> <password>
rabbitmqctl.bat set_permissions -p / <username> "." "." "."
rabbitmqctl.bat set_user_tags <username> administrator
```

Linux

Info

Requires RabbitMQ version 4.2 or later.

Please refer to [the link](#) for the Erlang-RabbitMQ compatibility matrix.

Prerequisites

Before installing the RabbitMQ service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System | Debian 12+, Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Rocky Linux 9+, or RHEL 9+                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Privileges       | <code>root</code> or <code>sudo</code> privileges.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Hardware         | 4 vCPU and 8 GB RAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Disk space       | At least 100 GB of available storage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Network access   | <p>Required ports are open:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>5672</b> – AMQP client connections (default).</li><li>• <b>15672</b> – Management UI (optional).</li></ul> <p>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.</p> |

| Requirement | Description |
|-------------|-------------|
|             |             |

## Ubuntu, Debian

### Install Dependencies

Code · bash

```
sudo apt-get update -y
sudo apt-get install curl gnupg apt-transport-https wget -y
sudo apt-get install logrotate init-system-helpers adduser -y
```

### Add Repository Signing Key

Code · bash

```
## Team RabbitMQ's signing key
curl -sLf "https://keys.openpgp.org/vks/v1/by-fingerprint/0A9AF2115F4687BD29803A206B73A36E6026DFCA" | sudo gpg --dearmor | sudo tee /usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg > /dev/null
```

### Install Erlang/OTP

1. Add a repository file.

- Ubuntu 24.4

Code · bash

```
sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/rabbitmq.list <<EOF
## Modern Erlang/OTP releases
##
deb [arch=amd64 signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg] https://deb1.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq-erlang/ubuntu/noble noble main
deb [arch=amd64 signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg] https://deb2.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq-erlang/ubuntu/noble noble main

## Provides modern RabbitMQ releases
##
deb [arch=amd64 signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg] https://deb1.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq-server/ubuntu/noble noble main
deb [arch=amd64 signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg] https://deb2.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq-server/ubuntu/noble noble main
EOF
```

- Debian Bookworm

Code · bash

```
sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/rabbitmq.list <<EOF
## Modern Erlang/OTP releases
##
deb [arch=amd64 signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg] https://deb1.rabbitmq.com/
rabbitmq-erlang/debian/bookworm bookworm main
deb [arch=amd64 signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg] https://deb2.rabbitmq.com/
rabbitmq-erlang/debian/bookworm bookworm main

## Provides modern RabbitMQ releases
##
deb [arch=amd64 signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg] https://deb1.rabbitmq.com/
rabbitmq-server/debian/bookworm bookworm main
deb [arch=amd64 signed-by=/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg] https://deb2.rabbitmq.com/
rabbitmq-server/debian/bookworm bookworm main
EOF
```

2. After updating the list of `apt` sources, it is necessary to run `apt-get update`.

Code · bash

```
sudo apt-get update -y
```

3. Install Erlang.

Code · bash

```
## Install Erlang packages
sudo apt-get install -y erlang-base \
    erlang-asn1 \
    erlang-crypto \
    erlang-eldap \
    erlang-ftp \
    erlang-inets \
    erlang-mnesia \
    erlang-os-mon \
    erlang-parsetools \
    erlang-public-key \
    erlang-runtime-tools \
    erlang-snmp \
    erlang-ssl \
    erlang-syntax-tools \
    erlang-tftp \
    erlang-tools \
    erlang-xmerl
```

## Install RabbitMQ

1. Run the following commands.

Code · bash

```
# download the package
sudo apt-get -y install wget
sudo wget https://github.com/rabbitmq/rabbitmq-server/releases/download/v4.2.5/rabbitmq-server_4.2.5-1_all.deb

# install the package with dpkg
sudo dpkg -i rabbitmq-server_4.2.5-1_all.deb

sudo rm rabbitmq-server_4.2.5-1_all.deb

sudo systemctl enable --now rabbitmq-server
sudo systemctl status rabbitmq-server
```

2. Set up user.

Code · bash

```
sudo rabbitmqctl add_user <username> <password>
sudo rabbitmqctl set_permissions -p / <username> "." "." "."
sudo rabbitmqctl set_user_tags <username> administrator
```

## Rocky, RHEL

### Install Dependencies

Code · bash

```
sudo dnf install -y logrotate wget
```

### Import the Signing Keys

Code · bash

```
## primary RabbitMQ signing key
sudo rpm --import 'https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/rabbitmq-release-signing-key.asc'
## modern Erlang repository
sudo rpm --import 'https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/
```

```
cloudsmith.rabbitmq-erlang.E495BB49CC4BBE5B.key'  
## RabbitMQ server repository  
sudo rpm --import 'https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/  
cloudsmith.rabbitmq-server.9F4587F226208342.key'
```

## Add Yum Repositories

Create the file `/etc/yum.repos.d/rabbitmq.repo` with the following content.

Code · bash

```
# In /etc/yum.repos.d/rabbitmq.repo  
  
##  
## Zero dependency Erlang RPM  
##  
  
[modern-erlang]  
name=modern-erlang-el9  
# Use a set of mirrors maintained by the RabbitMQ core team.  
# The mirrors have significantly higher bandwidth quotas.  
baseurl=https://yum1.rabbitmq.com/erlang/el/9/$basearch  
        https://yum2.rabbitmq.com/erlang/el/9/$basearch  
repo_gpgcheck=1  
enabled=1  
gpgkey=https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/cloudsmith.rabbitmq-  
erlang.E495BB49CC4BBE5B.key  
gpgcheck=1  
sslverify=1  
sslcacert=/etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt  
metadata_expire=300  
pkg_gpgcheck=1  
autorefresh=1  
type=rpm-md  
  
[modern-erlang-noarch]  
name=modern-erlang-el9-noarch  
# Use a set of mirrors maintained by the RabbitMQ core team.  
# The mirrors have significantly higher bandwidth quotas.  
baseurl=https://yum1.rabbitmq.com/erlang/el/9/noarch  
        https://yum2.rabbitmq.com/erlang/el/9/noarch  
repo_gpgcheck=1  
enabled=1  
gpgkey=https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/cloudsmith.rabbitmq-  
erlang.E495BB49CC4BBE5B.key  
        https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/rabbitmq-release-signing-  
key.asc  
gpgcheck=1  
sslverify=1  
sslcacert=/etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt
```

```
metadata_expire=300
pkg_gpgcheck=1
autorefresh=1
type=rpm-md

##
## RabbitMQ Server
##

[rabbitmq-el9]
name=rabbitmq-el9
baseurl=https://yum2.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq/el/9/$basearch
        https://yum1.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq/el/9/$basearch
repo_gpgcheck=1
enabled=1
# Cloudsmith's repository key and RabbitMQ package signing key
gpgkey=https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/cloudsmith.rabbitmq-
server.9F4587F226208342.key
        https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/rabbitmq-release-signing-
key.asc
gpgcheck=1
sslverify=1
sslcacert=/etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt
metadata_expire=300
pkg_gpgcheck=1
autorefresh=1
type=rpm-md

[rabbitmq-el9-noarch]
name=rabbitmq-el9-noarch
baseurl=https://yum2.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq/el/9/noarch
        https://yum1.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq/el/9/noarch
repo_gpgcheck=1
enabled=1
# Cloudsmith's repository key and RabbitMQ package signing key
gpgkey=https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/cloudsmith.rabbitmq-
server.9F4587F226208342.key
        https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/rabbitmq-release-signing-
key.asc
gpgcheck=1
sslverify=1
sslcacert=/etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt
metadata_expire=300
pkg_gpgcheck=1
autorefresh=1
type=rpm-md
```

## Install Erlang

Code · bash

```
sudo dnf update -y
sudo dnf install -y erlang
```

## Install RabbitMQ

1. Run the following commands.

Code · bash

```
rpm --import https://github.com/rabbitmq/signing-keys/releases/download/3.0/rabbitmq-release-signing-key.asc

sudo wget https://github.com/rabbitmq/rabbitmq-server/releases/download/v4.2.5/rabbitmq-server-4.2.5-1.el8.noarch.rpm

sudo dnf install -y rabbitmq-server-4.2.5-1.el8.noarch.rpm
sudo rm rabbitmq-server-4.2.5-1.el8.noarch.rpm

sudo systemctl enable --now rabbitmq-server
sudo systemctl status rabbitmq-server
```

2. Set up user.

Code · bash

```
sudo rabbitmqctl add_user <username> <password>
sudo rabbitmqctl set_permissions -p / <username> "." "." "."
sudo rabbitmqctl set_user_tags <username> administrator
```

## Air-gapped

### Info

Requires RabbitMQ version 4.2 or later, along with a compatible Erlang version.

### Info

To install Redis in an air-gapped environment, download the required packages on a **preparation machine** and then transfer them to the **air-gapped server**. The preparation machine should have internet access and run the **same operating system version** as the target server.

## Prerequisites

Before installing the RabbitMQ service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System | Debian 12+, Ubuntu 22.04+, Rocky Linux 9+, or RHEL 9+.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Privileges       | <code>root</code> or <code>sudo</code> privileges on both the preparation machine and the air-gapped server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Hardware         | 4 vCPU and 8 GB RAM.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Disk space       | At least 100 GB of available storage.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Network access   | <p>Required ports are open:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>5672</b> — AMQP client connections (default).</li> <li>• <b>15672</b> — Management UI (optional).</li> </ul> <p>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.</p> <p>A bandwidth of <b>5 Gbps or higher is strongly recommended</b> for production deployments.</p> |

## Debian, Ubuntu

### Prepare packages

1. On the preparation machine, create file `prepare_rabbitmq.sh` with content:

Code · bash

```
#!/usr/bin/env bash
#
# Build an offline RabbitMQ (+ Erlang) install bundle for an air-gapped
# Ubuntu/Debian host.
#
# Dependency resolution: apt resolves the FULL closure as if nothing were
# installed (Dir::State::status -> an empty file), so every Erlang module AND
# its base-library dependencies are fetched regardless of what's on this build
# host - the apt equivalent of dnf's --alldeps. The real system is never
# touched (download-only + throwaway status file).

set -euo pipefail

# ---- configuration -----
```



```

# Pin the UPSTREAM RabbitMQ version 4.2.5.
# The Debian revision ("-1") is detected automatically from the repo. apt then
# resolves a *compatible* Erlang version for you - don't pin Erlang by hand.
RABBITMQ_UPSTREAM="${RABBITMQ_UPSTREAM:-4.2.5}"
INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS="${INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS:-yes}" # yes = also bundle Recommends

# RabbitMQ's recommended trimmed Erlang set (no GUI/wx). Named explicitly
# because some are runtime-needed but only Recommended, not hard Depends.
ERLANG_PKGS=(
    erlang-base erlang-asn1 erlang-crypto erlang-eldap erlang-ftp erlang-inets
    erlang-mnesia erlang-os-mon erlang-parsetools erlang-public-key
    erlang-runtime-tools erlang-snmp erlang-ssl erlang-syntax-tools
    erlang-tftp erlang-tools erlang-xmerl
)

ARCH="$(dpkg --print-architecture)"
. /etc/os-release
DISTRO="${ID:?cannot detect distro}" # ubuntu | debian
CODENAME="${VERSION_CODENAME:?cannot detect release codename}"
KEYRING="/usr/share/keyrings/com.rabbitmq.team.gpg"
OUTDIR="$(pwd)/rabbitmq-offline"

# Empty status file = "nothing is installed" -> apt downloads every dependency.
EMPTY_STATUS="$(mktemp)"
trap 'rm -f "$EMPTY_STATUS"' EXIT

echo ">> target: RabbitMQ ${RABBITMQ_UPSTREAM:-latest} | ${DISTRO} ${CODENAME} | ${ARCH}"

# ---- build-host tooling -----
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install -y --no-install-recommends curl gpg ca-certificates dpkg-dev

# ---- RabbitMQ signing key + repositories -----
curl -sLf "https://keys.openpgp.org/vks/v1/by-fingerprint/0A9AF2115F4687BD29803A206B73A36E6026DFCA" \
| sudo gpg --dearmor --yes -o "$KEYRING"
sudo chmod 644 "$KEYRING"

# Two mirrors each for Erlang and RabbitMQ; paths track distro + codename.
sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/rabbitmq.list >/dev/null <<EOF
## Modern Erlang/OTP releases
deb [arch=${ARCH} signed-by=${KEYRING}] https://deb1.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq-erlang/${DISTRO}/${CODENAME} ${CODENAME} main
deb [arch=${ARCH} signed-by=${KEYRING}] https://deb2.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq-erlang/${DISTRO}/${CODENAME} ${CODENAME} main

## Modern RabbitMQ releases
deb [arch=${ARCH} signed-by=${KEYRING}] https://deb1.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq-server/${DISTRO}/${CODENAME} ${CODENAME} main
deb [arch=${ARCH} signed-by=${KEYRING}] https://deb2.rabbitmq.com/rabbitmq-server/${DISTRO}/${CODENAME} ${CODENAME} main

```

```

EOF

sudo apt-get update

# ---- resolve the exact rabbitmq-server version -----
RMQ_SPEC="rabbitmq-server"
if [ -n "$RABBITMQ_UPSTREAM" ]; then
    esc="$(printf '%s' "$RABBITMQ_UPSTREAM" | sed 's/[.[\^*$/\&/g']")"
    RMQ_VER="$(
        apt-cache madison rabbitmq-server \
            | awk -F'|' '{gsub(/ /,"",$2); print $2}' \
            | grep -E "(^|:)$esc}-" \
            | head -n1
    )"
    if [ -z "$RMQ_VER" ]; then
        echo "ERROR: no rabbitmq-server ${RABBITMQ_UPSTREAM} found for ${CODENAME}." >&2
        echo "Available versions:" >&2
        apt-cache madison rabbitmq-server | awk -F'|' '{print "    " $2}' >&2
        exit 1
    fi
    echo ">> resolved rabbitmq-server: ${RMQ_VER}"
    RMQ_SPEC="rabbitmq-server=${RMQ_VER}"
fi

# rabbitmq-server is pinned; Erlang stays unpinned so apt picks compatible
# versions, and the whole set is solved together.
SPECS=("$RMQ_SPEC" "${ERLANG_PKGS[@]}")

REC_FLAG="--no-install-recommends"
[ "$INCLUDE_RECOMMENDS" = "yes" ] && REC_FLAG="--install-recommends"

# ---- download packages + full dependency closure -----
rm -rf "$OUTDIR"
mkdir -p "$OUTDIR/partial"

# Preview the complete closure (rabbitmq-server + all Erlang modules + base libs).
echo ">> resolving full dependency closure..."
apt-get install --print-uris -y $REC_FLAG \
    -o Dir::State::status="$EMPTY_STATUS" \
    "${SPECS[@]}" \
    | grep -oP "(?<=')[^']*\.deb" > "$OUTDIR/manifest.txt" || true
echo ">> $(wc -l < "$OUTDIR/manifest.txt") package file(s) to download"

# download-only + the empty status file: every dependency is fetched, but the
# real system is never modified.
sudo apt-get install -y --download-only $REC_FLAG \
    -o Dir::State::status="$EMPTY_STATUS" \
    -o Dir::Cache::archives="$OUTDIR" \
    "${SPECS[@]}"

sudo rm -rf "$OUTDIR/partial" "$OUTDIR/lock"

```

```

sudo chown -R "$(id -u):$(id -g)" "$OUTDIR"

# ---- turn the folder into a local apt repo -----
( cd "$OUTDIR" \
  && dpkg-scanpackages -m . /dev/null > Packages \
  && gzip -9c Packages > Packages.gz )

# ---- integrity manifest -----
( cd "$OUTDIR" && sha256sum *.deb > SHA256SUMS )

echo
echo ">> done."
echo ">> bundle: $OUTDIR"
echo ">> files: $(ls "$OUTDIR"/*.deb | wc -l) .deb"
echo ">> size:  $(du -sh "$OUTDIR" | cut -f1)"

```

## 2. Run commands.

Code · bash

```

chmod +x prepare_rabbitmq.sh
./prepare_rabbitmq.sh

```

## 3. Copy the `rabbitmq-offline` folder to a USB drive or secure transfer medium.

## 4. Move it to the air-gapped server.

## Install RabbitMQ

### 1. On the target server, insert the USB drive or secure transfer medium.

### 2. Copy `rabbitmq-offline` folder to `/opt/rabbitmq-offline`. E.g:

Code · bash

```

sudo cp -r rabbitmq-offline /opt/rabbitmq-offline

```

### 3. Run the commands below.

Code · bash

```

# Verify integrity:
cd /opt/rabbitmq-offline && sha256sum -c SHA256SUMS

# Register it as a local apt repo:
echo "deb [trusted=yes] file:/opt/rabbitmq-offline ./" \
  | sudo tee /etc/apt/sources.list.d/rabbitmq-offline.list

```

```
# Update using ONLY this source:
sudo apt-get -o Dir::Etc::sourcelist="sources.list.d/rabbitmq-offline.list" \
-o Dir::Etc::sourceparts="/dev/null" update

# Install
sudo apt-get install -y rabbitmq-server
sudo systemctl enable --now rabbitmq-server
```

#### 4. Set up user.

Code · bash

```
sudo rabbitmqctl add_user <username> <password>
sudo rabbitmqctl set_permissions -p / <username> "." "." "."
sudo rabbitmqctl set_user_tags <username> administrator
```

## Rocky, RHEL

### Prepare packages

1. On the preparation machine, create file `prepare_rabbitmq.sh` with content:

Code · bash

```
#!/usr/bin/env bash
#
# Offline RabbitMQ bundle via GitHub releases - use this when the
# yum1/yum2.rabbitmq.com mirrors are unreachable from your build host but
# github.com AND the Rocky repos ARE reachable.
#
# How dependency resolution works here: the two RabbitMQ/Erlang RPMs come from
# GitHub (not a repo), so we stage them into a temporary local repo, then let
# dnf resolve their FULL dependency closure against that staging repo + the
# Rocky repos. That pulls ncurses-libs, openssl-libs, socat, logrotate, etc.
#
# RabbitMQ 4.2.x runs on Erlang 26.2.x or 27.x - verify at
# https://www.rabbitmq.com/docs/which-erlang
# and pick an available release from
# https://github.com/rabbitmq/erlang-rpm/releases

set -euo pipefail

# ---- configuration (check the GitHub releases pages for exact asset names) --
RABBITMQ_VERSION="${RABBITMQ_VERSION:-4.2.5}"
RABBITMQ_DIST="${RABBITMQ_DIST:-el8}" # server RPM is noarch; el8 installs fine on el9
ERLANG_VERSION="${ERLANG_VERSION:-27.2}" # MUST be compatible with the RabbitMQ version
```

```

ERLANG_DIST="${ERLANG_DIST:-e19}"
ARCH="${ARCH:-$(uname -m)}"
OUTDIR="$(pwd)/rabbitmq-offline"

RMQ_URL="https://github.com/rabbitmq/rabbitmq-server/releases/download/v${RABBITMQ_VERSION}/
rabbitmq-server-${RABBITMQ_VERSION}-1.${RABBITMQ_DIST}.noarch.rpm"
ERL_URL="https://github.com/rabbitmq/erlang-rpm/releases/download/v${ERLANG_VERSION}/erlang-
${ERLANG_VERSION}-1.${ERLANG_DIST}.${ARCH}.rpm"

echo ">> RabbitMQ ${RABBITMQ_VERSION} (${RABBITMQ_DIST}) + Erlang ${ERLANG_VERSION}
(${ERLANG_DIST}/${ARCH})"

# ---- build-host tooling -----
sudo dnf install -y createrepo_c dnf-plugins-core curl

STAGE="$(mktemp -d)"
trap 'rm -rf "$STAGE"' EXIT
rm -rf "$OUTDIR"
mkdir -p "$OUTDIR"

# ---- fetch the two RPMs from GitHub into a staging repo -----
# curl -f makes a 404 fail loudly instead of saving an HTML error page as .rpm.
echo ">> downloading Erlang..."
curl -fL "$ERL_URL" -o "$STAGE/erlang-${ERLANG_VERSION}-1.${ERLANG_DIST}.${ARCH}.rpm"
echo ">> downloading RabbitMQ server..."
curl -fL "$RMQ_URL" -o "$STAGE/rabbitmq-server-${RABBITMQ_VERSION}-1.
${RABBITMQ_DIST}.noarch.rpm"

# Verify they're real RPMs (not HTML error pages), then index as a local repo.
for f in "$STAGE"/*.rpm; do
    rpm -qp "$f" >/dev/null 2>&1 || { echo "ERROR: $f is not a valid RPM (bad URL?)"; exit 1; }
done
createrepo_c "$STAGE"

# ---- resolve + download the FULL dependency closure -----
# --resolve --alldeps : pull every dependency even if installed here, so the
#                        bundle is complete for a clean target.
# The staging repo provides rabbitmq-server + erlang; the Rocky repos provide
# their base-OS dependencies. Versions are pinned so we don't pick up Rocky's
# old SIG rabbitmq/erlang by mistake.
echo ">> resolving full dependency closure..."
dnf download --resolve --alldeps \
    --repofrompath="rmqstage,$STAGE" \
    --setopt=rmqstage.gpgcheck=0 \
    --downloadaddir "$OUTDIR" \
    "rabbitmq-server-${RABBITMQ_VERSION}" "erlang-${ERLANG_VERSION}"

# ---- local repo + integrity manifest -----
createrepo_c "$OUTDIR"
( cd "$OUTDIR" && sha256sum *.rpm > SHA256SUMS )

```

```
echo
echo ">> done."
echo ">> bundle: $OUTDIR  $(ls "$OUTDIR"/*.rpm | wc -l) RPMs, $(du -sh "$OUTDIR" | cut -f1))"
```

2. Run commands.

Code · bash

```
chmod +x prepare_rabbitmq.sh
./prepare_rabbitmq.sh
```

3. Copy the rabbitmq-offline folder to a USB drive or secure transfer medium.

4. Move it to the air-gapped server.

## Install RabbitMQ

1. On the target server, insert the USB drive or secure transfer medium.

2. Copy `rabbitmq-offline` folder to `/opt/rabbitmq-offline`. E.g:

Code · bash

```
sudo cp -r rabbitmq-offline /opt/rabbitmq-offline
```

3. Run the commands below.

Code · bash

```
# Verify integrity:
cd /opt/rabbitmq-offline && sha256sum -c SHA256SUMS

sudo dnf install -y \
  --disablerepo='*' \
  --repofrompath=rmqoffline,/opt/rabbitmq-offline \
  --setopt=rmqoffline.gpgcheck=0 \
  rabbitmq-server
sudo systemctl enable --now rabbitmq-server
```

4. Set up user.

Code · bash

```
sudo rabbitmqctl add_user <username> <password>
sudo rabbitmqctl set_permissions -p / <username> "." "." "."
sudo rabbitmqctl set_user_tags <username> administrator
```

## MD Cluster File Storage

### Supported Operating Systems

| OS      | Version                                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                      |
| Linux   | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+. |

**Info**

You can use **OpenSSL** or a similar tool (such as **ssh-keygen**) to generate an **X.509** public and private key pair.

### Windows

#### Overview

This section describes how to install and configure **MetaDefender (MD) Cluster File Storage** service on **Windows** system. After installation, MD Cluster Control Center can connect to MD Cluster File Storage and monitor its system health.

#### Prerequisites

Before installing the MD Cluster File Storage service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System     | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Privileges           | Administrator privileges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Installation package | <code>md-cluster-file-storage-&lt;version&gt;-1-x64.msi</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Network access       | <p>Required port is open (default port: <b>8890</b>).</p> <p>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.</p> <p>A bandwidth of <b>5 Gbps or higher is strongly recommended</b> in the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Load shared among MetaDefender Core instances for archive processing.</li></ul> |

| Requirement | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CDR or DLP is enabled.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Hardware    | 8 vCPU and 8GB RAM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Disk space  | <p>Use <b>SSD storage with high read/write throughput</b> for optimal performance.</p> <p>A minimum of <b>1 TB of available disk space</b> is required. If CDR or DLP is enabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Additional disk capacity may be required due to increased processing and storage demands.</li><li>• It is recommended to enable data retention to manage stored files effectively.</li></ul> |

## Create the ignition file

Create an ignition file in YAML format. This file contains the credentials required for the service to connect to the system.

The file must include the following keys:

| Key                                | Description                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>secure.connection_key</code> | A <b>4–64 character alphanumeric string</b> (a–z, A–Z, 0–9) used by MD Cluster Control Center to connect to the server. |
| <code>secure.private_key</code>    | The content of private key in X509 format.                                                                              |
| <code>secure.certificate</code>    | The content of certificate in X509 format.                                                                              |

Example ignition file:

Code · yaml

```
secure:
  connection_key: "1234abcd" # [0-9a-zA-Z]{4,64}
  private_key: |
    -----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
    MIIJQwIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCCS0wgGkpAgEAAoICAQCjYtuWaICCY0tJ
    PubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQr11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8Di3DAmHK
```



nSWdPWtn1BtXLErLlUiHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTekLWcfI5ZZ  
toGuIP1Dl/IkNDW8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItNHT/m6DSU  
0xlZ13d6ehLrm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6jzhNyMBT  
J1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuZYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQUjy5N8pS  
Np7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCnrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAzTK412pHN  
uC53QVc/EF++GBLXmvCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBKIzv9cgi9  
fwPMLhrKleoVRNsecBsCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEZr3+vRuc9shfqvV0nPN1IMSn  
zXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzoGMTvP/Au  
ehKXncBJhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTYSAZW1+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9psNcjTMaB  
QLN03T1Qe1bs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABAOICAFWe8MQZb37k2gdAV3Y6aq8f  
qokKQqbCNLd3giGFwYkezHXoJfg6Di7oZxNcKyw35LFEghkgTQqErQqo35VPIoH+  
vXUPW0jnCmM4muFA9/cX6mYMc8TmJsg0ewLdBC0ZVw+wPABlaqz+0U0iSMMftpk9  
fz9JwGd8ERyBsT+tk3Qi6D0vPZVsC1KqxxL/cwIFd3Hf2ZBtJXe0KBn1pktWht5A  
Kqx9mld20v17NjgiC1Fx9r+fZw/i0abFFwQA4dr+R8mEMK/7bd4VXfQ1o/QGGbMT  
G+ulFrsiDyP+rBIAaGC0i7gDjLAIBQeDhP409ZhsWIEc/GBtODU372a2CQK/u4Q/  
HBQvuBtKFNKGUooLgCCbFxzgNUGc83GB/6IwbEM7R5uXqsFiE71LpmroDyJKTlQ8  
YZkpIcLNVLw0usoGYHFm2rvCyEVLfsE3Ub8cFyTFk50Se0cF2QL2xzKmbZEpXgl  
xBHR0hjgon0IKJDGfor4bH07Nt+1Ece8u2oTEKvpz5aIn440eC5mApRGy83/0bvs  
esnWjDE/bGpoT8qFuy+0urDEPNId44XcJm1IRI1G56ErxC3l0s11wrIpTmXXckqw  
zFR9s2z7f0zjeyxqZg4NTPI7wkM3M8BX1vp2GTBIeoxrWB4V3YArwu8QF80QBgvz  
mgHl24nTg00UH10jzSABAOIBAQDOxftSDbSqGytcWqPYP3SZHAWDA004ACEM+eCw  
au9ASutl0IDlNDMJ8nC2ph25BMe5hHDWp2cGQJog7pZ/3qQogQho2gUniKdifN77  
40Qdykl1TzTVR0qmP8+efreIvqlzHmuqaGfGs5oTkZaWj5su+B+bT+9rIwZcwfs5  
YRINhQRx17qa++xh5mfE25c+M9fiIBTiNSo41TxWMBShnK8xrGaMEmN7W0qTMBFH  
PgQz5FcXrjCCqWHilwNBELDTp/ZECEB7y34khVh531mBE2mNzSVIQCgZP1I/DvXj  
W7UUNDgFwii/GW+6M0uUDy23UVQpbFzcV8o1C2nZc4Fb4zwBAOIBAQDKSJkFwwuR  
naVJS6Wx0KjX8MCu9/cKpNwBv2mmI2jgGxHTw5sr3ahmF5eTb8Zo19BowytN+tr6  
2ZFoIBA9Ubc9esEAU8l3fggdfM82cuR9sGcfQVoCh8tMg6BP8IBL0mbSUhN3PG2m  
39I802u0fFNVQCJKhx1m1MFFLOu7lVcDS9JN+oYVPb6MDfBLm5j0iPuYkFZ4gH79  
J7gXI0/YKhaJ7yXthYVkdRsf6Eooer4RZgma62Dd1VNzSq3JBo6rYjF7Lvd+RwDC  
R1thHrmf/IXplxpNVkoMVxtzbrbgnC25QmvRYc0r1S/kvM4yQhMH3eA7IycDZMp  
Y+0xm7I7jTT7AoIBAGKzKIMDXdCxBWKHNYJ8z7hiITn1IIZZMW2TPUiY0r16yaCh  
BVXjM9W0r07QPnHZsUiByqb743adkbTUjmxDjZjaVtxN7ZXwZv0VrY7I7fPWYNCE  
fXCr4+IVpZI/ZHZWpGX6CGSgT6EOjCZ5IUufIvEpqVSmtF8MqfX09o9uIYLokrWQ  
x1dB15UnuTLDqW8bChq705y6yfuWa0WvL7nxI8NvSsfj4y635gIa/0dFeBYZEfHI  
ULGdNVomwXwYEzge/c19ruIowX7HU/NgxMWTMZhpaZlXgesXybel+YNcfDQ4e3RM  
OMz3ZFiaMaJsGGnf4++d9TmMgk4Ns6oDs6Tb9AECggEBAJYzd+S0Yo26iBu3nw3L  
65uEeh6xou8pXH0Tu4gQrPQTRZZ/nT3iNgOwqu1gRuxcq7T0jt41UdqIK08vN7/A  
aJavCpaKoIMowy/aGCbvAvjNPpU3unU8jd1/t08EXs79S5IKPcgAx87sTTi7KDN5  
SYt4tr2uPEe53NTXuSatiLg5QCyExIEL0uzWAMKzg7CAiI1NS9foWeLyVkBgCQ6S  
me/L8ta+mUDy37K6vC34jh9vK9yrwF6X44ItRo0JafCaVfGI+175q/eWcqTX4q+I  
G4tKlS4sL4mg0JLq+ra50aYMXbcuommctPMXU6CrrYyQpPTHMNVDQy2ttFdsq9iK  
TncCggEBAMmt/8yvPf1S+xv3kg/ZBvR9JB1In2n3rUCYYD47ReKFqJ03Vmq5C9nY  
56s9w70U08perBXlJYmKZQh04293lvxZD2Iq4NcZbVSCMoHAUzhzY3brdgtSIxa2  
gGveGAezZ38qKIU26dkz7deECY4vrsRkwhpTW0LGVCPjCQoaKvymAoCmAs8V2oMr  
Ziw1YQ9u0UoWw0qm1wZqmVc0XvPIS2gWAs3fQlWjH9hkcQTMsUaXQD0D0aqaqSY3E  
Nq0vbcV1/oUpRi3076khCoAXI1bKSn/AvR3KDP14B5toHI/F50TSEiGhhHesgRrs  
fBrpEY1IATtPq1taBZZogRqI3r0kkPk=

-----END PRIVATE KEY-----

certificate: |

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----

```

MIIF5jCCA86gAwIBAgIJANq50IuwPFKgMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMIGGMQswCQYD
VQQGEwJHJQjEQMA4GA1UECAwHRXJld2hvbJjETMBEGA1UEBwwKQWxsIGFyb3VuZDEb
MBkGA1UECgwSbGlid2Vic29ja2V0cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQQDDA1sb2NhbGhvc3Qx
HzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vbmVAaW52YWxpZC5vcmcwIBcNMTgwMzIwMDQxNjA3
WhgPMjExODAyMjQwNDE2MDdaMIGGMQswCQYDVQQGEwJHJQjEQMA4GA1UECAwHRXJl
d2hvbJjETMBEGA1UEBwwKQWxsIGFyb3VuZDEbMBkGA1UECgwSbGlid2Vic29ja2V0
cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQQDDA1sb2NhbGhvc3QxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vbmVA
aW52YWxpZC5vcmcwGwiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwAwggIKAoICAQCjYtuW
aICCY0tJPubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQR11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8
Di3DAmHKnSWdPWtn1BtXLERLlUiHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTek
LWcfI5ZztGuIP1Dl/IkNDw8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItN
KT/m6DSU0xlZ13d6ehLRm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6
jzhNyMBTJ1u58Qae3ZW5/+YAIuZYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQ
Ujy5N8pSNp7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCnrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAz
TK412pHNuC53QVc/EF++GBLAXmvCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBK
Izv9cgi9fwPMLhrKleoVRNsecBSCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEzr3+vRuc9shfqNv0
nPN1IMSnzXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzo
GMTvP/AuehKXncBJhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTYSAZWl+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9p
sNcjTMaBQLN03T1Qelbs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABo1MwUTAdBgNVHQ4EFgQU
9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXarjr2vjuswHwYDVR0jBBgwFoAU9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXar
jr2vjuswDwYDVR0TAQH/BAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFAAOCAGeANjIBMrow
YNCbhaJdP7dh1hT2RUFrdeRUJD0IxrH/hkvb6myHHnK8n0YezFPjUlmRKUgNEDuA
xbnXZzPdCRNV9V2mShbXvCyidY7WCQE2Bn44z2600uWVvk+7DNNLH9BnkWUtOnM9P
wtmD9phWexm4q2GnTsiL6U16cy0Q1TJWKVLEUQQ6yda582e23J1AXqtqFcpfoE34
H3afEiGy882b+ZBiwkeV+oq6XVF8sFyr9zYrv9CvWTYlkpTQfLTZSsgPdEHYVcjv
xQ2D+XyDR0aRLRlvxUa9dHGFHLICG34Juq5Ai6lM1EsoD8HSsJpMcmrH7MWw2cKk
ujC3rMdFTtte83wF1uuF4FjUC72+SmcQN7A386BC/nk2TTsJawTDzqwOu/VdZv2g
1WpTHlum1C1ZeP+G/jkSyDwqNnTu1aodDmUa4xZodfhP1HWPwUKFcq8oQr148QYA
A01bU0JQU7QwRWd1VbnwhDtQWXC92A2w1n/xkZSR1BM/NUSDhkBSUU1WjMbWg6Gg
mnIZLRerQCu10ozr87r0QqQakPkYt8BUSNK3K42j2qcfhA0NdRl8Hq8Qs5pupy+s
8sdCGDlwR3JNCMv6u480K87F4mcIxhkSefJUFI25pCGN5WtE4p5l+9cn01GrIX
e2H1/7M0c/lbZ4FvXgARlex2rkgS0Ka06HE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

```

Save the ignition file to the following path on the target machine:

Code · bash

```
C:\opswat\md_cluster_file_storage.yml
```

### Info

The ignition file contains sensitive credentials. This file can be safely deleted any time after the installation is complete.

## Install the service

- 1. Copy the installer file ( `.msi` ) to the target machine.
- 2. Open **PowerShell** with **Administrator privileges**.
- 3. Run the following command to start the installation in **silent mode**:

Code · powershell

```
msiexec.exe /i <md_cluster_file_storage_package>.msi /qn
```

Verify the service status

- 1. Open **PowerShell** and run the following command:

Code · powershell

```
Get-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage
```

- 2. Check the **Running Status** in the output.
- 3. If the service is not running, start it manually:

Code · powershell

```
Start-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage
```

Service management

| Action               | Command                                                    |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Check service status | <code>Get-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage</code>     |
| Start service        | <code>Start-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage</code>   |
| Stop service         | <code>Stop-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage</code>    |
| Restart service      | <code>Restart-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage</code> |

Customize the service configuration

During installation, MD Cluster File Storage service generates a configuration file at:

```
Code · bash
```

```
C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster File Storage\md_cluster_file_storage.yml
```

To customize the service behavior:

1. Open the configuration file in a text editor.
2. Modify the required settings according to your environment.
3. Save the changes.
4. Restart the service to apply the new settings.

```
Code · powershell
```

```
Restart-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage
```

---

## Directory structure

- `C:\opswat\md_cluster_file_storage.yml`: Service Ignition file.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster File Storage\md_cluster_file_storage.yml`: Service configuration file.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster File Storage\data\log\file-storage.log`: Service log file.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster File Storage\data\storage`: Default storage directory.

---

## Log files

To check the service logs, open the file `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster File Storage\data\log\file-storage.log`.

To check logs using Event Viewer:

1. Open **Event Viewer**.
2. Navigate to **Windows Logs > Application**.
3. Look for events related to **MD Cluster File Storage Service**.

---

## Uninstall the service

Open **PowerShell** and run the following command:

Code · powershell

```
Uninstall-Package -Name 'MetaDefender Cluster File Storage' -Force
```

### Warning

If `storage.path` is not set in the Ignition file, the storage directory will be **deleted** when MD Cluster File Storage is uninstalled.

## Troubleshooting

### A. Service is not running

#### 1. Check the service status

Code · powershell

```
Get-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage
```

#### 2. Start the service if it is not running:

Code · powershell

```
Start-Service -Name md-cluster-file-storage
```

### B. Installation fails

#### Possible causes

- Insufficient privileges.
- Missing dependencies.

#### Solution

- Ensure the installation command is executed with **Administrator** privileges.
- Ensure dependencies are installed.

### C. MD Cluster Control Center cannot connect to MD Cluster File Storage.

#### Possible causes

- Network connectivity issues.
- Firewall restrictions.

#### Solution

- Ensure MD Cluster Control Center has network connectivity to MD Cluster File Storage.
  - Verify that firewall rules allow **inbound** and **outbound** connections.
- 

## Ignition file key reference

- `secure.connection_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Use a **4–64 character string** that contains only numbers (0–9) and letters (a–z, A–Z). This string is used by clients to connect to the server. Set this value as the `identity.connection_key` in the MD Cluster Control Center configuration file.
- `secure.private_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The content of private key in X509 format.
- `secure.certificate` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The content of certificate in X509 format.
- `storage.path` (optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Path to an existing directory where the MD Cluster File Storage server stores its files. On Linux, the server must have full permissions to access this directory.
- `rest.host` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address (V4/V6) or host where the server resides on. Default value is '\*'. Notes: '\*' allows the service to accept connections from all network interfaces. To bind the service to a specific interface, specify its IP address or domain name. For example, to listen on all IPv4 interfaces, set the host to `0.0.0.0`.
- `rest.port` [optional]
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: The port where the server resides on. Default value is `8890`.
- `log.streams[@].log_type` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Type of log device (`file`, or `syslog`)
- `log.streams[@].log_level` [optional]

- Value type: string.
- Description: Level of log message (`dump`, `debug`, `info`, `warning`, or `error`).
- `log.streams[@].log_path` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Location where logs are written. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is `"file"` then `log.streams[@].log_path` is the path to a file on file system where logs are written. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is `"syslog"` then
    - `log.streams[@].log_path` can be `[tcp/udp]://host:port` where host:port is the host and port to a remote syslog server that supports TCP or UDP protocol.
    - `log.streams[@].log_path` can be `"local"` to write log to local syslog server (Linux only).

Info

If `storage.path` is not set in the Ignition file, MD Cluster File Storage saves submitted files to the default storage directory at `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster File Storage\data\storage`

Linux

Overview

This section describes how to install and configure **MetaDefender (MD) Cluster File Storage** service on supported **Linux** distributions. After installation, MD Cluster Control Center can connect to MD Cluster File Storage and monitor its system health.

Prerequisites

Before installing the MD Cluster File Storage service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement          | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System     | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+.                                                                                               |
| Privileges           | Root or sudo privileges.                                                                                                                                      |
| Installation package | Debian/Ubuntu: <code>md-cluster-file-storage-&lt;version&gt;-1_amd64.deb</code> Rocky/RHEL: <code>md-cluster-file-storage-&lt;version&gt;-1.x86_64.rpm</code> |
| Network access       | Required port is open (default port: 8890).                                                                                                                   |

| Requirement | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | <p>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.</p> <p>A bandwidth of <b>5 Gbps or higher is strongly recommended</b> in the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CDR or DLP is enabled.</li><li>• Load shared among MetaDefender Core instances for archive processing.</li></ul>                                                                                                |
| Hardware    | 8 vCPU and 8GB RAM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Disk space  | <p>Use <b>SSD storage with high read/write throughput</b> for optimal performance.</p> <p>A minimum of <b>1 TB of available disk space</b> is required. If CDR or DLP is enabled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Additional disk capacity may be required due to increased processing and storage demands.</li><li>• It is recommended to enable data retention to manage stored files effectively.</li></ul> |

## Create the ignition file

Create an ignition file in YAML format. This file contains the credentials required for the service to connect to the system.

The file must include the following keys:

| Key                                | Description                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>secure.connection_key</code> | A <b>4–64 character alphanumeric string</b> (a–z, A–Z, 0–9) used by MD Cluster Control Center to connect to the server. |
| <code>secure.private_key</code>    | The content of private key in X509 format.                                                                              |
| <code>secure.certificate</code>    | The content of certificate in X509 format.                                                                              |

Example ignition file:

Code · yaml



```
secure:
  connection_key: "1234abcd" # [0-9a-zA-Z]{4,64}
  private_key: |
    -----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
    MIIJQwIBADANBgqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCCS0wggkqAgEAAoICAQCjYtuWaICCY0tJ
    PubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQr11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8Di3DAmHK
    nSWdPWtn1BtXLErLlUiHgZDrZWIInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTekLWcfI5ZZ
    toGuIP1Dl/IkNDW8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItNHT/m6DSU
    0xLZ13d6ehLrm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6jzhNyMBT
    J1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuZYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQUjy5N8pS
    Np7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCNrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAzTK412pHN
    uC53QVc/EF++GBLAXmvCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBKIzv9cgi9
    fwPMLhrKleoVRNsecBsCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEZr3+vRuc9shfqvV0nPN1IMSn
    zXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgoGMTvP/Au
    ehKXncBJhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTSAZWl+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9psNcjTMaB
    QLN03T1Qe1bs7Y27sxdEnNUth4Ki+wIDAQABaoICAFWe8MQZb37k2gdAV3Y6aq8f
    qokKQqbCNLd3giGFwYkezHXoJfg6Di7oZxNcKyw35LFEghkgTQqErQqo35VPIoH+
    vXUPW0jnCmM4muFA9/cX6mYMc8TmJsg0ewLdBC0ZVw+wPABlaqz+0U0iSMMftpk9
    fz9JwGd8ERyBsT+tk3Qi6D0vPZVsC1KqxxL/cwIFd3Hf2ZBtJXe0KBn1pktWh5A
    Kqx9mld20v17NjgiC1Fx9r+fZw/iOabFFwQA4dr+R8mEMK/7bd4VXfQ1o/QGGbMT
    G+u1FrsiDyP+rBIAaGC0i7gDjLAIBQeDhP409ZhsWIEc/GBt0DU372a2CQK/u4Q/
    HBQvuBtKFNKGUooLgCCbFxzgNUGc83GB/6IwbEM7R5uXqsFiE71LpmroDyJKTlQ8
    YZkpIcLNVLw0usoGYHFm2rvCyEVLfsE3Ub8cFyTFk50Se0cF2QL2xzKmmBZEpXgl
    xBHR0hjgon0IKJDGfor4bH07Nt+1Ece8u2oTEKvpz5aIn440eC5mApRGy83/0bvs
    esnWjDE/bGpoT8qFuy+0urDEPNId44XcJm1IRIlg56ErxC3l0s11wrIpTmXXckqw
    zFR9s2z7f0zjeyxqZg4NTPI7wkM3M8BXlvp2GTBIeoxrWB4V3YArwu8QF80QBgvz
    mgHl24nTg00UH01jzSABaoIBAQDOxftSDbSqGytcWqPYP3SZHAWDA004ACEM+eCw
    au9ASutl0IDlNDMJ8nC2ph25BMe5hHDWp2cGQJog7pZ/3qQogQho2gUniKDiFN77
    40Qdykl1TzTVR0qmP8+efreIvqlzHmuqaGfGs5oTkZaWj5su+B+bT+9rIwZcwfs5
    YRINhQRx17qa++xh5mfE25c+M9fiIBTiNSo41TxWMBShnK8xrGaME7W0qTMbFH
    PgQz5FcXrjCCqwHilwNBELDTp/ZECEB7y34khVh531mBE2mNzSVIQCgZP1I/DvXj
    W7UUNDgFwii/GW+6M0uUDy23UVQpbFzcV8o1C2nZc4Fb4zwBAoIBAQDKSJKfWwuR
    naVJS6Wx0KjX8MCu9/cKpNwBv2mmI2jgGxHTw5sr3ahmF5eTb8Zo19BowytN+tr6
    2ZFoIBA9Ubc9esEAU8l3fggdfM82cuR9sGcfQVoCh8tMg6BP8IBL0mbSUhN3PG2m
    39I802u0fFNVQCJKhx1m1MFFLOu7lVcDS9JN+oYVPb6MDfBLm5j0iPuYkFZ4gH79
    J7gXI0/YKhaJ7yXthYVkdRsf6Eooer4RZgma62Dd1VNzSq3JB06rYjF7Lvd+RwDC
    R1thHrmf/IXplxpNVkoMVxtzbrbgnC25QmvRYc0r1S/kvM4yQhMH3eA7IycDZMp
    Y+0xm7I7jTT7AoIBAGKzKIMDXdCxBWKHNYJ8z7hiITN11IZZMW2TPUiY0r16yaCh
    BVXjM9W0r07QPnHZsUiByqb743adkbTUjmxJzjaVtxN7ZXwZv0VrY7I7fPWYNCE
    fXCr4+IVpZI/ZHZWpGX6CGSgT6EOjCZ5IUufIvEpqVSmtF8MqfX09o9uIYLokrWQ
    x1dB15UnuTLDqwbChq705y6yfuWa0WvL7nxI8NvSsfj4y635gIa/0dFeBYZEFHI
    ULGdNVomwXwYEzge/c19ruIowX7HU/NgxMWTMZhpaZlxgesXybel+YNcfDQ4e3RM
    OMz3ZFiaMaJsGGNF4+++d9TmMgk4Ns6oDs6Tb9AECggEBAJYzd+S0Yo26iBu3nw3L
    65uEeh6xou8pXH0Tu4gQrPQTRZZ/nT3iNgOwqu1gRuxcq7T0jt41UdqIK08vN7/A
    aJavCpaKoIMowy/aGCbvAvjNPpU3unU8jd1/t08EXs79S5IKPcgAx87sTTi7KDN5
    SYt4tr2uPEe53NTXuSatiL65QCyExIEL0uzWAMKzg7CAiI1NS9foWeLyVkBgCQ6S
    me/L8ta+mUDy37K6vC34jh9vK9yrwF6X44ItRo0JafCaVfGI+175q/eWcqTX4q+I
    G4tKl4sL4mg0JLq+ra50aYmxbcuommctPMXU6CrrYyQpPTHMNVdQy2ttFdsq9iK
    TncCggEBAMmt/8yvPflS+xv3kg/ZBvR9JB1In2n3rUCYYD47ReKFqJ03Vmq5C9nY
    56s9w70U08perBXlJYmKZQh04293lvxZD2Iq4NcZbVSCMoHAUzhzY3brdgtSIxa2
    gGveGAezZ38qKIU26dkz7deECY4vrsRkwhpTW0LGVCPjcQoaKvymAoCmAs8V2oMr
```

```

Ziw1YQ9u0UoWwOqm1wZqmVc0XvPIS2gWAs3fQ1WjH9hkcQTMsUaXQD0D0aqsY3E
Nq0vbCV1/oUpRi3076khCoAXI1bKSn/AvR3KDP14B5toHI/F50TSEiGhhHesgRrs
fBrpEY1IATtPq1taBZZogRqI3r0kkPk=
-----END PRIVATE KEY-----
certificate: |
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIF5jCCA86gAwIBAgIJANq50IuwPFGMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMIGGMQswCQYD
VQQGEwJHJQjEQMA4GA1UECAwHRXJld2hvbJjETMBEGA1UEBwwKQWxsIGFyb3VuZDEb
MBkGA1UECgwSbGlid2Vic29ja2V0cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQQDDA1sb2NhbGhvc3Qx
HzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vbmVAAW52YWxpZC5vcmcwIBcNMTgwMzIwMDQxNjA3
WhgPMjExODAyMjQwNDE2MDdaMIGGMQswCQYDVQQGEwJHJQjEQMA4GA1UECAwHRXJl
d2hvbJjETMBEGA1UEBwwKQWxsIGFyb3VuZDEbMBkGA1UECgwSbGlid2Vic29ja2V0
cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQQDDA1sb2NhbGhvc3QxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vbmVAA
W52YWxpZC5vcmcwGwiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwAwggIKAoICAQCjYtuW
aICCY0tJPubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQR11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8
Di3DAmHKnSWdPWtn1BtXLErLlUiHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTek
LWcfI5ZztGuIP1Dl/IkNDw8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItNH
KT/m6DSU0x1Z13d6ehLRm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6
jzhNyMBTJ1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuZYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQ
Ujy5N8pSNp7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCnrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAz
TK412pHNUc53QVc/EF++GBLAXmVCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBK
Izv9cgi9fwPMLhrKleoVRNsecBsCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEzr3+vRuc9shfqNV0
nPN1IMSnzXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzo
GMTvP/AuehKXncBJhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTYSAZWl+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9p
sNcjTMAbQLN03T1Qelbs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABo1MwUTAdBgNVHQ4EFgQU
9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXarjr2vjuswHwYDVR0jBBgwFoAU9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXar
jr2vjuswDwYDVR0TAQH/BAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFAAOCAGEANjIBMrow
YNCbhAJdP7dh1hT2RUFRdeRUJD0IxrH/hkvb6myHHnK8n0YezFPjUlmRKUgNEDuA
xbnXZzPdCRNV9V2mShbXvCyidY7WCQE2Bn44z2600uWVw+7DNNLH9BnkWUtOnM9P
wtmD9phWexm4q2GnTsiL6U16cy0Q1TJWKVLEUQQ6yda582e23J1AXqtqFcpfoE34
H3afEiGy882b+ZBiwkeV+oq6XVF8sFyr9zYrv9CvWTYlKpTQfLTZSsgPdEHYVcjv
xQ2D+XyDR0aRLRLvxUa9dHGFHLICG34Juq5Ai6lM1EsoD8HSsJpMcmrH7MWw2cKk
ujC3rMdFTtte83wF1uuF4FjUC72+SmcQN7A386BC/nk2TTsJawTDzqwOu/VdZv2g
1WpTHlum1C1ZeP+G/jkSyDwqNnTu1aodDmUa4xZodfhP1HWPwUKFcq8oQr148QYA
A01bU0JQU7QwRWd1VbnwhDtQWXC92A2w1n/xkZSR1BM/NUSDhkBSUU1WjMbWg6Gg
mnIZLRerQCu10ozr87r0QqQakPkyt8BUSNK3K42j2qcfa0NdRl8Hq8Qs5pupy+s
8sdCGDlwR3JNCMv6u480K87F4mcIxxhkSefJUFI25pCGN5WtE4p5l+9cn01GrIX
e2H1/7M0c/lbZ4FvXgARlex2rkgS0Ka06HE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

```

Save the ignition file to the following path on the target machine:

Code · bash

```
/etc/opswat/md_cluster_file_storage.yml
```

### Info

The ignition file contains sensitive credentials. This file can be safely deleted any time after the installation is

complete.

## Install the service

1. Copy the installer file (`.deb` or `.rpm`) to the target machine.
2. Open **Terminal**.
3. Run the following command to start the installation:

Code · bash

```
# Debian or Ubuntu
sudo apt install -y uuid tar
sudo dpkg -i <md_cluster_file_storage_package> || sudo apt install -f

# Rocky or RHEL
sudo dnf install -y yum-utils
sudo dnf config-manager --set-enabled devel
sudo dnf update -y
sudo dnf install -y redhat-lsb-core libuuid tar
sudo yum install <md_cluster_file_storage_package> -y
```

## Verify the service status

1. Open **Terminal** and run the following command:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl status md-cluster-file-storage
```

2. Check the **active (running)** field in the output.
3. If the service is not running, start it manually:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-file-storage
```

4. To ensure the service starts automatically at system boot:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl enable md-cluster-file-storage
```

## Service management

| Action                 | Command                                                   |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Check service status   | <pre>sudo systemctl status md-cluster-file-storage</pre>  |
| Start service          | <pre>sudo systemctl start md-cluster-file-storage</pre>   |
| Stop service           | <pre>sudo systemctl stop md-cluster-file-storage</pre>    |
| Restart service        | <pre>sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-file-storage</pre> |
| Enable service at boot | <pre>sudo systemctl enable md-cluster-file-storage</pre>  |

## Customize the service configuration

During installation, MD Cluster File Storage service generates a configuration file at:

Code · bash

```
/etc/md-cluster-file-storage/md_cluster_file_storage.yml
```

To customize the service behavior:

1. Open the configuration file in a text editor such as **nano**.

Code · bash

```
sudo nano /etc/md-cluster-file-storage/md_cluster_file_storage.yml
```

2. Modify the required settings according to your environment.
3. Save the changes.
4. Restart the service to apply the new settings.

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-file-storage
```

## Directory structure

- `/etc/opswat/mdcluster_file_storage.yml`: Service Ignition file.
- `/etc/md-cluster-file-storage/md_cluster_file_storage.yml`: Service configuration file.
- `/var/log/md-cluster-file-storage/`: Default log directory.
- `/var/lib/md-cluster-file-storage/storage`: Default storage directory.

## Log files

To check the service logs, open the file: `/var/log/md-cluster-file-storage/file-storage.log`.

To check the system log, run the following command:

```
Code · bash
```

```
# Fetch by systemd-journald
sudo journalctl -r

# Ubuntu syslog
sudo cat /var/log/syslog

# Rocky or RHEL syslog
sudo cat /var/log/message
```

## Uninstall the service

```
Code · bash
```

```
# Debian or Ubuntu
sudo apt purge <md_cluster_file_storage_package>

# Rocky or RHEL
sudo yum remove <md_cluster_file_storage_package>
```

### Warning

If `storage.path` is not set in the Ignition file, the storage directory will be **deleted** when MD Cluster File Storage is uninstalled.

---

## Troubleshooting

### A. Service is not running

#### 1. Check the service status

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl status md-cluster-file-storage
```

#### 2. Start the service if it is not running:

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl start md-cluster-file-storage
```

### B. Installation fails

#### Possible causes

- Insufficient privileges.
- Missing dependencies.

#### Solution

- Ensure the installation command is executed with **sudo**.
- Ensure dependencies are installed.

### C. MD Cluster Control Center cannot connect to MD Cluster File Storage.

#### Possible causes

- Network connectivity issues.
- Firewall restrictions.

#### Solution

- Ensure MD Cluster Control Center has network connectivity to MD Cluster File Storage.
- Verify that firewall rules allow **inbound** and **outbound** connections.

---

## Ignition file key reference

- `secure.connection_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.

- Description: Use a **4–64 character string** that contains only numbers (0–9) and letters (a–z, A–Z). This string is used by clients to connect to the server. Set this value as the `identity.connection_key` in the MD Cluster Control Center configuration file.
- `secure.private_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The content of private key in X509 format.
- `secure.certificate` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The content of certificate in X509 format.
- `storage.path` (optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Path to an existing directory where the MD Cluster File Storage server stores its files. On Linux, the server must have full permissions to access this directory.
- `rest.host` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address (V4/V6) or host where the server resides on. Default value is '\*'. Notes: '\*' allows the service to accept connections from all network interfaces. To bind the service to a specific interface, specify its IP address or domain name. For example, to listen on all IPv4 interfaces, set the host to `0.0.0.0`.
- `rest.port` [optional]
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: The port where the server resides on. Default value is `8890`.
- `log.streams[@].log_type` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Type of log device (`file`, or `syslog`)
- `log.streams[@].log_level` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Level of log message (`dump`, `debug`, `info`, `warning`, or `error`).
- `log.streams[@].log_path` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Location where logs are written. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is "file" then `log.streams[@].log_path` is the path to a file on file system where logs are written. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is "syslog" then

- `log.streams[@].log_path` can be `[tcp/udp]://host:port` where host:port is the host and port to a remote syslog server that supports TCP or UDP protocol.
- `log.streams[@].log_path` can be `"local"` to write log to local syslog server (Linux only).

Info

If `storage.path` is not set in the Ignition file, MD Cluster File Storage saves submitted files to the default storage directory at `/var/lib/md-cluster-file-storage/storage`

## MD Cluster Identity Service

### Supported Operating Systems

| OS      | Version                                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                      |
| Linux   | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+. |

### Windows

#### Overview

This section describes how to install and configure **MetaDefender (MD) Cluster Identity Service** on **Windows** system. After installation, MD Cluster Control Center can connect to MD Cluster Identity and monitor its system health.

#### Prerequisites

Before installing the MD Cluster Identity Service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement          | Description                                                        |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System     | Windows 11 23H2+, or Windows Server 2019+.                         |
| Privileges           | Administrator privileges                                           |
| Installation package | <code>md-cluster-identity-service-&lt;version&gt;-1-x64.msi</code> |
|                      |                                                                    |



| Requirement    | Description                                                                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network access | Required port is open (default port: 8891).<br>A minimum network bandwidth of 1 Gbps is required. |
| Hardware       | 4vCPU and 4GB RAM                                                                                 |
| Disk space     | A minimum of 50 GB of available disk space is required.                                           |

## Create the ignition file

Create an ignition file in YAML format. This file contains the credentials required for the service to connect to the system.

The file must include the following keys:

| Key                                | Description                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>database.host</code>         | IP address or domain name of the server hosting PostgreSQL.                                                                       |
| <code>database.port</code>         | IP address or domain name of the server hosting PostgreSQL.                                                                       |
| <code>database.user</code>         | PostgreSQL server user. SUPERUSER privileges are required to set up the database and extensions during the initial configuration. |
| <code>database.password</code>     | PostgreSQL user password.                                                                                                         |
| <code>secure.connection_key</code> | A 4–64 character alphanumeric string (a–z, A–Z, 0–9) used by MD Cluster Control Center to connect to the server.                  |
| <code>secure.private_key</code>    | The content of private key in X509 format.                                                                                        |
| <code>secure.certificate</code>    | The content of certificate in X509 format.                                                                                        |

Example ignition file:

Code · yaml

```

database:
  host: "postgres_host"
  port: 5432
  user: "postgres"
  password: "admin"
secure:
  connection_key: "1234abcd" # [0-9a-zA-Z]{4,64}
  private_key: |
    -----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
    MIIJQwIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCCS0wggkpAgEAAoICAQCjYtuWaICCY0tJ
    PubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQr11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8Di3DAmHK
    nSWdPWtn1BtXLErLlUiHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTekLWcfI5ZZ
    toGuIP1Dl/IkNDw8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItNHT/m6DSU
    0x1Z13d6ehLRm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6jzhNyMBT
    J1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuzYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQUjy5N8pS
    Np7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCNrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAzTK412pHN
    uC53QVc/EF++GBLAXmvCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBKIzv9cgi9
    fwPMLhrKleovRNsecBsCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEZr3+vRuc9shfqNv0nPN1IMSn
    zXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzoGMTvP/Au
    ehKXncBJhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTSAZWl+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9psNcjTMaB
    QLN03T1Qelbs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABaoICAFWe8MQZb37k2gdAV3Y6aq8f
    qokKQqbCNLd3giGFwYkezHXoJfg6Di7oZxNcKyw35LFEghkgTQqErQqo35VPIoH+
    vXUPW0jnCmM4muFA9/cX6mYMc8TmJsg0ewLdBC0ZVw+wPABlaqz+0U0iSMMftpk9
    fz9JwGd8ERYBsT+tk3Qi6D0vPZVsC1KqxxL/cwIFd3Hf2ZBtJXe0KBn1pktWh5A
    Kqx9mld20v17NjgiC1Fx9r+fZw/iOabFFwQA4dr+R8mEMK/7bd4VXfQ1o/QGGbMT
    G+ulFrsiDyP+rBIAAGC0i7gDjLAIBQeDhP409ZhsWIEc/GBt0DU372a2CQK/u4Q/
    HBQvuBtKFNKGUooLgCCBfXzgNUGc83GB/6IwbEM7R5uXqsFiE71LpmroDyjKTlQ8
    YZkpIcLNVLw0usoGYHFm2rvCyEVLfsE3Ub8cFyTFk50Se0cF2QL2xzKmbbZEpXgl
    xBHR0hjgon0IKJDGfor4bH07Nt+1Ece8u2oTEKvpz5aIn440eC5mApRGy83/0bvs
    esnWjDE/bGpoT8qFuy+0urDEPNId44XcJm1IRIlg56ErxC3l0s11wrIpTmXXckqw
    zFR9s2z7f0zjeyxqZg4NTPi7wkM3M8BXlvp2GTBIeoxrWB4V3YArwu8QF80QBgvz
    mgHl24nTg00UH10jZsABAOIBAQD0xftSdbSqGytcWqPYP3SZHAWDA004ACEM+eCw
    au9ASutl0IDlNDMJ8nC2ph25BMe5hHDWp2cGQJog7pZ/3qQogQho2gUniKDiFN77
    40Qdyk1lTzTVROqmP8+efreIvqlzHmuqaGfGs5oTkZaWj5su+B+bT+9rIwZcwfs5
    YRINhQRx17qa++xh5mfE25c+M9fiIBTiNSo4lTxWMBShnK8xrGaME7N7W0qTMbFH
    PgQz5FcXrjCCqwHilwNBELDTp/ZECEB7y34khVh531mBE2mNzSVIQCgZP1I/DvXj
    W7UUNDgFwii/GW+6M0uUDy23UVQpbFzcV8o1C2nZc4Fb4zwBAoIBAQDKSJkFwwuR
    naVJS6WxOKjX8MCu9/cKPnwBv2mmI2jgGxHTw5sr3ahmF5eTb8Zo19BowytN+tr6
    2ZFoIBA9Ubc9esEAU8l3fggdfM82cuR9sGcfQVoCh8tMg6BP8IBL0mbSUhN3PG2m
    39I802u0fFNVQCJKhx1m1MFFLOu7lVcDS9JN+oYVPb6MDfBLm5j0iPuYkFZ4gH79
    J7gXI0/YKhaJ7yXthYVkdRsf6Eooer4RZgma62Dd1VNzSq3JBo6rYjF7Lvd+RwDC
    R1thHrmf/IXplxpNVkoMVxtzbrbgnC25QmvRYc0r1S/kvM4yQhMH3eA7IycDZMp
    Y+0xm7I7jTT7AoIBAGKzKIMDXdCxBWKHNYJ8z7hiItN1lIZZMW2TPUiY0r16yaCh
    BVXjM9W0r07QPnHZsUiByqb743adkbTUjmxJzjaVtxN7ZXwZv0VrY7I7fPWYnCE
    fXCr4+IVpZI/ZHZWpGX6CGSGT6E0jCZ5IUufIvEpqVSmtF8MqfX09o9uIYLokrWQ
    x1dB15UnuTLDqW8bChq705y6yfuWaOWvL7nxI8NvSsfj4y635gIa/0dFeBYZEfHI
    U1GdNVomwXwYEzge/c19ruIowX7HU/NgxMWTMZhpaZlxgesXybel+YNcfDQ4e3RM
    OMz3ZFiaMaJsGGnf4++d9TmMgk4Ns6oDs6Tb9AECggEBAJYzd+S0Yo26iBu3nw3L
    65uEeh6xou8pXH0Tu4gQrPQTRZZ/nT3iNgOwqu1gRuxcq7T0jt41UdqIK08vN7/A
    aJavCpaKoIMowy/aGCbvAvjNPPU3unU8jd1/t08EXs79S5IKPcgAx87sTTi7KDN5
    SYt4tr2uPEe53NTXuSati1G5QCyExIEL0uzWAMKzg7CAi1lNS9foWeLyVkBgCQ6S
  
```

```

me/L8ta+mUDy37K6vC34jh9vK9yrwF6X44ItRo0JafCaVfGI+175q/eWcqTX4q+I
G4tKls4sL4mg0JLq+ra50aYmxbcuommctPMXU6CrrYyQpPTHMNVdQy2ttFdsq9iK
TncCggEBAMmt/8ypPf1S+xv3kg/ZBvR9JB1In2n3rUCYYD47ReKFqJ03Vmq5C9nY
56s9w70U08perBX1JYmKZQh042931vxZD2Iq4NcZbVSCMoHAUzhzY3brdgtSIxa2
gGveGAezZ38qKIU26dkz7deECY4vrsRkwhpTW0LGVcPjcQoaKvymAoCmAs8V2oMr
Ziw1YQ9u0UoWw0qm1wZqmVc0XvPIS2gWAs3fQ1WjH9hkcQTMsUaXQD0D0aakSY3E
Nq0vbCV1/oUpRi3076khCoAXI1bKSn/AvR3KDP14B5toHI/F50TSEiGhhHesgRrs
fBrpEY1IATtPq1taBZZogRqI3r0kkPk=
-----END PRIVATE KEY-----
certificate: |
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIF5jCCA86gAwIBAgIJANq50IuwPFKgMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMIGGMQswCQYD
VQQGEwJHqjEQMA4GA1UECAwHRXJld2hvbjETMBEGA1UEBwwKQWxsIGFyb3VuZDEb
MBkGA1UECgwSbGlid2Vic29ja2V0cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQQDDA1sb2NhbGhvc3Qx
HzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEg5vbmVAaW52YWxpZC5vcmcwIBcNMTgwMzIwMDQxNjA3
WhgPMjExODAyMjQwNDE2MDdaMIGGMQswCQYDVQQGEwJHqjEQMA4GA1UECAwHRXJl
d2hvbjETMBEGA1UEBwwKQWxsIGFyb3VuZDEbMBkGA1UECgwSbGlid2Vic29ja2V0
cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQQDDA1sb2NhbGhvc3QxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEg5vbmVA
aW52YWxpZC5vcmcwggiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwAwggIKAoICAQCjYtuW
aICCY0tJPubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQR11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8
Di3DAMhKnSWdPwn1BtXLErLlUiHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTek
LWcfI5ZZtoGuIP1Dl/IkNDw8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItNH
KT/m6DSU0x1Z13d6ehLRm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6
jzhNyMBTJ1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuzYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQ
Ujy5N8pSNp7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCNrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAz
TK4l2pHNuC53QVc/EF++GBLAXmVCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBK
Izv9cgi9fwPMLhrKleoVRNsecBsCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEzr3+vRuc9shfqNV0
nPN1IMSnzXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzo
GMTvP/AuehKXncBjHytW0ltTioVx+5yTSAZW1+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9p
sNcjTMaBQLN03T1Qelbs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABO1MwUTAdBgNVHQ4EFgQU
9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXarjr2vjuswHwYDVR0jBBgwFoAU9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXar
jr2vjuswDwYDVR0TAQH/BAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFAAOCAGeANjIBMrow
YNCbhaJdP7dh1hT2RUFRdeRUJD0IxrH/hkvb6myHHnK8n0YezFPjUlmRKUgNEDuA
xbnXZzPdCRNV9V2mShbXvCyidY7WCQE2Bn44z2600uWVvk+7DNNLH9BnkWUtOnM9P
wtmD9phWexm4q2GnTsiL6U16cy0Q1TJWKVLEUQQ6yda582e23J1AXqtqFcpfoE34
H3afEiGy882b+ZBiwkeV+oq6XVF8sFyr9zYrv9CvWTYlkpTQfLTZSsgPdEHYVcjv
xQ2D+XyDR0aRLRLvxUa9dHGFHLICG34Juq5Ai6lM1EsoD8HSsJpMcmrH7MWw2cKk
ujC3rMdFTtte83wF1uuF4FjUC72+SmcQN7A386BC/nk2TtsJawTDzqwOu/VdZv2g
1WpTHlum1ClZeP+G/jkSyDwqNnTu1aodDmUa4xZodfhP1HWPwUKFcq8oQr148QYA
A01bU0JQU7QwRwD1VbnwhDtQWXC92A2w1n/xkZSR1BM/NUSDhkBSUU1WjMbWg6Gg
mnIZLReRQCu10ozr87r0QqQakPkyt8BUSNK3K42j2qcfhA0NdRl8Hq8Qs5pupy+s
8sdCGDlwR3JNCMv6u480K87F4mcIxhkSefFJUFII25pCGN5WtE4p5l+9cn01GrIX
e2Hl/7M0c/lbZ4FvXgARlex2rkgS0Ka06HE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

```

Save the ignition file to the following path on the target machine:

Code · bash

```
C:\opswat\md_cluster_identity_service.yml
```

Info

The ignition file contains sensitive credentials. This file can be safely deleted any time after the installation is complete.

Install the service

- 1. Copy the installer file ( `.msi` ) to the target machine.
- 2. Open **PowerShell** with **Administrator privileges**.
- 3. Run the following command to start the installation in **silent mode**:

Code · powershell

```
msiexec.exe /i <md_cluster_identity_service_package>.msi /qn
```

Verify the service status

- 1. Open **PowerShell** and run the following command:

Code · powershell

```
Get-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service
```

- 2. Check the **Running Status** in the output.
- 3. If the service is not running, start it manually:

Code · powershell

```
Start-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service
```

Service management

| Action               | Command (PowerShell)                                       |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Check service status | <code>Get-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service</code> |
|                      |                                                            |

| Action          | Command (PowerShell)                                           |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Start service   | <code>Start-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service</code>   |
| Stop service    | <code>Stop-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service</code>    |
| Restart service | <code>Restart-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service</code> |

## Customize the service configuration

During installation, MD Cluster Identity Service generates a configuration file at:

### Code

```
C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service\md_cluster_identity_service.yml
```

To customize the service behavior:

1. Open the configuration file in a text editor.
2. Modify the required settings according to your environment.
3. Save the changes.
4. Restart the service to apply the new settings.

### Code · powershell

```
Restart-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service
```

## Directory structure

- `C:\opswat\md_cluster_file_storage.yml`: Service Ignition file.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service\md_cluster_file_storage.yml`: Service configuration file.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service\data\log\identity-service.log`: Service log file.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service\data\storage`: Default storage directory.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service\data\log`: Default log directory.

---

## Log files

To check the service log, open the file `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service\data\log\identity-service.log`.

To check logs using Event Viewer:

1. Open **Event Viewer**.
  2. Navigate to **Windows Logs > Application**.
  3. Look for events related to **MD Cluster Identity Service**.
- 

## Uninstall the service

Open **PowerShell** and run the following command:

```
Code · powershell
```

```
Uninstall-Package -Name 'MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service' -Force
```

---

## Troubleshooting

### A. Service is not running

1. Check the service status

```
Code · powershell
```

```
Get-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service
```

2. Start the service if it is not running:

```
Code · powershell
```

```
Start-Service -Name md-cluster-identity-service
```

### B. Installation fails

Possible causes

- Insufficient privileges.
- Missing dependencies.

Solution

- Ensure the installation command is executed with **Administrator** privileges.
- Ensure dependencies are installed.

### C. MD Cluster Control Center cannot connect to MD Cluster Identity Service.

Possible causes

- Network connectivity issues.
- Firewall restrictions.

Solution

- Ensure MD Cluster Control Center has network connectivity to MD Cluster Identity Service.
- Verify that firewall rules allow **inbound** and **outbound** connections.

---

## Ignition file key reference

- `secure.connection_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Use a **4–64 character string** that contains only numbers (0–9) and letters (a–z, A–Z). This string is used by clients to connect to the server. Set this value as the `identity.connection_key` in the MD Cluster Control Center configuration file.
- `secure.private_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The content of private key in X509 format.
- `secure.certificate` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The content of certificate in X509 format.
- `database.host` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address or domain name of the server hosting PostgreSQL.
- `database.port` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Port where the PostgreSQL server listens for client connections.
- `database.user` (Required)
  - Value type: string.

- Description: PostgreSQL server user. SUPERUSER privileges are required to set up the database and extensions during the initial configuration.
- `database.password` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: PostgreSQL user password.
- `rest.host` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address (V4/V6) or host where the server resides on. Default value is '\*'. Notes: '\*' allows the service to accept connections from all network interfaces. To bind the service to a specific interface, specify its IP address or domain name. For example, to listen on all IPv4 interfaces, set the host to `0.0.0.0`.
- `rest.port` [optional]
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: The port where the server resides on. Default value is `8891`.
- `log.streams[@].log_type` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Type of log device (`file`, or `syslog`)
- `log.streams[@].log_level` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Level of log message (`dump`, `debug`, `info`, `warning`, or `error`).
- `log.streams[@].log_path` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Location where logs are written. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is "file" then `log.streams[@].log_path` is the path to a file on file system where logs are written. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is "syslog" then
    - `log.streams[@].log_path` can be `[tcp/udp]://host:port` where host:port is the host and port to a remote syslog server that supports TCP or UDP protocol.
    - `log.streams[@].log_path` can be "local" to write log to local syslog server (Linux only).
- `user.name` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Username for the initial administrator account.
- `user.password` [optional]



- Value type: string.
- Description: Password for the initial administrator account.
- `user.email` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Email address for the initial administrator account.
- `user.apikey` [optional]
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: API key for the initial administrator account.

## Linux

### Overview

This section describes how to install and configure **MetaDefender (MD) Cluster Identity Service** on supported **Linux** distributions. After installation, MD Cluster Control Center can connect to MD Cluster Identity and monitor its system health.

### Prerequisites

Before installing the MD Cluster Identity Service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement          | Description                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System     | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+.                                                                                                       |
| Privileges           | Root or sudo privileges                                                                                                                                               |
| Installation package | Debian/Ubuntu: <code>md-cluster-identity-service-&lt;version&gt;-1_amd64.deb</code> Rocky/RHEL: <code>md-cluster-identity-service-&lt;version&gt;-1.x86_64.rpm</code> |
| Network access       | Required port is open (default port: <b>8891</b> ).<br>A minimum network bandwidth of <b>1 Gbps</b> is required.                                                      |
| Hardware             | 4vCPU and 4GB RAM                                                                                                                                                     |
| Disk space           | A minimum of <b>50 GB of available disk space</b> is required.                                                                                                        |

## Create the ignition file

Create an ignition file in YAML format. This file contains the credentials required for the service to connect to the system.

The file must include the following keys:

| Key                                | Description                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>database.host</code>         | IP address or domain name of the server hosting PostgreSQL.                                                                       |
| <code>database.port</code>         | IP address or domain name of the server hosting PostgreSQL.                                                                       |
| <code>database.user</code>         | PostgreSQL server user. SUPERUSER privileges are required to set up the database and extensions during the initial configuration. |
| <code>database.password</code>     | PostgreSQL user password.                                                                                                         |
| <code>secure.connection_key</code> | A 4–64 character alphanumeric string (a–z, A–Z, 0–9) used by MD Cluster Control Center to connect to the server.                  |
| <code>secure.private_key</code>    | The content of private key in X509 format.                                                                                        |
| <code>secure.certificate</code>    | The content of certificate in X509 format.                                                                                        |

Example ignition file:

Code · yaml

```
database:
  host: "posgresql_host"
  port: 5432
  user: "postgres"
  password: "admin"
secure:
  connection_key: "1234abcd" # [0-9a-zA-Z]{4,64}
  private_key: |
    -----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
    MIIJQwIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCCS0wgGkpAgEAAoICAQCjYtuWaICCY0tJ
    PubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQr11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8Di3DAmHK
    nSWdPWtn1BtXLErLLUiHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTekLWcfI5ZZ
```

```
toGuIP1Dl/IkNDw8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItnHKT/m6DSU
0x1Z13d6ehLrm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKp/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6jzhNyMBT
J1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuZYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQUjy5N8pS
Np7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCnrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAzTK412pHN
uC53QVc/EF++GBLAXmvCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBKIzv9cgi9
fwPMLhrKleoVRNsecBsCP569WgJXhUnwf21on4fEZr3+vRuc9shfqnv0nPN1IMSn
zXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96Kj1GQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzoGMTvP/Au
ehKXncBJhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTysAZWl+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9psNcJtMaB
QLN03T1Qelbs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABAOICAFWe8MQZb37k2gdAV3Y6aq8f
qokKQqbCNLd3giGFwYkezHXoJfg6Di7oZxNcKyw35LEghkgTQqErQqo35VPIoH+
vXUpW0jnCmM4muFA9/cX6mYMc8TmJsg0ewLdBC0ZVw+wPABlaqz+0U0iSMMftpk9
fz9JwGd8ERYBsT+tk3Qi6D0vPZVsC1KqxxL/cwIFd3Hf2ZBtJXe0KBn1pktWh5A
Kqx9mld20v17NjgiC1Fx9r+fZw/iOabFFwQA4dr+R8mEMK/7bd4VXfQ1o/QGGbMT
G+u1FrsiDyP+rBIAaGC0i7gDjLAIBQeDhP409ZhsWIEc/GBtODU372a2CQK/u4Q/
HBQvuBtKFNKGUooLgCCBFxzgNUGc83GB/6IwbEM7R5uXqsFiE71LpmroDyJKTlQ8
YZkpIcLNVLw0usoGYHFm2rvCyEVLfsE3Ub8cFyTFk50Se0cF2QL2xzKmbbZEpXgl
xBHR0hjgon0IKJDGfor4bH07Nt+1Ece8u2oTEKvpz5aIn440eC5mApRGy83/0bvs
esnWjDE/bGpoT8qFuy+0urDEPNId44XcJm1IRI1G56ErxC3l0s11wrIpTmXXckqw
zFR9s2z7f0zjeyxqZg4NTPi7wkM3M8BX1vp2GTBIeoxrWB4V3YArwu8QF80QBgvz
mgHl24nTg00UH10jZsABAOIBAQD0xftSdbSqGytcWqPYP3SZHAWDA004ACEM+eCw
au9ASutl0IDlNDMJ8nC2ph25BMe5hHDWp2cGQJog7pZ/3qQogQho2gUniKDiFN77
40Qdykl1TzTVR0qmp8+efreIvqlzHmuqaGfGs5oTkZaWj5su+B+bT+9rIwZcwfs5
YRINhQRx17qa++xh5mfE25c+M9fiIBTiNSo41TxWMBShnK8xrGaME7N70qTmBFH
PgQz5FcXrjCCqWHiLwNBELDTp/ZECEB7y34khVh531mBE2mNzSVIQCgZP1I/DvXj
W7UUNdGfwii/GW+6M0uUDy23UVQpbFzcV8o1C2nZc4Fb4zWBAOIBAQDKSJkFwwuR
naVJS6Wx0KjX8MCu9/cKpNwBv2mmI2jgGxHTw5sr3ahmF5eTb8Zo19BowytN+tr6
2ZFoIBA9Ubc9esEAU8l3fggdfM82cuR9sGcfQVoCh8tMg6BP8IBL0mbSUhN3PG2m
39I802u0fFNVQCJKhx1m1MFFLOu71VcDS9JN+oYVPb6MDfBLm5j0iPuYkFZ4gH79
J7gXI0/YKhaJ7yXthYVkdRsf6Eooer4RZgma62Dd1VNzSq3JB06rYjF7Lvd+RwDC
R1thHrmf/IXplxpNVkoMVxtzbrbgnC25QmvRYc0r1S/kvM4yQhMH3eA7IycDZMp
Y+0xm7I7jTT7AoIBAGKzKIMDXdCxBWKhNYJ8z7hiItN11IZZMW2TPUiY0r16yaCh
BVXjM9W0r07QPnHZsUiByqb743adkbTUjmxJzjaVtxN7ZXwZv0VrY7I7fPWYnCE
fXCr4+IVpZI/ZHZWpGX6CGSgT6E0jCZ5IUufIvEpqVSmtF8MqfX09o9uIYLokrWQ
x1dB15UnuTLDqW8bChq705y6yfuWa0WvL7nxI8NvSsfj4y635gIa/0dFeBYZEFHI
U1GdNVomwXwYEzge/c19ruIowX7HU/NgxMWTMZhpaZlxgesXybel+YNcfDQ4e3RM
OMz3ZFiaMaJsGGNf4++d9TmMgk4Ns6oDs6Tb9AECggEBAJYzd+S0Yo26iBu3nw3L
65uEeh6xou8pXH0Tu4gQrPQTRZZ/nT3iNgOwqu1gRuxcq7T0jt41UdqIK08vN7/A
aJavCpaKoIMowy/aGCbvAvjNPpU3unU8jdl/t08EXs79S5IKPcgAx87sTTi7KDN5
SYt4tr2uPEe53NTXuSati1G5QCyExIEL0uzWAMKzg7CAi1lNS9foWeLyVkBgCQ6S
me/L8ta+mUDy37K6vC34jh9vK9yrwF6X44ItRo0JafCaVfGI+175q/eWcqTX4q+I
G4tK1s4sL4mg0JLq+ra50aYmxbcuommctPMXU6CrrYyQpPTHMNVdQy2ttFdsq9iK
TncCggEBAMmt/8yvPf1S+xv3kg/ZBvR9JB1In2n3rUCYYD47ReKFqJ03Vmq5C9nY
56s9w70U08perBX1JYmKZQh04293lvxZD2Iq4NcZbVSCMoHAUzhzY3brdgtSIxa2
gGveGAezZ38qKIU26dkz7deECY4vrsRkwhpTW0LGVCPjcQoaKvymAoCmAs8V2oMr
Ziw1YQ9u0UoWw0qm1wZqmVc0XvPIS2gWAs3fQ1WjH9hkcQTMsUaXQD0D0aqaqSY3E
Nq0vbCV1/oUpRi3076khCoAXI1bKSn/AvR3KDP14B5toHI/F50TSEiGhhHesgRrs
fBrpEY1IATtPq1taBZZogRqI3r0kkPk=
```

-----END PRIVATE KEY-----

certificate: |

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----

MIIF5jCCA86gAwIBAgIJANq50IuwPFGMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMIGGMQswCQYD

```
VQQGEwJHqjEQMA4GA1UECAwHRXJld2hvbJjETMBEGA1UEBwwKQWxsIGFyb3VuZDEb
MBkGA1UECgwSbGlid2Vic29ja2V0cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQQDDA1sb2NhbgHvc3Qx
HzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vbmVAaW52YWxpZC5vcmcwIBcNMTgwMzIwMDQxNjA3
WhgPMjExODAyMjQwNDE2MDdaMIGGMQswCQYDVQGEwJHqjEQMA4GA1UECAwHRXJl
d2hvbJjETMBEGA1UEBwwKQWxsIGFyb3VuZDEbMBkGA1UECgwSbGlid2Vic29ja2V0
cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQQDDA1sb2NhbgHvc3QxHzAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vbmVA
aW52YWxpZC5vcmcwggIiMA0GCSqGSIsb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwAwggIKAoICAQCjYtuW
aICCY0tJPubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQr11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8
Di3DAmHKnSWdPWtn1BtXLErLlUiHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTek
LWcfI5ZZtoGuIP1Dl/IkNDw8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItNH
KT/m6DSU0xLZ13d6ehLRm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6
jzhNyMBTJ1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuzYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQ
Ujy5N8pSNp7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCNrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAz
TK4l2pHNUc53QVc/EF++GBLAXmVCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBK
Izv9cgi9fwPMLhrKleoVRnsecBsCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEzr3+vRuc9shfqNV0
nPN1IMSnzXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzo
GMTvP/AuehKXncBjhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTSAZWl+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9p
sNcjTMaBQLN03T1Qelbs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABo1MwUTAdBgNVHQ4EFgQU
9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXarjr2vjuswHwYDVR0jBBgwFoAU9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXar
jr2vjuswDwYDVR0TAQH/BAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFAAOCAGEANjIBMrow
YNCbhaJdP7dh1hT2RUFRdeRUJD0IxrH/hkvb6myHHnK8n0YezFPjUlmRKUgNEDuA
xbnXZzPdCRNV9V2mShbXvCyidY7WCQE2Bn44z2600uWVvk+7DNNLH9BnkWUt0nM9P
wtmD9phWexm4q2GnTsil6U16cy0Q1TJWKVLEUQQ6yda582e23J1AXqtqFcpfoE34
H3afEiGy882b+ZBiwkeV+oq6XVF8sFyr9zYrv9CvWTYlKpTQfLTZSsgPdEHYVcjv
xQ2D+XyDR0aRLRlvxUa9dHGFHLICG34Juq5Ai6lM1EsoD8HSsJpMcmrH7MWw2cKk
ujC3rMdFTtte83wF1uuF4FjUC72+SmcQN7A386BC/nk2TTsJawTDzqwOu/VdZv2g
1WpTHlum1ClZeP+G/jkSyDwqNnTu1aodmUa4xZodfhP1HWPwUKFcq8oQr148QYA
A01bU0JQU7QwRwd1VbnwhDtQWXC92A2w1n/xkZSR1BM/NUSDhkBSUU1WjMbWg6Gg
mnIZLRerQCu10ozr87r0QqQakPkYt8BUSNK3K42j2qcFhA0NdRl8Hq8Qs5pupy+s
8sdCGDlwR3JNCMv6u480K87F4mcIxhkSefFJUFII25pCGN5WtE4p5l+9cn01GrIX
e2Hl/7M0c/lbZ4FvXgARlex2rkgS0Ka06HE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

Save the ignition file to the following path on the target machine:

Code · bash

```
/etc/opswat/md_cluster_identity_service.yml
```

### Info

The ignition file contains sensitive credentials. This file can be safely deleted any time after the installation is complete.

## Install the service

1. Copy the installer file (`.deb` or `.rpm`) to the target machine.

2. Open **Terminal**.
3. Run the following command to start the installation:

Code · bash

```
# Debian or Ubuntu
sudo apt install -y uuid tar
sudo dpkg -i <md_cluster_identity_service_package> || sudo apt install -f

# Rocky or RHEL
sudo dnf install -y yum-utils
sudo dnf config-manager --set-enabled devel
sudo dnf update -y
sudo dnf install -y redhat-lsb-core libuuid tar
sudo yum install <md_cluster_identity_service_package> -y
```

---

## Verify the service status

1. Open **Terminal** and run the following command:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl status md-cluster-identity-service
```

2. Check the **active (running)** field in the output.
3. If the service is not running, start it manually:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-identity-service
```

4. To ensure the service starts automatically at system boot:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl enable md-cluster-identity-service
```

---

## Service management

| Action | Command |
|--------|---------|
|        |         |

| Action                 | Command                                                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Check service status   | <code>sudo systemctl status md-cluster-identity-service</code>  |
| Start service          | <code>sudo systemctl start md-cluster-identity-service</code>   |
| Stop service           | <code>sudo systemctl stop md-cluster-identity-service</code>    |
| Restart service        | <code>sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-identity-service</code> |
| Enable service at boot | <code>sudo systemctl enable md-cluster-identity-service</code>  |

## Customize the service configuration

During installation, MD Cluster Identity Service generates a configuration file at:

Code · bash

```
/etc/md-cluster-identity-service/md_cluster_identity_service.yml
```

To customize the service behavior:

1. Open the configuration file in a text editor such as **nano**.

Code · bash

```
sudo nano /etc/md-cluster-identity-service/md_cluster_identity_service.yml
```

2. Modify the required settings according to your environment.
3. Save the changes.
4. Restart the service to apply the new settings.

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-identity-service
```

## Directory structure

- `/etc/opswat/md_cluster_identity_service.yml`: Service Ignition file.
  - `/etc/md-cluster-identity-service/md_cluster_identity_service.yml`: Service configuration file.
  - `/var/log/md-cluster-identity-service/`: Default log directory.
  - `/var/lib/md-cluster-identity-service/`: Contains persistent data required for the service to maintain state across reboots.
- 

## Log files

To check the service logs, open the file: `/var/log/md-cluster-identity-service/identity-service.log`

To check the system log, run the following in Terminal:

Code · bash

```
# Fetch by systemd-journald
sudo journalctl -r

# Ubuntu syslog
sudo cat /var/log/syslog

# Rocky or RHEL syslog
sudo cat /var/log/message
```

---

## Uninstall the service

Code · bash

```
# Debian or Ubuntu
sudo apt purge <md_cluster_identity_service_package>

# Rocky or RHEL
sudo yum remove <md_cluster_identity_service_package>
```

---

## Troubleshooting

### A. Service is not running

#### 1. Check the service status

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl status md-cluster-identity-service
```

2. Start the service if it is not running:

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl start md-cluster-identity-service
```

## B. Installation fails

Possible causes

- Insufficient privileges.
- Missing dependencies.

Solution

- Ensure the installation command is executed with **sudo**.
- Ensure dependencies are installed.

## C. MD Cluster Control Center cannot connect to MD Cluster Identity Service.

Possible causes

- Network connectivity issues.
- Firewall restrictions.
- PostgreSQL database connectivity issues

Solution

- Ensure MD Cluster Control Center has network connectivity to MD Cluster Identity Service.
- Verify that firewall rules allow **inbound** and **outbound** connections.
- Verify PostgreSQL database connectivity and credentials in the ignition file.

---

## Ignition file key reference

- `database.host` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address or domain name of the server hosting PostgreSQL.
- `database.port` (Required)
  - Value type: integer.
  - Description: PostgreSQL server port (default: 5432).



- `database.user` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: PostgreSQL server user. SUPERUSER privileges are required to set up the database and extensions during the initial configuration.
- `database.password` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: PostgreSQL user password.
- `secure.connection_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Use a 4–64 character string that contains only numbers (0–9) and letters (a–z, A–Z). This string is used by clients to connect to the server. Set this value as the `identity.connection_key` in the MD Cluster Control Center configuration file.
- `secure.private_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The content of private key in X509 format.
- `secure.certificate` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The content of certificate in X509 format.

## MD Cluster Control Center

### Supported Operating Systems

| OS      | Version                                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows | Windows 11 23H2+, Windows Server 2019+.                         |
| Ubuntu  | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+. |

### Windows

#### Overview

This section describes how to install and configure **MetaDefender (MD) Cluster Control Center** on **Windows**

systems. After installation, administrators can use MD Cluster Control Center to manage MD Cluster services from a centralized interface.

Prerequisites

Before installing the MD Cluster Control Center service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement          | Description                                                                                              |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System     | Windows 11 23H2+, Windows Server 2019+.                                                                  |
| Privileges           | Administrator privileges                                                                                 |
| Installation package | <code>md-cluster-control-center-&lt;version&gt;-1-x64.msi</code>                                         |
| Network access       | Required port is open (default port: 8892).                                                              |
| Dependencies         | MD Cluster Identity Service and PostgreSQL must be installed and reachable from the Control Center host. |
| Hardware             | 4vCPU and 4GB RAM                                                                                        |
| Disk space           | A minimum of <b>100 GB of available disk space</b> is required.                                          |

Create the ignition file

Create an ignition file in YAML format. This file contains the credentials and connection settings required for the service.

The file must include the following keys:

| Key                                  | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>identity.host</code>           | IP address or domain name of the MD Cluster Identity Service host. <b>Do not</b> use <code>localhost</code> or <code>127.0.0.1</code> .                  |
| <code>identity.port</code>           | Port used by MD Cluster Identity Service.                                                                                                                |
| <code>identity.connection_key</code> | A <b>4-64 character alphanumeric string</b> ( <code>a-z</code> , <code>A-Z</code> , <code>0-9</code> ) that matches the Identity Service connection key. |

| Key                                | Description                                                                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>database.host</code>         | IP address or domain name of the PostgreSQL server.                          |
| <code>database.port</code>         | Port used by PostgreSQL.                                                     |
| <code>database.user</code>         | PostgreSQL user. SUPERUSER privileges are required during the initial setup. |
| <code>database.password</code>     | PostgreSQL user password.                                                    |
| <code>secure.encryption_key</code> | A 32-character plain text key containing only lowercase letters and digits.  |

Example ignition file:

Code · yaml

```
database:
  host: "your_postgres_host_ip"
  port: 5432
  user: "your_postgres_username"
  password: "your_postgres_admin_password"
identity:
  host: "your_md_cluster_identity_service_host_ip"
  port: 8891
  connection_key: "1234abcd"
secure:
  encryption_key: "12345678123456781234567812345678" # [a-z0-9]{32}
```

Save the ignition file to the following path on the target machine:

Code · powershell

```
C:\opswat\md_cluster_control_center.yml
```

### Info

The ignition file contains sensitive credentials. This file can be safely deleted any time after the installation is complete.

## Install the service

1. Copy the installer file (`.msi`) to the target machine.

- 2. Open **PowerShell** with **Administrator privileges**.
- 3. Run the following command to start the installation in **silent mode**:

Code · powershell

```
msiexec.exe /i <md_cluster_control_center_package>.msi /qn
```

Verify the service status

- 1. Open **PowerShell** and run the following command:

Code · powershell

```
Get-Service -Name md-cluster-control-center
```

- 2. Check the **Running** status in the output.
- 3. If the service is not running, start it manually:

Code · powershell

```
Start-Service -Name md-cluster-control-center
```

Service management

| Action               | Command (PowerShell)                                         |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Check service status | <code>Get-Service -Name md-cluster-control-center</code>     |
| Start service        | <code>Start-Service -Name md-cluster-control-center</code>   |
| Stop service         | <code>Stop-Service -Name md-cluster-control-center</code>    |
| Restart service      | <code>Restart-Service -Name md-cluster-control-center</code> |

Customize the service configuration

During installation, MD Cluster Control Center generates a configuration file at:

Code

```
C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Control Center\md_cluster_control_center.yml
```

To customize the service behavior:

1. Open the configuration file in a text editor.
2. Modify the required settings according to your environment.
3. Save the changes.
4. Restart the service to apply the new settings.

Code · powershell

```
Restart-Service -Name md-cluster-control-center
```

---

## Directory structure

- `C:\opswat\md_cluster_control_center.yml`: Service ignition file.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Control Center\md_cluster_control_center.yml`: Service configuration file.
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Control Center\data\log\control-center.log`: Service log file
- `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Control Center\data\log`: Default log directory.

---

## Log files

To check the service log, open the file `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Control Center\data\log\control-center.log`.

To check logs using Event Viewer:

1. Open **Event Viewer**.
2. Navigate to **Windows Logs > Application**.
3. Look for events related to **MD Cluster Control Center** service.

---

## Uninstall the service

Open **PowerShell** and run the following command:

Code · powershell

```
Uninstall-Package -Name 'MetaDefender Cluster Control Center' -Force
```

## Troubleshooting

### A. Service does not start

1. Check the service status:

Code · powershell

```
Get-Service -Name md-cluster-control-center
```

2. Review the application log and Event Viewer entries for Control Center errors.
3. Verify that the configuration file contains valid values, then restart the service.

### B. Installation fails

Possible causes:

- Insufficient privileges.
- Missing prerequisites.
- The installer package does not match the target platform.

Solution:

- Ensure the installation command is executed with **Administrator** privileges.
- Confirm MD Cluster Identity Service and PostgreSQL are available.
- Re-download or verify the installer package if the MSI exits unexpectedly.

### C. Control Center cannot connect to Identity Service

Possible causes:

- `identity.host` is incorrect.
- Network connectivity issues.
- Firewall restrictions.
- `identity.connection_key` does not match the value configured on MD Cluster Identity Service.

Solution:

- Verify `identity.host`, `identity.port`, and `identity.connection_key` in the ignition or configuration file.
- Ensure MD Cluster Identity Service is running and reachable from the MD Cluster Control Center host.
- Verify Windows Firewall rules allow traffic between the two services.

- Do not use `localhost` or `127.0.0.1` for `identity.host` unless both services run on the same host and the deployment explicitly supports it.

#### D. Database connection fails

Possible causes:

- PostgreSQL is not running.
- Database credentials are incorrect.
- PostgreSQL is not reachable from MD Cluster Control Center host.

Solution:

- Verify PostgreSQL service status.
- Confirm `database.host`, `database.port`, `database.user`, and `database.password` are correct.
- Ensure firewall rules allow access to PostgreSQL.

---

#### Ignition file key reference

- `identity.host` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address or domain name of the server hosting MD Cluster Identity Service. Avoid using `localhost` or `127.0.0.1`.
- `identity.port` (Required)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: Port where MD Cluster Identity Service listens for client connections.
- `identity.connection_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: A 4-64 character string that contains only digits (0-9) and letters (a-z, A-Z). This value must match the connection key configured on MD Cluster Identity Service.
- `database.host` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address or domain name of the PostgreSQL server.
- `database.port` (Required)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: Port where PostgreSQL listens for client connections.

- `database.user` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: PostgreSQL user account. SUPERUSER privilege is required during the initial setup.
- `database.password` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: PostgreSQL user password.
- `secure.encryption_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: A 32-character plain text key composed only of lowercase letters (0-9] and digits (0-9).
- `rest.port` (Optional)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: Port where MD Cluster Control Center listens for incoming connections. Default value is `8892`.
- `rest.log_path` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Location where REST logs are written.
- `rest.log_level` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Level of REST log messages (`dump`, `debug`, `info`, `warning`, or `error`).
- `log.streams[@].log_type` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Type of log device (`file` or `syslog`).
- `log.streams[@].log_level` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Level of log message (`dump`, `debug`, `info`, `warning`, or `error`).
- `log.streams[@].log_path` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Location where logs are written. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is `"file"`, the value is a file path. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is `"syslog"`, the value can be `[tcp/udp]://host:port` for a remote syslog server or `"local"` for the local syslog server on supported platforms.
- `service` (optional)



- Value type: object.
- Description: Configures service connections that are automatically created the first time MD Cluster Control Center starts. This section can include one or more of the following service types: `cache`, `datalake`, `warehouse`, `file_storage`, and `broker`.
- `service.cache` (optional) — Redis cache service
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more Redis cache service connections.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].host` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The hostname or IP address of the Redis server.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].port` (Required)
    - Value type: number.
    - Description: The port used by the Redis server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].user` (optional)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The Redis username.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].password` (optional)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The Redis password.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].secure` (optional)
    - Value type: boolean.
    - Description: Enables a TLS connection to the Redis server. Defaults to false. When enabled, port must be the Redis TLS port.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].ssl_verify` (optional)
    - Value type: boolean.
    - Description: Verifies the Redis server's certificate. Defaults to true. Only applies when secure is enabled.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].ca_cert` (optional)
    - Value type: string.

- Description: The path to the CA certificate file, read on the Control Center host. If empty, the system trust store is used.
- `service.datalake` (optional)
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more PostgreSQL Data Lake service connections.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].host` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The hostname or IP address of the PostgreSQL server.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].port` (Required)
    - Value type: number.
    - Description: The port used by the PostgreSQL server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].user` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The PostgreSQL username.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].password` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The password for the PostgreSQL user.
- `service.warehouse` (optional) — PostgreSQL warehouse service
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more PostgreSQL Warehouse service connections.
  - `service.warehouse.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
  - `service.warehouse.connections[@].host` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The hostname or IP address of the PostgreSQL server.

- `service.warehouse.connections[@].port` (Required)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: The port used by the PostgreSQL server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
- `service.warehouse.connections[@].user` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The PostgreSQL username.
- `service.warehouse.connections[@].password` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The password for the PostgreSQL user.
- `service.file_storage` (optional)
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more File Storage service connections.
  - `service.file_storage.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
  - `service.file_storage.connections[@].host` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The hostname or IP address of the File Storage server.
  - `service.file_storage.connections[@].port` (Required)
    - Value type: number.
    - Description: The port used by the File Storage server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
  - `service.file_storage.connections[@].connection_key` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The connection key used to authenticate with the File Storage service.
- `service.broker` (optional)
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more RabbitMQ broker service connections.
  - `service.broker.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.

- Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
- `service.broker.connections[@].host` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The hostname or IP address of the RabbitMQ server.
- `service.broker.connections[@].port` (Required)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: The port used by the RabbitMQ server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
- `service.broker.connections[@].user` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The RabbitMQ username.
- `service.broker.connections[@].password` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The password for the RabbitMQ user.
- `service.broker.connections[@].secure` (Optional)
  - Value type: boolean.
  - Description: Enables a TLS connection to the RabbitMQ server. Defaults to false. When enabled, port must be the broker's TLS port.
- `service.broker.connections[@].ssl_verify` (Optional)
  - Value type: boolean.
  - Description: Verifies the RabbitMQ server's certificate. Defaults to true. Only applies when secure is enabled.
- `service.broker.connections[@].ca_cert` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The path to the CA certificate file, read on the Control Center host. If empty, the system trust store is used.
- `access.allowed_directories` (optional)
  - Value type: array of strings.
  - Description: Specifies up to 16 local directories from which MD Cluster Control Center is permitted to read certificate files. Only files located in the configured directories or their subdirectories are allowed. Each directory must exist when MD Cluster Control Center starts. If any configured directory is invalid or cannot be resolved, MD Cluster Control Center fails to start.

Linux

Overview

This section describes how to install and configure **MetaDefender (MD) Cluster Control Center** on supported **Linux** distributions. After installation, administrators can use MD Cluster Control Center to manage MD Cluster services from a centralized interface.

Prerequisites

Before installing the MD Cluster Control Center service, ensure the following requirements are met.

| Requirement          | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operating System     | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+.                                                                                                   |
| Privileges           | Root or sudo privileges                                                                                                                                           |
| Installation package | Debian/Ubuntu: <code>md-cluster-control-center_&lt;version&gt;-1_amd64.deb</code> Rocky/RHEL: <code>md-cluster-control-center-&lt;version&gt;-1.x86_64.rpm</code> |
| Network access       | Required port is open (default port: 8892).                                                                                                                       |
| Dependencies         | MD Cluster Identity Service and PostgreSQL must be installed and reachable from the Control Center host.                                                          |
| Hardware             | 4vCPU and 4GB RAM                                                                                                                                                 |
| Disk space           | A minimum of 100 GB of available disk space is required.                                                                                                          |

Create the ignition file

Create an ignition file in YAML format. This file contains the credentials and connection settings required for the service.

The file must include the following keys:

| Key                        | Description                                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>identity.host</code> | IP address or domain name of the MD Cluster Identity |

| Key                                  | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                      | Service host. <b>Do not</b> use <code>localhost</code> or <code>127.0.0.1</code> .                                                                       |
| <code>identity.port</code>           | Port used by MD Cluster Identity Service.                                                                                                                |
| <code>identity.connection_key</code> | A <b>4-64 character alphanumeric string</b> ( <code>a-z</code> , <code>A-Z</code> , <code>0-9</code> ) that matches the Identity Service connection key. |
| <code>database.host</code>           | IP address or domain name of the PostgreSQL server.                                                                                                      |
| <code>database.port</code>           | Port used by PostgreSQL.                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>database.user</code>           | PostgreSQL user. SUPERUSER privileges are required during the initial setup.                                                                             |
| <code>database.password</code>       | PostgreSQL user password.                                                                                                                                |
| <code>secure.encryption_key</code>   | A <b>32-character</b> plain text key containing only lowercase letters and digits.                                                                       |

Example ignition file:

Code · yaml

```
database:
  host: "your_postgres_host_ip"
  port: 5432
  user: "your_postgres_username"
  password: "your_postgres_admin_password"
identity:
  host: "your_md_cluster_identity_service_host_ip"
  port: 8891
  connection_key: "1234abcd"
secure:
  encryption_key: "12345678123456781234567812345678" # [a-z0-9]{32}
```

Save the ignition file to the following path on the target machine:

Code · bash

```
/etc/opswat/md_cluster_control_center.yml
```

## Info

The ignition file contains sensitive credentials. This file can be safely deleted any time after the installation is complete.

## Install the service

1. Copy the installer file (`.deb` or `.rpm`) to the target machine.
2. Open **Terminal**.
3. Run the following command to start the installation:

Code · bash

```
# Debian or Ubuntu
sudo apt -y install uuid
sudo dpkg -i <md_cluster_control_center_package> || sudo apt install -f

# Rocky or RHEL
sudo dnf install -y yum-utils
sudo dnf config-manager --set-enabled devel
sudo dnf update -y
sudo dnf install -y redhat-lsb-core libuuid tar
sudo yum install <md_cluster_control_center_package> -y
```

## Verify the service status

1. Open **Terminal** and run the following command:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl status md-cluster-control-center
```

2. Check the **active (running)** field in the output.
3. If the service is not running, start it manually:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-control-center
```

4. To ensure the service starts automatically at system boot:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl enable md-cluster-control-center
```

## Service management

| Action                 | Command                                                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Check service status   | <pre>sudo systemctl status md-cluster-control-center</pre>  |
| Start service          | <pre>sudo systemctl start md-cluster-control-center</pre>   |
| Stop service           | <pre>sudo systemctl stop md-cluster-control-center</pre>    |
| Restart service        | <pre>sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-control-center</pre> |
| Enable service at boot | <pre>sudo systemctl enable md-cluster-control-center</pre>  |

## Customize the service configuration

During installation, MD Cluster Control Center generates a configuration file at:

Code · bash

```
/etc/md-cluster-control-center/md_cluster_control_center.yml
```

To customize the service behavior:

1. Open the configuration file in a text editor such as **nano**.

Code · bash

```
sudo nano /etc/md-cluster-control-center/md_cluster_control_center.yml
```

2. Modify the required settings according to your environment.
3. Save the changes.
4. Restart the service to apply the new settings.



```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl restart md-cluster-control-center
```

---

## Directory structure

- `/etc/opsbat/md_cluster_control_center.yml`: Service ignition file.
- `/etc/md-cluster-control-center/md_cluster_control_center.yml`: Service configuration file.
- `/var/log/md-cluster-control-center/`: Default log directory.
- `/var/lib/md-cluster-control-center/`: Contains persistent data required for the service to maintain state across reboots.

---

## Log files

To check the service logs, open the file: `/var/log/md-cluster-control-center/control-center.log`.

To check the system log, run the following in Terminal:

```
Code · bash
```

```
# Fetch by systemd-journald  
sudo journalctl -r
```

```
# Ubuntu syslog  
sudo cat /var/log/syslog
```

```
# Rocky or RHEL syslog  
sudo cat /var/log/message
```

---

## Uninstall the service

```
Code · bash
```

```
# Debian or Ubuntu  
sudo apt purge <md_cluster_control_center_package>
```

```
# Rocky or RHEL  
sudo yum remove <md_cluster_control_center_package>
```

---

## Troubleshooting

## A. Service does not start

1. Check the service status:

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo systemctl status md-cluster-control-center
```

2. Review recent service logs:

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo journalctl -u md-cluster-control-center -n 100 --no-pager
```

3. Verify that the configuration file syntax is valid and restart the service after correcting any issue.

## B. Installation fails

Possible causes:

- Insufficient privileges.
- Missing package dependencies.
- Required `uuid` package is not installed.

Solution:

- Ensure the installation commands are executed with `sudo`.
- Install dependencies and rerun the package installation.
- Confirm the package file matches the Linux distribution in use.

## C. Control Center cannot connect to Identity Service

Possible causes:

- `identity.host` is incorrect.
- Network connectivity issues.
- Firewall restrictions.
- `identity.connection_key` does not match the value configured on MD Cluster Identity Service.

Solution:

- Verify `identity.host`, `identity.port`, and `identity.connection_key` in the ignition or configuration file.
- Ensure MD Cluster Identity Service is running and reachable from MD Cluster Control Center host.
- Verify that firewall rules allow traffic between the two services.
- Do not use `localhost` or `127.0.0.1` for `identity.host` unless both services run on the same host and the

deployment explicitly supports it.

#### D. Database connection fails

Possible causes:

- PostgreSQL is not running.
- Database credentials are incorrect.
- PostgreSQL is not reachable from MD Cluster Control Center host.

Solution:

- Verify PostgreSQL service status.
  - Confirm `database.host`, `database.port`, `database.user`, and `database.password` are correct.
  - Ensure PostgreSQL accepts remote connections and firewall rules allow access.
- 

#### Ignition file key reference

- `identity.host` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address or domain name of the server hosting MD Cluster Identity Service. **Avoid** using `localhost` or `127.0.0.1`.
- `identity.port` (Required)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: Port where MD Cluster Identity Service listens for client connections.
- `identity.connection_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: A 4-64 character string that contains only digits (0-9) and letters (a-z, A-Z). This value must match the connection key configured on MD Cluster Identity Service.
- `database.host` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: IP address or domain name of the PostgreSQL server.
- `database.port` (Required)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: Port where PostgreSQL listens for client connections.
- `database.user` (Required)

- Value type: string.
- Description: PostgreSQL user account. SUPERUSER privilege is required during the initial setup.
- `database.password` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: PostgreSQL user password.
- `secure.encryption_key` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: A 32-character plain text key composed only of lowercase letters (0-9] and digits (0-9).
- `rest.port` (Optional)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: Port where MD Cluster Control Center listens for incoming connections. Default value is `8892`.
- `rest.log_path` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Location where REST logs are written.
- `rest.log_level` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Level of REST log messages (`dump`, `debug`, `info`, `warning`, or `error`).
- `log.streams[@].log_type` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Type of log device (`file` or `syslog`).
- `log.streams[@].log_level` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Level of log message (`dump`, `debug`, `info`, `warning`, or `error`).
- `log.streams[@].log_path` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: Location where logs are written. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is `"file"`, the value is a file path. If `log.streams[@].log_type` is `"syslog"`, the value can be `[tcp/udp]://host:port` for a remote syslog server or `"local"` for the local syslog server on supported platforms.
- `service` (optional)
  - Value type: object.

- Description: Configures service connections that are automatically created the first time MD Cluster Control Center starts. This section can include one or more of the following service types: `cache`, `datalake`, `warehouse`, `file_storage`, and `broker`.
- `service.cache` (optional) — Redis cache service
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more Redis cache service connections.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].host` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The hostname or IP address of the Redis server.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].port` (Required)
    - Value type: number.
    - Description: The port used by the Redis server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].user` (optional)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The Redis username.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].password` (optional)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The Redis password.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].secure` (optional)
    - Value type: boolean.
    - Description: Enables a TLS connection to the Redis server. Defaults to false. When enabled, port must be the Redis TLS port.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].ssl_verify` (optional)
    - Value type: boolean.
    - Description: Verifies the Redis server's certificate. Defaults to true. Only applies when secure is enabled.
  - `service.cache.connections[@].ca_cert` (optional)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The path to the CA certificate file, read on the Control Center host. If empty, the system trust

store is used.

- `service.datalake` (optional)
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more PostgreSQL Data Lake service connections.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].host` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The hostname or IP address of the PostgreSQL server.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].port` (Required)
    - Value type: number.
    - Description: The port used by the PostgreSQL server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].user` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The PostgreSQL username.
  - `service.datalake.connections[@].password` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The password for the PostgreSQL user.
- `service.warehouse` (optional) — PostgreSQL warehouse service
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more PostgreSQL Warehouse service connections.
  - `service.warehouse.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
  - `service.warehouse.connections[@].host` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The hostname or IP address of the PostgreSQL server.
  - `service.warehouse.connections[@].port` (Required)

- Value type: number.
- Description: The port used by the PostgreSQL server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
- `service.warehouse.connections[@].user` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The PostgreSQL username.
- `service.warehouse.connections[@].password` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The password for the PostgreSQL user.
- `service.file_storage` (optional)
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more File Storage service connections.
  - `service.file_storage.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.
  - `service.file_storage.connections[@].host` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The hostname or IP address of the File Storage server.
  - `service.file_storage.connections[@].port` (Required)
    - Value type: number.
    - Description: The port used by the File Storage server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
  - `service.file_storage.connections[@].connection_key` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The connection key used to authenticate with the File Storage service.
- `service.broker` (optional)
  - Value type: object.
  - Description: Defines one or more RabbitMQ broker service connections.
  - `service.broker.connections[@].display_name` (Required)
    - Value type: string.
    - Description: The display name of the connection. The value must not be empty.

- `service.broker.connections[@].host` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The hostname or IP address of the RabbitMQ server.
- `service.broker.connections[@].port` (Required)
  - Value type: number.
  - Description: The port used by the RabbitMQ server. A valid value ranges from 1 to 65535.
- `service.broker.connections[@].user` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The RabbitMQ username.
- `service.broker.connections[@].password` (Required)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The password for the RabbitMQ user.
- `service.broker.connections[@].secure` (Optional)
  - Value type: boolean.
  - Description: Enables a TLS connection to the RabbitMQ server. Defaults to false. When enabled, port must be the broker's TLS port.
- `service.broker.connections[@].ssl_verify` (Optional)
  - Value type: boolean.
  - Description: Verifies the RabbitMQ server's certificate. Defaults to true. Only applies when secure is enabled.
- `service.broker.connections[@].ca_cert` (Optional)
  - Value type: string.
  - Description: The path to the CA certificate file, read on the Control Center host. If empty, the system trust store is used.
- `access.allowed_directories` (optional)
  - Value type: array of strings.
  - Description: Specifies up to 16 local directories from which MD Cluster Control Center is permitted to read certificate files. Only files located in the configured directories or their subdirectories are allowed. Each directory must exist when MD Cluster Control Center starts. If any configured directory is invalid or cannot be resolved, MD Cluster Control Center fails to start.

## MD Cluster Worker



Supported Operating Systems

| OS      | Version                                                         |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Windows | Windows 11 23H2+, Windows Server 2019+.                         |
| Ubuntu  | Ubuntu 22.04+, Ubuntu 24.04+, Debian 12+, Rocky 9+, or RHEL 9+. |

Overview

This section describes how to install a **MD Cluster Worker** on a target machine by retrieving and executing an installation script from **MD Cluster Control Center**. After installation, administrators can monitor the health status of the installed worker.

Prerequisites

| Requirement  | Description                                                                            |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Privileges   | <b>Administrator</b> privileges on Windows; <b>Root</b> or <b>sudo</b> access on Linux |
| Network      | MD Cluster Worker must be able to communicate with MD Cluster Control Center           |
| Port         | Default port 8893 must be open for MD Cluster Control Center to reach                  |
| Dependencies | Meet <u>System requirements</u>                                                        |

Allow Cross IP Sessions

1. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console using your administrator account.
2. From the sidebar, go to **Settings** > **Security**.
3. Toggle **Allow Cross IP Sessions**.



3. In Worker Installation, choose the appropriate platform (Windows or Linux).
4. Enter the connection key provided by your administrator and leave the other settings as default.

Avoid using **loopback** addresses (such as localhost, 127.0.0.1, or ::1) when generating the installation script.

### Worker Installation ✕

[\* indicates required]



Loopback addresses (localhost, 127.0.0.1) are not supported. Please use a valid network IP or hostname to generate the Worker Installation script.

**Step 1.** Select the platform and input worker information

**Platform\***

Windows ▾

**Connection Key\***

Type connection key 

**Listen Host**

0.0.0.0

**Listen Port**

8893

> Advanced Configuration

Cancel **Generate**

5. Click **Generate**.

6. Copy the generated script.

### Worker Installation

×

Step 2. Generate, copy and run this command

**Warning!**

- Please ensure that the installation directory exists and has full read/write permissions.
- If API Key is not provided, Session ID will be used. In this case, please enable **Allow Cross IP Sessions** in **Settings > Security > Session policies**.
- Ensure the required ports are open before installing the worker, as the worker is automatically added during installation.

```
sudo curl -fSL 'http://[redacted]:8892/admin/worker/install?platform=linux&auto_add_worker=true' -H 'apikey: [redacted]' | sudo bash -s -- --connection-key [redacted] --listen-host '0.0.0.0'
```

Back Done

## Execute the installation script

1. Access the target machine.
2. Run the copied command:
  - On Windows: open PowerShell as Administrator, paste and run the script.
  - On Linux: open a root shell (e.g., `sudo su`), paste and run the script.
3. Once the installation completes, note the Worker ID displayed on the screen.

Code · bash

```
...  
[INFO] Worker registered successfully with Control Center. Worker ID:  
3bfee38481ff482d8fa1b893afe79d77
```

## Verify the installation

1. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console.
2. From the sidebar, go to **Inventory** > **Workers**.
3. Confirm that the worker with the previously collected Worker ID appears with the correct version and platform.

## Service management

- Stop the service:

Code · bash

```
# PowerShell on Windows
> Stop-Service md-cluster-worker

# Terminal on Linux
$ sudo systemctl --machine=md-cluster-worker@.host --user status md-cluster-worker
```

- Start the service:

Code · bash

```
# PowerShell on Windows
> Start-Service md-cluster-worker

# Terminal on Linux
$ sudo systemctl --machine=md-cluster-worker@.host --user start md-cluster-worker
```

- Restart the service:

Code · bash

```
# PowerShell on Windows
> Restart-Service md-cluster-worker
```

```
# Terminal on Linux
$ sudo systemctl --machine=md-cluster-worker@.host --user restart md-cluster-worker
```

---

## Customize the service configuration

During installation, MD Cluster Worker service generates a configuration file at

- Windows: `<installation_dir>\MetaDefender Cluster Worker\md_cluster_worker.yml`
- Linux: `<installation_dir>/data/config/md_cluster_worker.yml`

To customize the service behavior:

1. Open the configuration file in a text editor.
2. Modify the required settings according to your environment.
3. Save the changes.
4. Restart the service to apply the new settings.

Code · bash

```
# PowerShell on Windows
> Restart-Service md-cluster-worker

# Terminal on Linux
$ sudo systemctl --machine=md-cluster-worker@.host --user restart md-cluster-worker
```

---

## Uninstall the service

1. Navigate to MD Cluster Worker installation directory.
2. Open PowerShell (Admin) on Windows or a sudo terminal on Linux.
3. Run command:

Code · bash

```
# PowerShell on Windows
> & '<path_to_worker_installed>\bin\uninstall.ps1'

# Terminal on Linux
$ sudo <path_to_worker_installed>/bin/uninstall.sh
```

---

## Troubleshooting

## CURL error 403 during installation

Possible causes:

1. The session has expired.
2. The user does not have deployment permission.

Solutions:

1. Regenerate the installation script and run it again.
  2. Use an account with the required permissions or provide an API key with deployment access.
- 

## Configuration reference

### Common configurations

- **Platform** (Required)
  - Value: Windows or Linux
  - Description: The platform where the installation script will be run.
- **Connection Key** (Required)
  - Value: String
  - Description: A **4-64 character** string that contains only digits (**0-9**) and letters (**a-z**, **A-Z**) provided by system administrator.
- **Listen Host** (Optional)
  - Value: String
  - Description: The host/interface the MD Cluster Worker listens on. Default is 0.0.0.0 (all IPv4).
- **Listen Port** (Optional)
  - Value: Number
  - Description: The port number where MD Cluster Worker listens for requests. Default is 8893.

**Worker Installation** ✕

**Platform\***  

Windows

**Connection Key\***  

Type connection key

**Listen Host**  

0.0.0.0

**Listen Port**  

8893

### Advanced configurations

- **Worker added automatically during installation** (Optional)
  - Value: String
  - Description: The worker host is automatically detected from the IP address used to connect to MD Cluster Control Center. To register the worker with a DNS or domain name instead, specify the hostname here.
- **Skip SSL verification when connecting to Control Center** (Optional)
  - Value: Yes or No
  - Description: Use this option only for testing or when using self-signed certificates. For production, use a CA-signed certificate and keep SSL verification enabled.
- **Install Directory** (Optional)
  - Value: a valid directory path.
  - Description: Specifies the location where MD Cluster Worker will be installed. The default is `C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Worker` on Windows and `/opt/md-cluster-worker/` on Linux.
- **API Key** (Optional)
  - Value: String
  - Description: Use an **API Key instead of Allow Cross IP Sessions** for authentication during installation. This is the recommended alternative when you don't want to enable Allow Cross IP Sessions.
- **Skip dependency installation** (Optional, Linux only) :
  - Value: Yes or No



- Description: Skip installing dependencies on Linux (e.g. when they are pre-installed or managed by your OS image).

**Worker Installation** ✕

Worker added automatically during installation ☒

Input if domain name used

Skip SSL verification when connecting to Control Center ☐

**Install Directory**

**API Key**

## Lake and Warehouse setup

### Overview

This section describes how to set up the Data Lake and Data Warehouse in PostgreSQL. Once configured, execution services (such as MD Core, MD Cluster API Gateway and MD Cluster Callback Service) can store and retrieve scan results from them, and MD Cluster Control Center can access them to generate executive reports.

### Prerequisites

1. **PostgreSQL Service:** Must be installed and running.
2. **MD Cluster Control Center:** Must be installed.
3. **Superuser Rights:** PostgreSQL user must have superuser privileges.

### Assumption

It is assumed that PostgreSQL Server A is designated to host the Data Lake, while PostgreSQL Server B hosts the Data Warehouse. The Data Lake must be configured first, as the Data Warehouse will connect to it as its primary data source.

## Windows

1. On the machine hosting MD Cluster **Control Center**, navigate to the folder:

Code · powershell

```
C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Control Center
```

2. Run the following command to set up **Data Lake** on PostgreSQL Server A:

Code · powershell

```
md-cluster-dbreaddy.exe --host=<postgres-host> --port=<postgres-port> --user=<postgres-user> --password=<postgres-password> --target=lake
```

3. Run the following command to set up **Data Warehouse** on PostgreSQL Server B:

Code · powershell

```
md-cluster-dbreaddy.exe --host=<postgres-host> --port=<postgres-port> --user=<postgres-user> --password=<postgres-password> --lake-host=<lake-postgres-host> --lake-port=<lake-postgres-port> --lake-user=<lake-postgres-user> --lake-password=<lake-postgres-password> --target=warehouse
```

---

## Linux

1. On the machine hosting MD Cluster **Control Center**, navigate to the folder:

Code · bash

```
/usr/sbin
```

2. Run the following command to set up **Data Lake** on PostgreSQL Server A:

Code · bash

```
md-cluster-dbreaddy --host=<postgres-host> --port=<postgres-port> --user=<postgres-user> --password=<postgres-password> --target=lake
```

3. Run the following command to set up **Data Warehouse** on PostgreSQL Server B:

Code · bash

```
md-cluster-dbreaddy --host=<postgres-host> --port=<postgres-port> --user=<postgres-user> --
```

```
password=<postgres-password> --lake-host=<lake-postgres-host> --lake-port=<lake-postgres-port>  
--lake-user=<lake-postgres-user> --lake-password=<lake-postgres-password> --target=warehouse
```

## Combined Lake and Warehouse

If the Data Lake and Data Warehouse are hosted on the same PostgreSQL instance, a combined setup command can be used:

Code · bash

```
md-cluster-dbreary --host=<postgres-host> --port=<postgres-port> --user=<postgres-user> --  
password=<postgres-password> --target=lake,warehouse
```

### Warning

While this approach is simpler and faster to deploy, it is not recommended for large-scale or long-running systems due to potential performance and scalability limitations.

## License activation

MetaDefender Cluster supports two types of license activations:

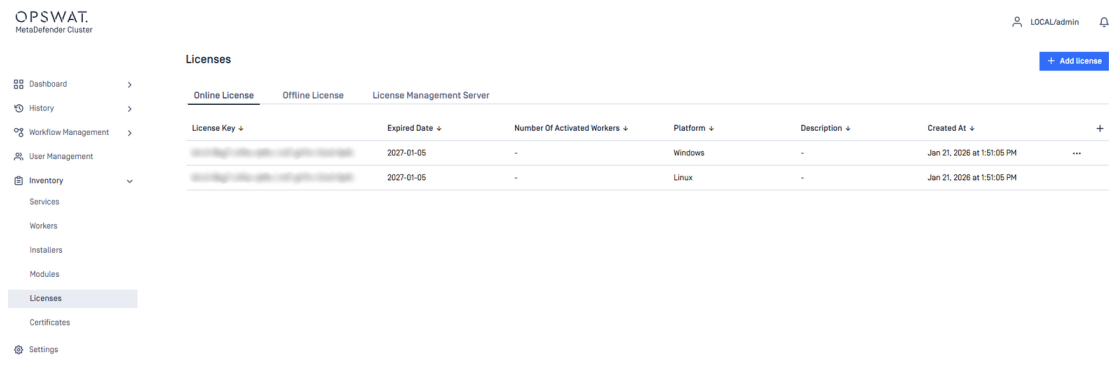
- [Online Activation](#)
- [Offline Activation](#)
- [License Management Server Activation](#)

### Online Activation

MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) supports seamless license activation for every deployed **MetaDefender Core** instance. The license key must be provided to MD Cluster **Control Center** and will be manually activated on each individual **MetaDefender Core** instance. If necessary, multiple license keys may also be supplied.

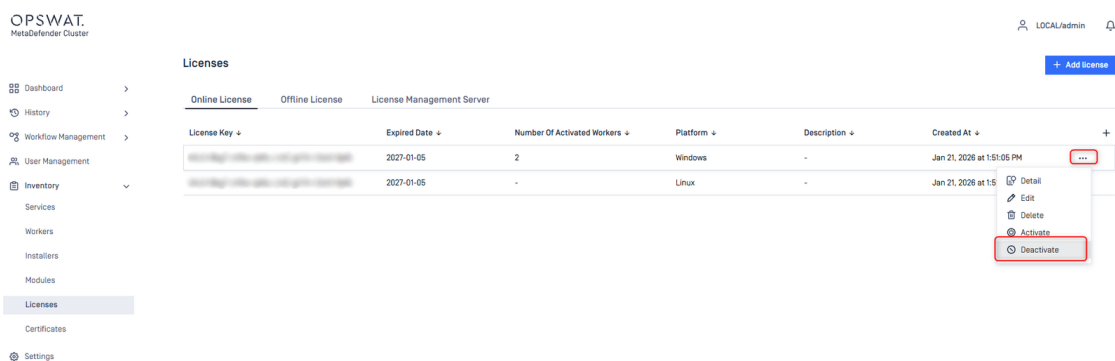
### Adding License

1. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console.
2. Go to **Inventory** > **Licenses** and select **Add license**.
3. Input your license key and click **Add**.



## License Activation

1. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console.
2. From the left side bar, go to **Inventory** > **Licenses**.
3. From the list of available licenses, choose the key you wish to use for activation.
4. Click **Activate** to apply the license key to the appropriate instance(s).



### Info

Once **Activate** is clicked, the license key will be applied to all unlicensed **MetaDefender Core** instances. Ensure that your license quota is sufficient to cover all unlicensed instances.

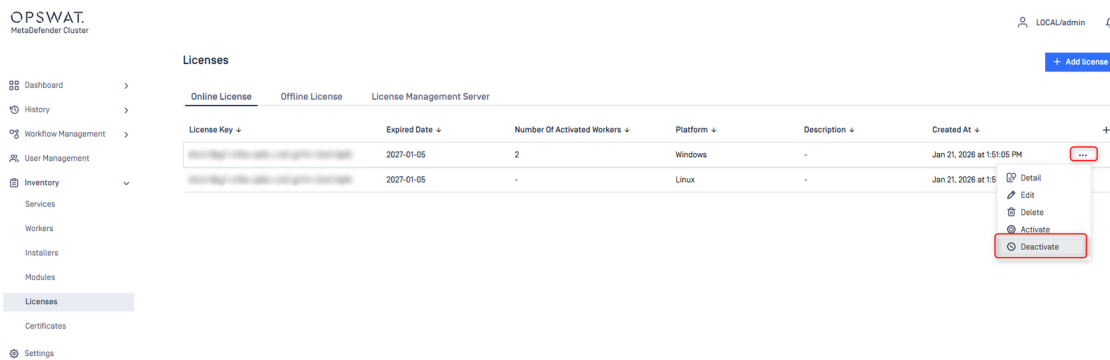
You can view the number of activated instances and available slots by selecting **Details** on the license key. At the moment, **Details** can only be viewed after activation is successful.

## License Deactivation

Follow these steps to deactivate your license:

1. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console.
2. From the left side bar, select **Inventory** > **Licenses**.
3. From the list of available licenses, choose the key you wish to use for deactivation.
4. Click Deactivate to remove the license from all **MetaDefender Core** instances currently activated with the license

key.



### Info

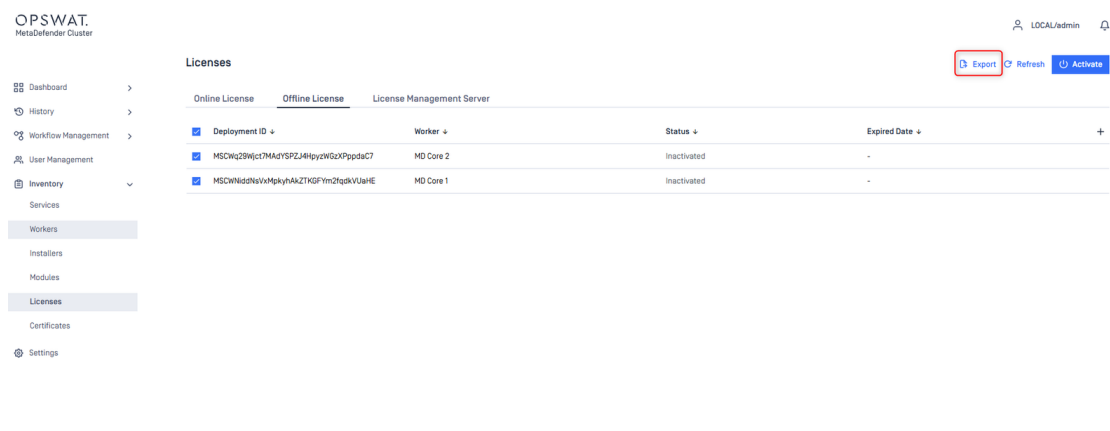
Once deactivated, the license slots will become available and can be reassigned when necessary.

When **MetaDefender Core** instances are undeployed through MD Cluster **Control Center**, their associated licenses are automatically deactivated.

## Offline Activation

### Collect Deployment IDs

1. Sign in to MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) **Control Center** console.
2. Go to **Inventory** > **Licenses** and select **Offline License** tab.
3. Select Deployment IDs of MetaDefender Core instances you prefer to activate.
4. Press **Export** at the top right corner and save the exported file to your location of choice.



### Info

MetaDefender Cluster **Control Center** only displays the Deployment IDs of MetaDefender Core instances that have not been activated thus far.

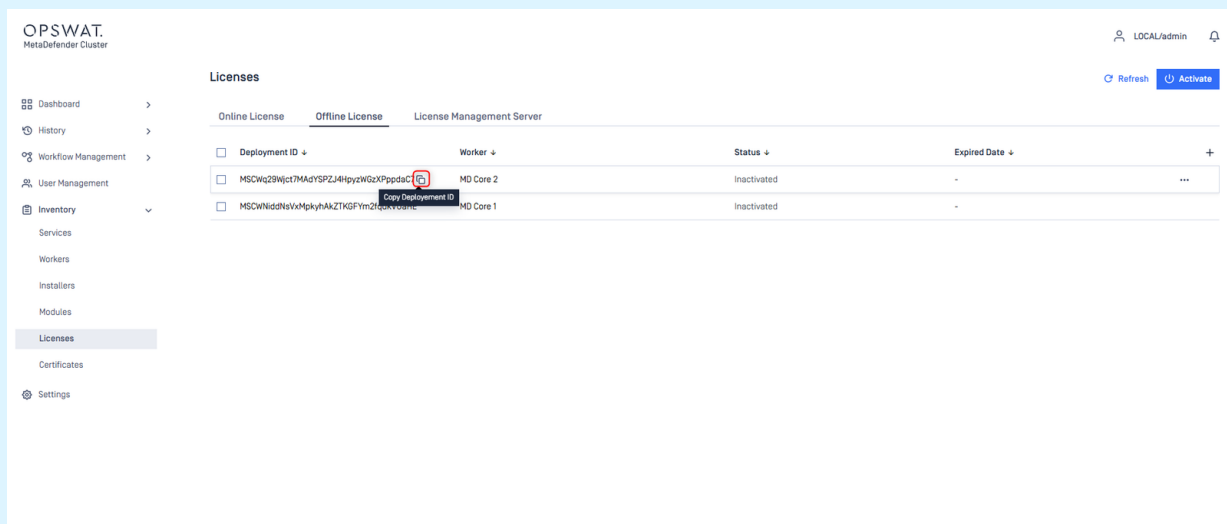
### Info

The exported file includes a list of chosen Deployment IDs that will be used for activation in the subsequent stage.

### Info

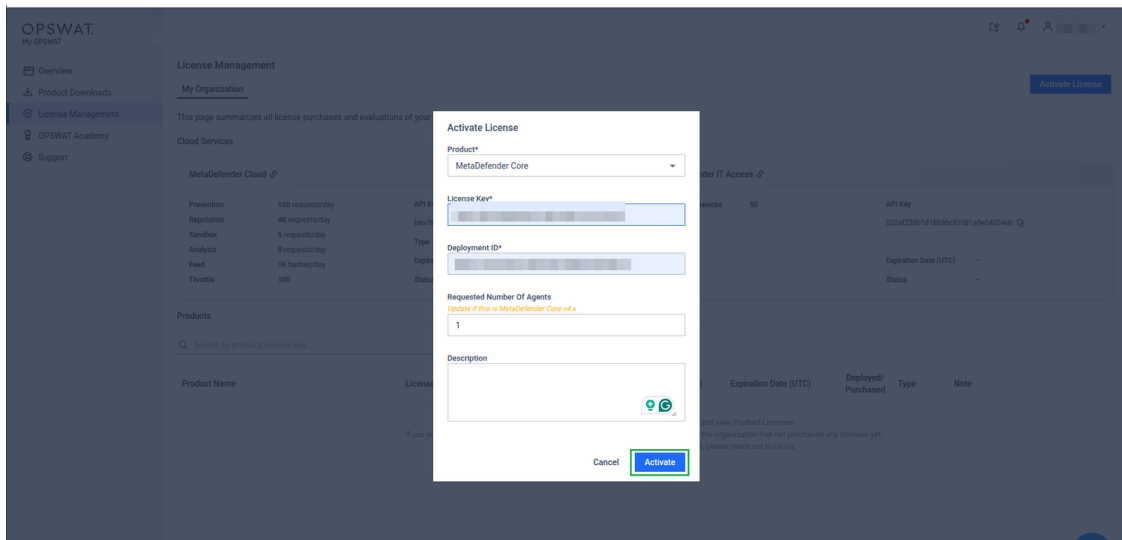
To collect the Deployment ID of a **single** MetaDefender Core instance, please:

1. Hover your mouse over the preferred Deployment ID to display the copy button.
2. Press the copy button.
3. Retain the copied Deployment ID and proceed to the next stage.

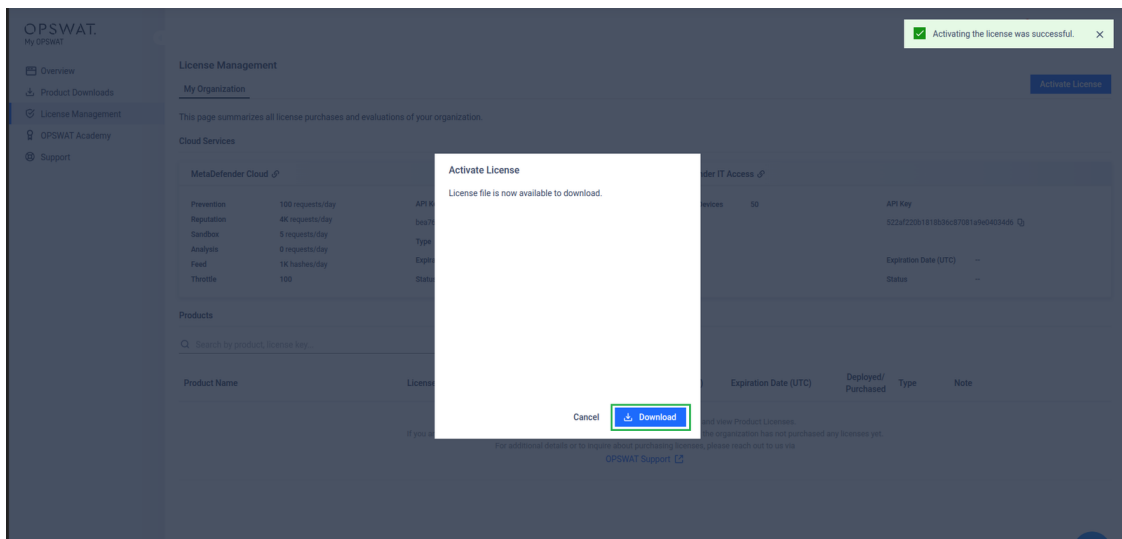


## Activate license with Deployment ID

1. Sign in to MyOPSWAT with your account.
2. Navigate to **License Management** on the left side panel.
3. Click **Activate License**.
4. Fill out all necessary information, including your Activation Key, Deployment ID and selection of the Package you require.



5. Click **Activate**.
6. Click **Download** and store the license file to your secure location.

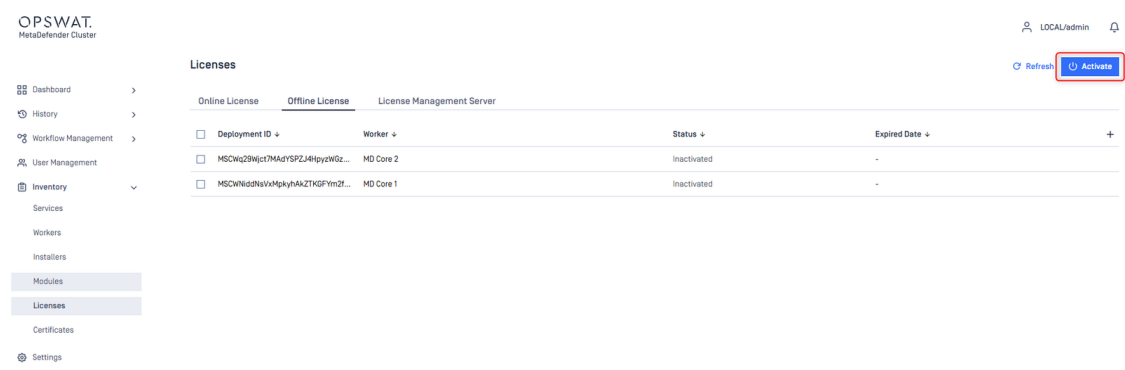


### Info

The license file is associated with one unique Deployment ID. The users must carry out steps 3 to 6 for every deployment ID on their list.

## Activate MetaDefender Core instances with license files

1. Sign in to MD Cluster Control Center console.
2. Go to **Inventory** > **Licenses** and select **Offline License** tab.
3. Click **Activate**.



4. Drop the license files into the dash area for submission.



### Activate Offline License ✕

**Step 1**

Copy your preferred Deployment ID.

**Step 2**

Activate and download your activation file at  
**My OPSWAT Central Management** 

**Step 3**

Upload your activation file.



Drop your activation Yaml files here, or [browse](#)

[Cancel](#) [Confirm](#)

5. Click **Confirm** to complete.

6. MD Cluster **Control Center** activates MetaDefender Core instances associated with the provided license files and displays their activation status.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Refresh Activate

Licenses

Online License Offline License License Management Server

| Deployment ID                        | Worker    | Status      | Expired Date |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|
| MSCWq29Wjct7MAcYSPZJ4HpyzWgZPppdaC7  | MD Core 2 | Inactivated | -            |
| MSCWNiddtsVvMpkYhAkZTKGFYm2tqdkVUaHE | MD Core 1 | Activated   | 01/05/2027   |

7. Select an activated MetaDefender Core instance and press **Details** to view the license details

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Refresh Activate

Licenses

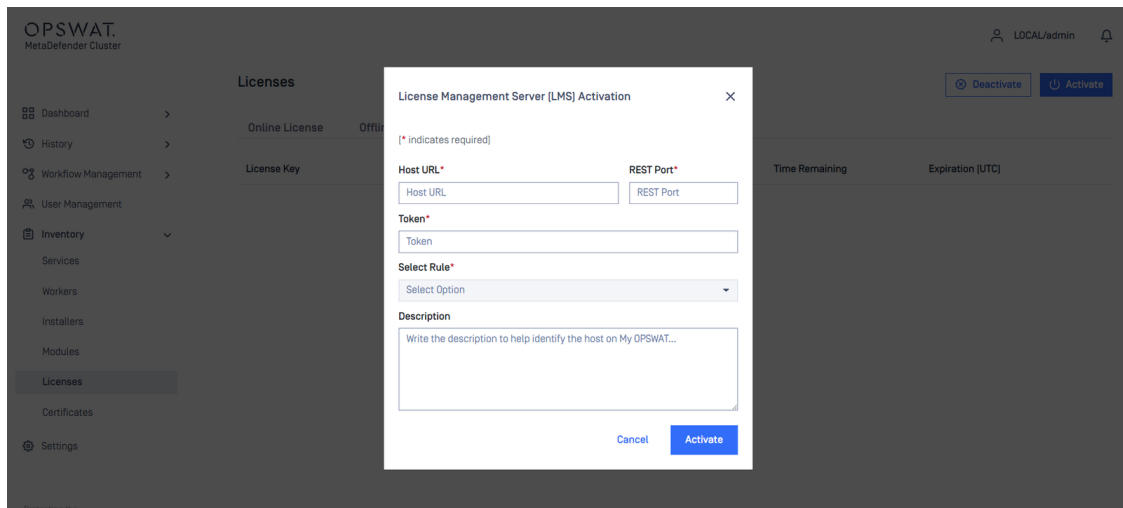
Online License Offline License License Management Server

| Deployment ID                        | Worker    | Status      | Expired Date |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|
| MSCWq29Wjct7MAcYSPZJ4HpyzWgZPppdaC7  | MD Core 2 | Inactivated | -            |
| MSCWNiddtsVvMpkYhAkZTKGFYm2tqdkVUaHE | MD Core 1 | Activated   | 01/05/2027   |

## License Management Server Activation

### Connect to License Management Server (LMS)

1. Sign in to MetaDefender Cluster **Control Center** console.
2. Go to **Inventory** > **Licenses** and select License Management Server tab.
3. Select **Activate** and provide the necessary information in the required fields:
  1. **Host URL**: The URL of the License Management Server to connect to.
  2. **REST Port**: The port of the License Management Server.
  3. **Token**: Access token obtained from the License Management Server.



4. After input all required fields, the connection to LMS will be established and available rules can be selected under **Select Rules**.

License Management Server [LMS] Activation

✕

[\* indicates required]

Host URL\*

REST Port\*

https://192.168.1.100:13316

13316

Token\*

Select Rule\*

My rule

Description

Write the description to help identify the host on My OPSWAT...

Maintain socket connectivity with LMS through port 13316

Cancel

Activate

### Info

The port number defined in "Maintain socket connectivity with LMS through port `<port_number>`" is required to sustain connectivity between MD Cluster Control Center and License Management Server. In order for successfully activation, confirm that the port is properly configured and allowed in firewall setting.

5. Select the appropriate rule and choose Activate. Upon successful completion, the license details will be shown.

The screenshot shows the OPSWAT MetaDefender Cluster web interface. On the left is a sidebar menu with options: Dashboard, History, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, Services, Workers, Installers, Modules, Licenses (selected), Certificates, and Settings. The main content area is titled 'Licenses' and has 'Deactivate' and 'Activate' buttons. Below this are tabs for 'Online License', 'Offline License', and 'License Management Server'. The 'License Management Server' tab is active, showing details for a 'License Management Server' with fields for URL, Socket Port (13316), Rule (My rule), and Platform (Windows). Below this is a table with license details:

| License Key                             | Type   | Used | Limit | Time Remaining | Expiration (UTC) |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|------|-------|----------------|------------------|
| 0000-0000-0000-0000-0000-0000-0000-0000 | Volume | 1    | 12    | -              | Dec 02, 2026     |

### Info

Once activation is successful, the License Management Server will manage the license status of all MetaDefender Core instances. Please ensure sufficient quota is available.

6. Check instance status under **Inventory** > **Workers** and confirm all MetaDefender Core instances is activated successfully.

## Module update

MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) introduces three modes of Module Update. To switch between the modes, please sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console, navigate to **Settings** and select **Module Update** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Settings' page in the OPSWAT MetaDefender Cluster interface. The 'Module Update' tab is selected in the top navigation bar. Under the 'Update mode' section, the 'Online' radio button is selected. Below it, there is a dropdown menu for 'Automatically update' set to 'Every 4 hours'. There are also unselected radio buttons for 'Local folder' and 'Offline'.

### Info

Online update mode is enabled by default.

## Online module update

In online update mode, MD Cluster **Control Center** will base its checks on the activated licenses to find and download the latest engine packages from OPSWAT online update infrastructure, repeating this process every four hours.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard

>

History

>

Workflow Management

>

User Management

>

Inventory

>

Services

>

Workers

>

Installers

>

Modules

>

Licenses

>

Certificates

>

Settings

>

Modules

Schedule

Refresh

Upload Package

Update All

Licensed

Unlicensed

| Engine Name       | Status         | Version      | Database    | Type              | Platform | Last Update |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|
| YARA              | Downloading... | 5.0.2-439    | 4.0.5-147   | Yara              | Windows  | -           |
| YARA              | Downloading... | 5.0.2-439    | 4.0.5-147   | Yara              | Linux    | -           |
| Vir.IT eXplorer   | Downloading... | 9.5.100-2354 | 9.5.1127    | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | -           |
| Sandbox Remote    | Downloading... | 2.5.1-311    | 1763641675  | Sandbox Remote    | Windows  | -           |
| SBOM              | Downloading... | 4.5.0-599    | 3.0.1327    | SBOM              | Windows  | -           |
| Reputation Engine | Downloading... | 2.2.0-7      | 1768621140  | Reputation Engine | Windows  | -           |
| K7                | Downloading... | 4.0.0.7-2280 | 14.30.58339 | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | -           |
| K7                | Downloading... | 4.0.0.7-2354 | 14.30.58339 | Anti-Malware      | Linux    | -           |
| ESET              | Downloading... | 1.5.4.0-2268 | 1768976456  | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | -           |
| ESET              | Downloading... | 1.5.4.0-2262 | 1768973065  | Anti-Malware      | Linux    | -           |
| Deep CDR          | Downloading... | 7.71-25773   | 5.1.1       | Deep CDR          | Windows  | -           |
| Deep CDR          | Downloading... | 7.71-25773   | 5.1.5       | Deep CDR          | Linux    | -           |
| Country of Origin | Downloading... | 2.1.0-441    | 1.0.1       | Country of Origin | Windows  | -           |
| Country of Origin | Downloading... | 2.1.0-441    | 1.0.1       | Country of Origin | Linux    | -           |

All downloaded engine packages are verified and stored in MD Cluster **File Storage** for licensed MetaDefender Core instances to pull, install, or upgrade on their end. Through this mechanism, the instances cease to independently pull the engine packages from the update infrastructure, conserving network bandwidth while enhancing their readiness.

## Offline module update

In offline update mode, administrators must download the licensed engine packages from **MetaDefender Update Downloader** and upload them manually to MD Cluster **Control Center**.

### Info

Please reference [here](#) for more details about downloading engine packages from MetaDefender Update Downloader.

1. Sign in to MD Cluster **Control Center** console.
2. Go to **Inventory** > **Modules**.
3. Press **Upload Package** at the top right corner.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Installers

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Modules

Schedule

Refresh

Upload Package

Update All

| Licensed               |                | Unlicensed    |            |                                    |          |             |  |
|------------------------|----------------|---------------|------------|------------------------------------|----------|-------------|--|
| Engine Name            | Status         | Version       | Database   | Type                               | Platform | Last Update |  |
| YARA                   | Downloading... | 5.0.2-439     | 4.0.5-147  | Yara                               | Windows  | -           |  |
| YARA                   | Downloading... | 5.0.2-439     | 4.0.5-147  | Yara                               | Linux    | -           |  |
| Vulnerability Scanning | Downloading... | 4.2.416.0-154 | 1768974774 | File-Based Vulnerability Assess... | Windows  | -           |  |
| Vulnerability Scanning | Downloading... | 4.57-236      | 1768974774 | File-Based Vulnerability Assess... | Linux    | -           |  |
| VirIT eXplorer         | Downloading... | 9.5.100-2354  | 9.5.1127   | Anti-Malware                       | Windows  | -           |  |
| Sandbox Remote         | Downloading... | 2.5.1-311     | 1763641675 | Sandbox Remote                     | Windows  | -           |  |
| Sandbox Remote         | Downloading... | 2.5.1-441     | 1763639313 | Sandbox Remote                     | Linux    | -           |  |
| SBOM                   | Downloading... | 4.5.0-599     | 3.0.1327   | SBOM                               | Windows  | -           |  |
| SBOM                   | Downloading... | 4.5.0-599     | 3.0.1327   | SBOM                               | Linux    | -           |  |
| Reputation Engine      | Downloading... | 2.2.0-7       | 1768821140 | Reputation Engine                  | Windows  | -           |  |
| Reputation Engine      | Downloading... | 2.2.0-16      | 1768821137 | Reputation Engine                  | Linux    | -           |  |

Info

Update All is always disabled if Offline Update mode is selected in Settings > Module Update.

4. Choose your engine package files.

Module Update

Please select **package [.zip]** files and corresponding **descriptor [.yaml]** files downloaded by the Offline Downloader Utility.

Package[.zip]

No file chosen.

Descriptor[.yaml]

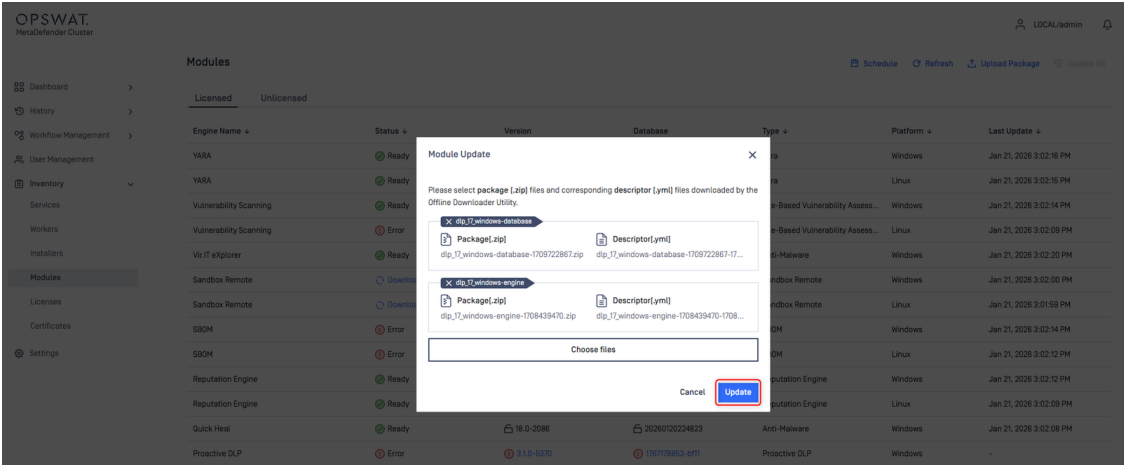
No file chosen.

Choose files

Cancel

Update

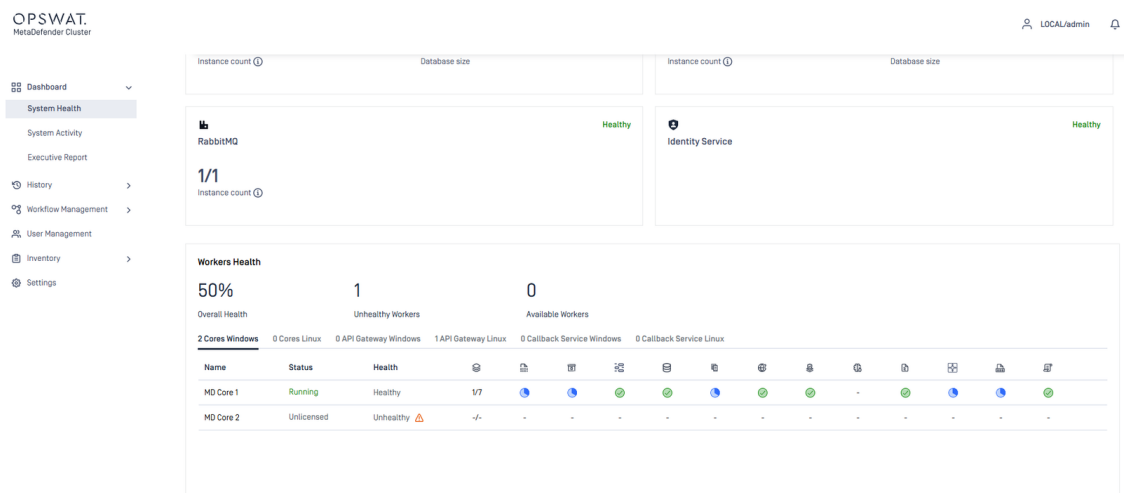
5. Click **Update** to submit the package files.



Info

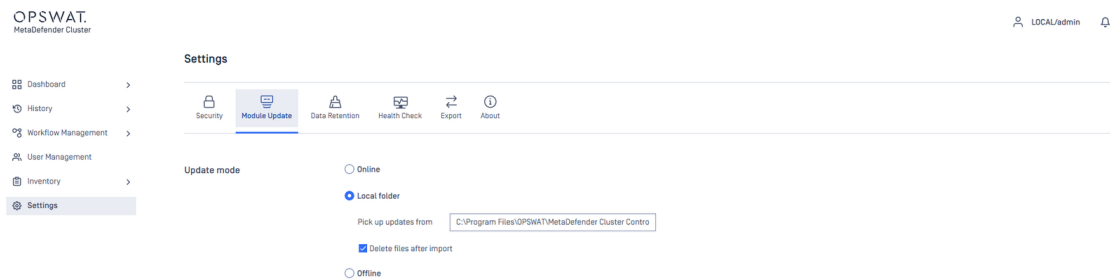
Package files from various engines can be selected simultaneously.

6. Wait until engine packages are ready.
7. Engine update statuses on MetaDefender Core instances can be monitored in **Dashboard** > **System Health** > **Worker Health**.



Local folder update

In local folder update, the administrator can specify the path to a folder in **Pick updates from** option. MD Cluster **Control Center** autonomously gathers packages that are added to the folder, then verifies the packages and stores them in MD Cluster **File Storage** for licensed MetaDefender Core instances to retrieve, install, or update on their end.



The administrator has the option to select **Delete files after import** so that MD Cluster **Control Center** wipes all packages upon success.

### Info

Network-mapped drives and UNC paths are permitted.

- On Windows, ensure that MD Cluster **Control Center** has permission to access to the folder.
- On Linux, ensure that the folder has read and execute permissions set (e.g., **chmod 755**).

## MetaDefender Cluster Compatibility Matrix

### Benefits of MetaDefender Cluster

By integrating with MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster), administrators can take advantage of simplified scalability, high availability, distributed extraction, and improved performance optimization — all through a single, unified MD Cluster API Gateway endpoint.

### Version Compatibility Matrix

The table below shows the minimum supported product versions compatible with MD Cluster version 2.6.0, running MetaDefender Core (MD Core) version 5.18.1.

| Product                             | Minimum Supported Version |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| MetaDefender Storage Security       | 4.4.0                     |
| MetaDefender Kiosk                  | 4.8.1                     |
| MetaDefender Email Gateway Security | 6.3.2                     |
| MetaDefender ICAP Server            | 5.13.0                    |
| MetaDefender Managed File Transfer  | 3.11.3                    |
|                                     |                           |



| Product                            | Minimum Supported Version |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| MetaDefender Software Supply Chain | 3.3.1                     |
| MetaDefender Endpoint              | 7.6.2605.999              |

## Integration through MD Cluster API Gateway

To ensure seamless integration with MD Cluster, all products must communicate directly with **MD Cluster API Gateway** instead of connecting to individual MD Core instances.

All file scanning and result retrieval requests should be routed through MD Cluster API Gateway

1. [File analysis](#)
2. [Batch analysis](#)
3. [Fetching scan results](#)

## MetaDefender Cluster Documentation

The users can consult this web page or, alternatively, they can download the manual in pdf format from the link below:

### MetaDefender Cluster manual

- Download link
- SHA256:

# High Availability

## Overview

In MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster), critical components for its continuous operation include RabbitMQ, Redis, Postgres, and MD Cluster File Storage. Any disruption of these components will lead to an interruption in the scanning processes and result in a failed verdict for the processed files. To prevent the interruption, high-availability solutions must be implemented on the components.

A strategy for achieving high availability is the replication and redundancy of essential components. The key concept is that if a single component fails, the redundant system takes over seamlessly, avoiding any interruption in service. Following are guidelines to set up the high availability solution on individual components and apply them in MetaDefender Cluster.

- [High availability support for MD Cluster File Storage.](#)
- [High availability support for RabbitMQ.](#)
- [High availability support for Redis.](#)
- [High availability support for Data lake.](#)

## High Availability support for File Storage

### Key concept

The High Availability solution for MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) **File Storage** is implemented in this manner:

- A file is stored across multiple MD Cluster **File Storages** by MD Cluster **API Gateway** or **MetaDefender Core**.
- MD Cluster **API Gateway** or **MetaDefender Core** must request all MD Cluster **File Storage** instances for a file existence or a file download.

#### Info

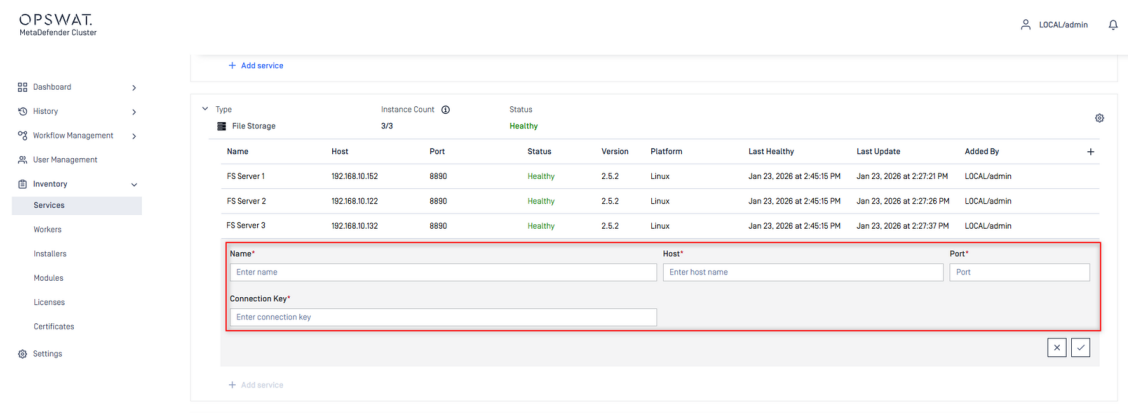
A minimum of **three** MD Cluster File Storage instances must be installed on separate hosts for High Availability solution to function properly.

All MD Cluster File Storage instances must be of an identical version.

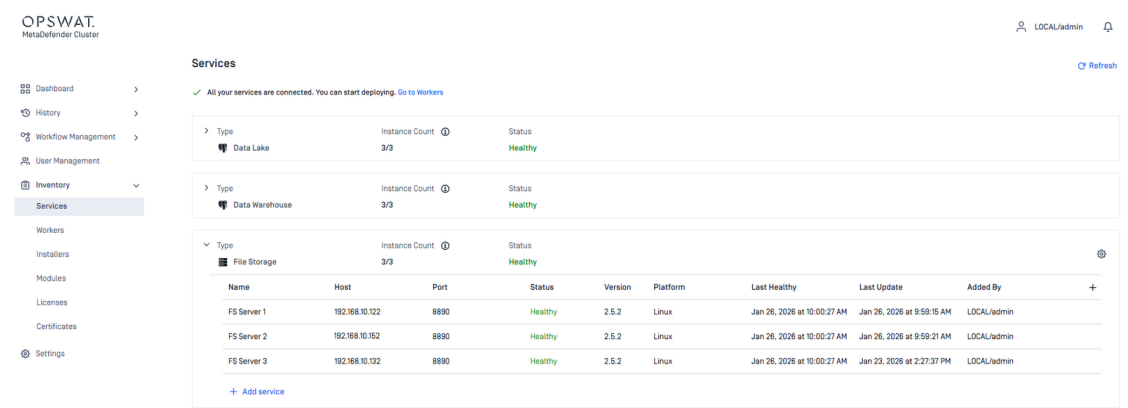
## Setup Instructions

1. Setup MD Cluster **File Storage** instances on individual servers.
2. Sign to MD Cluster **Control Center** console with your Administrator account.
3. Navigate to **Inventory** > **Services**.
4. Expand the **File Storage Service** group.
5. Click **Add service**.

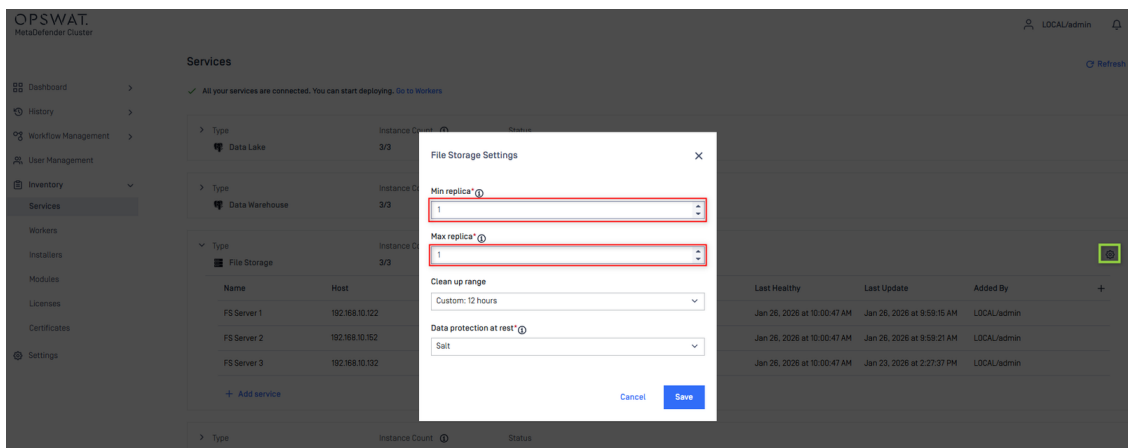
6. Enter the values for **Name**, **Host**, **Port** and **Connection Key** fields of individual MD Cluster File Storage instances set up in Step 1.
7. Click the **Check** icon in the bottom right to complete.



8. Ensure all MD Cluster **File Storage** instances are healthy and reachable by MD Cluster **Control Center**.



9. Click on the gear icon in the top left of **File Storage Service** group to configure the minimum and maximum replicas.



- Minimum replica: The minimum number of data copies that must be written for the operation to succeed.
- Maximum replica: The maximum of data copies stored across the system.

**Info**

To balance performance and high availability efficiency, the minimum and maximum replicas should be set to the following values:

- **Min replica** = 2
- **Max replica** = 3

10. Click **Save** to complete.

## High Availability support for RabbitMQ

**Info**

A minimum of **three** RabbitMQ nodes must be installed on separate hosts for High Availability solution to function properly.

An **odd number** of RabbitMQ nodes is required.

All RabbitMQ nodes must be of an identical version.

### RabbitMQ cluster

1. Install RabbitMQ nodes on servers.
  2. Ensure each node can resolve its own hostname and those of the others.
- Start **Command Prompt on Windows** or **Terminal on Linux**, and run the following command to get hostname.

Code · bash

```
# Windows  
> hostname
```

```
# Debian/Ubuntu or Red Hat/Rocky  
$ hostname
```

- In **Command Prompt on Windows** or **Terminal on Linux** of any RabbitMQ node, and run the following command to ping to the other using its hostname.

Code · bash

```
# Windows  
> ping <other_node_hostname>
```

```
# Debian/Ubuntu or Red Hat/Rocky
$ ping <other_node_hostname>
```

3. On each RabbitMQ nodes, open the following ports.

| Default port | Process                                                                                          |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5672         | Used by MD Cluster Control Center, MD Cluster API Gateway and MetaDefender Core.                 |
| 4369         | Used by discovery daemon on each RabbitMQ nodes and <code>rabbitmqctl</code> tool.               |
| 25672        | Used by each RabbitMQ nodes and <code>rabbitmqctl</code> tool to communicate to the other nodes. |
| 15672        | Used by <code>rabbitmq-management</code> plugin.                                                 |

4. Verify that the Erlang cookies of all RabbitMQ nodes are identical.

#### Info

RabbitMQ nodes and `rabbitmqctl` tool use a cookie to determine whether they are allowed to communicate with each other. For two nodes to be able to communicate they must have the same shared secret called the Erlang cookie. The cookie is a string of alphanumeric characters up to 255 characters in size.

- In Windows, access the specified locations to check the cookie contents.

| Type                | Location                                                            |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Server cookie       | <code>C:\Windows\system32\config\systemprofile.erlang.cookie</code> |
| Command line cookie | <code>C:\Users%USERNAME%.erlang.cookie</code>                       |

- In Linux, access the specified locations to check the cookie contents.

| Type          | Location                                      |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Server cookie | <code>/var/lib/rabbitmq/.erlang.cookie</code> |
|               |                                               |

| Type                | Location                           |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Command line cookie | <code>\$HOME/.erlang.cookie</code> |

5. Select one node to be the leader of RabbitMQ cluster.

6. In **Command Prompt on Windows** or **Terminal on Linux** of the server hosting the leader, run the following command to obtain its node name.

Code · bash

```
# Windows
> rabbitmqctl status

# Debian/Ubuntu or Red Hat/Rocky
$ rabbitmqctl status
```

7. In **Command Prompt on Windows** or **Terminal on Linux** of each member node server, run the following command to join the node to the same cluster as the leader.

Code · bash

```
# Windows
> rabbitmqctl stop_app
> rabbitmqctl reset
> rabbitmqctl join_cluster <leader_node_name>
> rabbitmqctl start_app

# Debian/Ubuntu or Red Hat/Rocky
$ rabbitmqctl stop_app
$ rabbitmqctl reset
$ rabbitmqctl join_cluster <leader_node_name>
$ rabbitmqctl start_app
```

8. In **Command Prompt on Windows** or **Terminal on Linux** of all nodes, ensure they are in the same cluster.

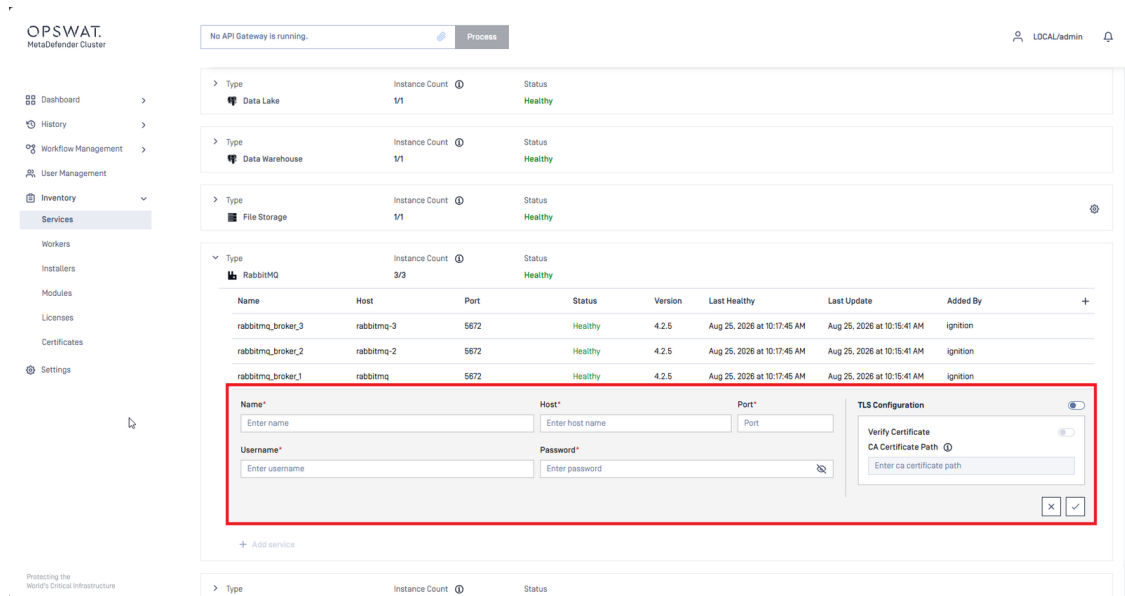
Code · bash

```
# Windows
> rabbitmqctl cluster_status

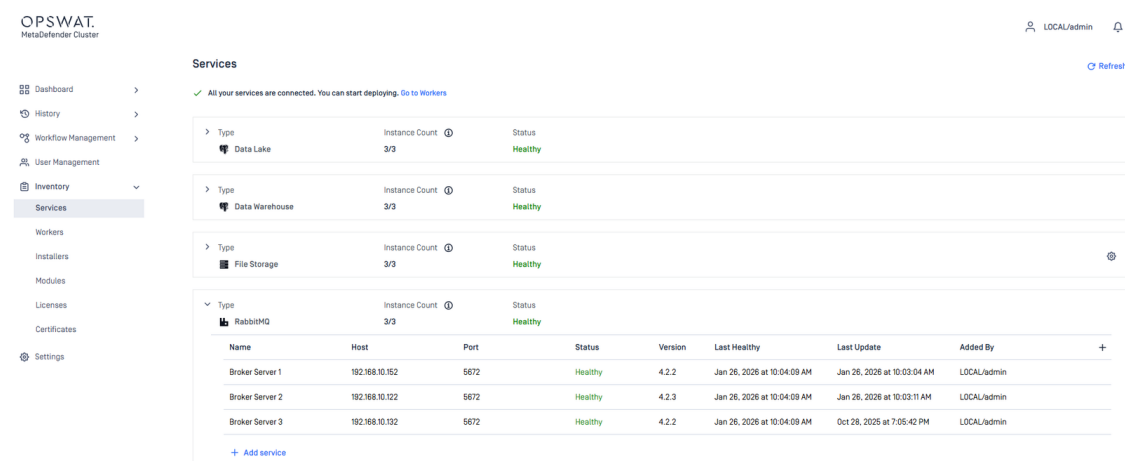
# Debian/Ubuntu or Red Hat/Rocky
$ rabbitmqctl cluster_status
```

## Setup Instructions

1. Sign to MD Cluster **Control Center** console with your Administrator account.
2. Navigate to **Inventory** > **Services**.
3. Expand the **RabbitMQ** group.
4. Click **Add service**.
5. Enter the values for **Name**, **Host**, **Port**, **Username** and **Password** fields of individual RabbitMQ nodes set up in Build RabbitMQ cluster.



6. Click the Check icon in the bottom right to complete.
7. Ensure all RabbitMQ nodes are reachable by the MD Cluster **Control Center**.



## High Availability support for Redis

### Info

A minimum of two Redis instances must be installed on separate hosts for High Availability solution to function properly.

An odd number of Redis Sentinels should be installed.

## Redis Sentinel

1. Install Redis instances on servers.
2. Select one instance as primary. In **Linux Terminal** of the other instances (replicas), run the following command:

Code · bash

```
# Debian/Ubuntu or Red Hat/Rocky
$ redis-cli replicaof <primary_host> <primary_port>
```

3. Build configuration file for **Redis Sentinel**.

Code · bash

```
# The port on which the Sentinel should run
port <SENTINEL_PORT>

# By default Redis does not run as a daemon. Use 'yes' if you need it.
# Note that Redis will write a pid file in /var/run/redis.pid when daemonized.
daemonize yes

sentinel monitor myprimary <PRIMARY_IP> <PRIMARY_PORT> 2
# sentinel monitor <master-name> <ip> <port> <quorum>
# quorum is the number of Sentinels that need to agree about the
# fact the master is not reachable, in order to really mark the master as
# failing, and eventually start a failover procedure if possible.

sentinel down-after-milliseconds myprimary 2000
# means sentinel will consider master down after 2 seconds

sentinel failover-timeout myprimary 4000
# means the chosen sentinel has 4 seconds to perform failover

sentinel parallel-syncs myprimary 2
# sets the number of replicas that can be reconfigured to use the new master
# after a failover at the same time. The lower the number, the more time it
# will take for the failover process to complete, however if the replicas are
# configured to serve old data, you may not want all the replicas to
# re-synchronize with the master at the same time. While the replication process is
# mostly non blocking for a replica, there is a moment when it stops to
# load the bulk data from the master. You may want to make sure only one
# replica at a time is not reachable by setting this option to the value of 1.
```



**Info**

Duplicate the configuration file and modify `SENTINEL_PORT` to the appropriate port that the Redis Sentinel instance listens on.

4. Install Redis Sentinel instances on servers with the corresponding configuration files.

Code · bash

```
# Debian/Ubuntu or Red Hat/Rocky
$ sudo redis-server </path/to/sentinel-config-file> --sentinel
```

5. Verify the Redis primary and its replicas. In **Linux Terminal** of any machine, run the following command:

Code · bash

```
# Debian/Ubuntu or Red Hat/Rocky
$ redis-cli -h <sentinel_host> -p <sentinel_port>

# Provides information about the Primary
> sentinel master myprimary

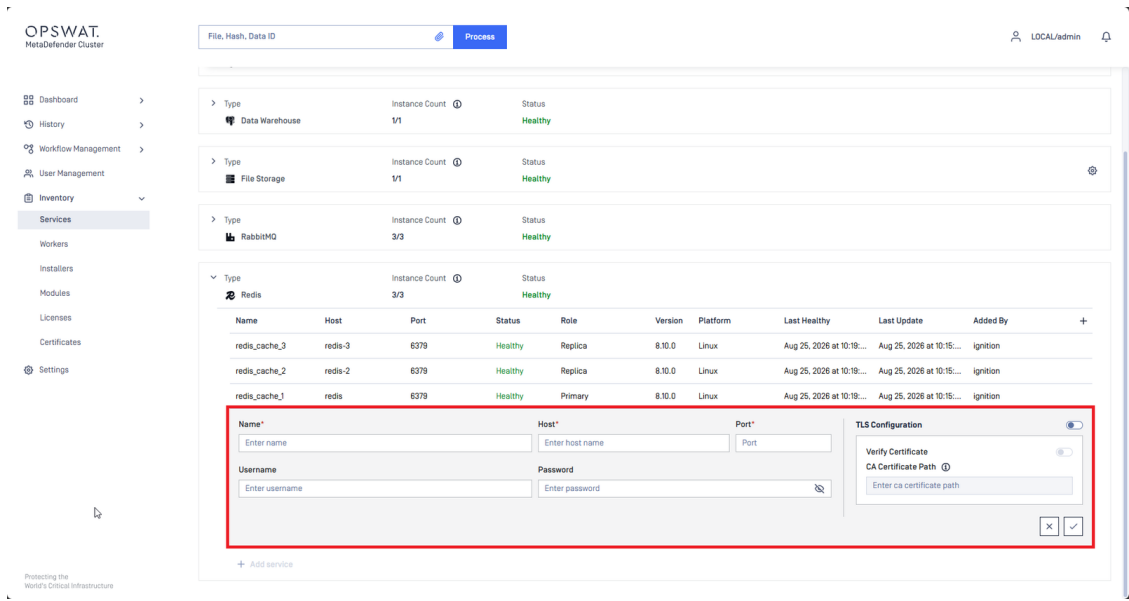
# Gives you information about the replicas connected to the Primary
> sentinel replicas myprimary

# Provides information on the other Sentinels
> sentinel sentinels myprimary

# Provides the IP address of the current Primary
> sentinel get-master-addr-by-name myprimary
```

## Setup instructions

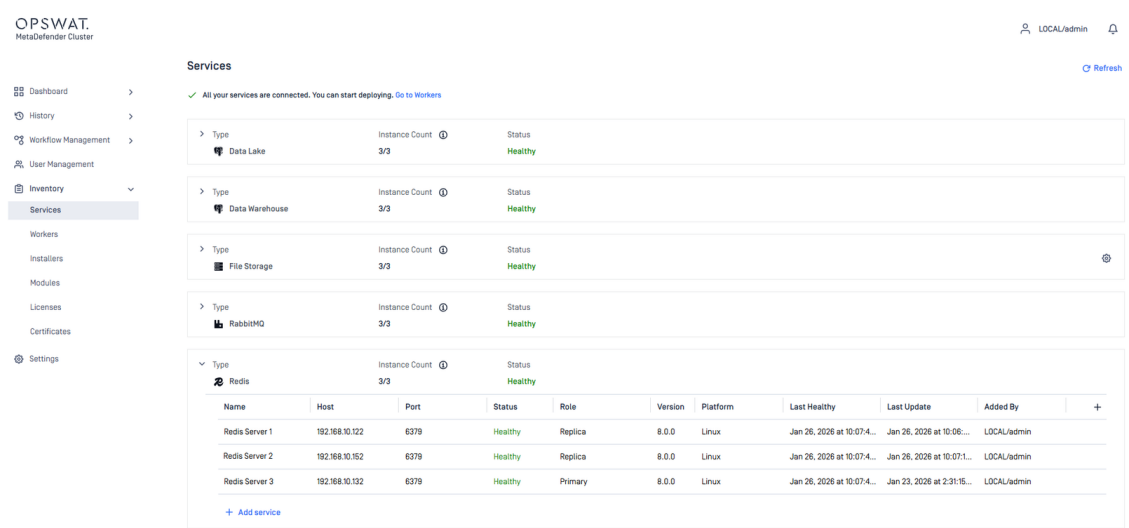
1. Sign to MD Cluster **Control Center** console with your Administrator account.
2. Navigate to **Inventory** > **Services**.
3. Expand the **Redis** group.
4. Click **Add service**.
5. Enter the values for **Name**, **Host**, **Port**, **Username** and **Password** fields of individual Redis instance.



Warning

MD Cluster Control Center only accepts Redis and not Redis Sentinel.

6. Click the Check icon in the bottom right to complete.
7. Ensure all RabbitMQ nodes are reachable by the MD Cluster Control Center.



High Availability support for PostgreSQL Data lake

Installation

Info

• Replication Manager is compatible solely with Linux-based operating systems.

• The Replication Manager version in use must be compatible with the major version of the installed

PostgreSQL.

- All PostgreSQL servers must be of the same version and run on the same operating system.

High availability solution for PostgreSQL data lake requires a single primary server along with a minimum of two standby servers. Both PostgreSQL and Replication Manager must be installed on every server.

### Warning

On the servers that target to run as standby:

- Do not create a PostgreSQL instance (i.e., do not execute `initdb` or any database creation scripts provided by packages).
- Ensure the destination data directory exists and is owned by the `postgres` system user.

1. Select your Linux distribution [here](#) and follow the steps to install PostgreSQL accordingly.
2. Follow the [steps](#) to install Replication Manager for PostgreSQL clusters - repmgr.

## Primary configuration

1. Choose one of the installed servers to be the primary one.
2. Navigate to the folder containing `postgresql.conf` file and create a replication config file named `postgresql.replication.conf`.

### Info

By default, `postgresql.conf` file is placed at

- `/var/lib/pgsql/<version>/data/` on Red Hat/Rocky.
- `/var/lib/postgresql/<version>/main` on Debian/Ubuntu.

Code · bash

```
# Enable replication connections; set this value to at least one more
# than the number of standbys which will connect to this server
# (note that repmgr will execute "pg_basebackup" in WAL streaming mode,
# which requires two free WAL senders).
#
# See: https://www.postgresql.org/docs/current/runtime-config-replication.html#GUC-MAX-WAL-
SENDERS

max_wal_senders = 10

# If using replication slots, set this value to at least one more
```

```
# than the number of standbys which will connect to this server.
# Note that repmgr will only make use of replication slots if
# "use_replication_slots" is set to "true" in "repmgr.conf".
# (If you are not intending to use replication slots, this value
# can be set to "0").
#
# See: https://www.postgresql.org/docs/current/runtime-config-replication.html#GUC-MAX-REPLICATION-SLOTS

max_replication_slots = 10

# Ensure WAL files contain enough information to enable read-only queries
# on the standby.
#
# See: https://www.postgresql.org/docs/current/runtime-config-wal.html#GUC-WAL-LEVEL

wal_level = 'hot_standby'

# Enable read-only queries on a standby
#
# See: https://www.postgresql.org/docs/current/runtime-config-replication.html#GUC-HOT-STANDBY

hot_standby = on

# Enable WAL file archiving
#
# See: https://www.postgresql.org/docs/current/runtime-config-wal.html#GUC-ARCHIVE-MODE

archive_mode = on

# Set archive command to a dummy command; this can later be changed without
# needing to restart the PostgreSQL instance.
#
# See: https://www.postgresql.org/docs/current/runtime-config-wal.html#GUC-ARCHIVE-COMMAND

archive_command = '/bin/true'

# This config should be added if you plan to use repmgrd for
# automatic failover
# See: https://www.repmgr.org/docs/current/repmgrd-basic-configuration.html
shared_preload_libraries = 'repmgr'

wal_log_hints = on # for pg_rewind when rejoin
```

3. Add the replication configuration file name to the end of `postgresql.conf` file and save the modifications.

Code · bash

...

```
include 'postgresql.replication.conf'
```

4. In Terminal, run the following commands to create `repmgr` user and database.

Code · bash

```
$ createuser -s repmgr
$ createdb repmgr -O repmgr
```

### Info

In this guideline, although the term `repmgr` is used for both user and database, any names can be used.

5. Edit `pg_hba.conf` file to configure the authentication.

Code · bash

```
# Ensure the repmgr user has appropriate permissions in pg_hba.conf
# and can connect in replication mode
# pg_hba.conf should contain entries similar to the following:
# Uncomment this if you want to access Postgresql database via pgadmin with user "postgres":
#host      all             postgres      0.0.0.0/0      scram-sha-256

local      replication      repmgr                trust
host       replication      repmgr      127.0.0.1/32      trust
#or
host       replication      repmgr      0.0.0.0/0          trust

local      repmgr           repmgr                trust
host       repmgr           repmgr      127.0.0.1/32      trust
#or
host       repmgr           repmgr      0.0.0.0/0          trust
```

6. Restart PostgreSQL server.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/pg_ctl
$ pg_ctl -D <postgresql_data_dir> restart
```

7. Create `repmgr.conf` file, fill out information in brackets and store it in a location of your choice.

### Warning

`repmgr.conf` file should not be placed inside PostgreSQL data folder as it may be overwritten.



Code · bash

```
node_id=<any_node_id>
node_name=<any_node_name>
# connection info of the current node
conninfo='host=<host_address_of_node> user=repmgr dbname=repmgr connect_timeout=2'
data_directory='<postgres_data_dir>'
failover='automatic' # for repmgrd (automatic failover)
promote_command='<postgres_dir>/repmgr standby promote -f "<your_dir>/repmgr.conf" --log-level INFO'
follow_command='<postgres_dir>/repmgr standby follow -f "<your_dir>/repmgr.conf" -W --log-level INFO'
reconnect_attempts='5'
reconnect_interval='1'
monitor_interval_secs='1'
pg_bindir='<postgres_dir>'
# enable this so that repmgr only vote new primary
# when none of the standbys can connect to current primary
primary_visibility_consensus=true
```

| Key               | Red Hat/Rocky                  | Debian/Ubuntu                       |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| postgres_data_dir | /var/lib/pgsql/<version>/data/ | /var/lib/postgresql/<version>/main/ |
| postgres_dir      | /usr/pgsql-<version>/bin/      | /usr/lib/postgresql/<version>/bin/  |
| your_dir          | Directory to repmgr.conf file. | Directory to repmgr.conf file.      |

8. In Terminal, run the following commands to register the primary server.

Code · bash

```
$ cd path/to/repmgr
$ repmgr -f <repmgr_config_file_path> primary register

INFO: connecting to primary database...
NOTICE: attempting to install extension "repmgr"
NOTICE: "repmgr" extension successfully installed
NOTICE: primary node record (id: 1) registered
```

Standby configuration

1. Create `repmgr.conf` file and modify values of `node`, `node_name`, `conninfo` accordingly.
2. Store the file in your reference location.
3. Stop PostgreSQL server.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/pg_ctl
$ pg_ctl -D <postgresql_data_dir> stop
```

4. In Terminal, run the following commands to clone data from the primary server.

Code · bash

```
$ cd path/to/repmgr
$ repmgr -h <primary_server_host> \
    -U repmgr -d repmgr \ # primary repmgr <user> and <database>
    -f <standby_repmgr_config_file_path> \
    -c \ # fast checkpoint to speed up process
    standby clone \
    --dry-run # dry run to check if the primary can be cloned

$ repmgr -h <primary_server_host> \
    -U repmgr -d repmgr \ # primary repmgr <user> and <database>
    -f <standby_repmgr_config_file_path> \
    -c \ # fast checkpoint to speed up process
    standby clone
```

5. Start PostgreSQL server.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/pg_ctl
$ pg_ctl -D <postgresql_data_dir> start
```

6. In Terminal, run the following commands to register the standby server.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/repmgr
$ repmgr -f <standby_repmgr_config_file_path> \
    standby register
```

7. Check if the node was registered successfully.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/repmgr
$ repmgr -f /etc/repmgr.conf cluster show
```

## Automatic failover

In Terminal, run the following command to start Replication manager daemon on all PostgreSQL servers (including primary and standbys)

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/repmgr
$ repmgrd -f <repmgr_config_file_path>
```

## Rejoin after a failure

### Info

Replication manager daemon `repmgrd` does not automatically join a failed PostgreSQL server node to the cluster. Consequently, the cluster contains at least two primary nodes at one time, and the system administrator has to join the node to the cluster manually.

1. Ensure the failed PostgreSQL server is not running. Run the following command in Terminal to stop the server if it has, by chance, already been started by the Linux system and service manager.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/pg_ctl
$ pg_ctl -D <postgresql_data_dir> stop
```

2. In Terminal, run the following command to rejoin the server.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/repmgr
$ repmgr -f <repmgr_config_file> node rejoin \
    --force-rewind \ # use pg_rewind to help with diverge timeline
    -d 'host=<current_primary> dbname=repmgr user=repmgr'
```

3. If the server rejoin fails, do register it as a standby. In Terminal, run the following command.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/repmgr
```



```
$ repmgr -h <current_primary_server_host> \  
-U repmgr -d repmgr \ # primary repmgr <user> and <database>  
-f <standby_repmgr_config_file_path> \  
-c \ # fast checkpoint to speed up process  
-F \ # this overwrites the data folder if it was created  
standby clone \
```

#### 4. Start PostgreSQL server.

Code · bash

```
$ cd /path/to/pg_ctl  
$ pg_ctl -D <postgresql_data_dir> start
```

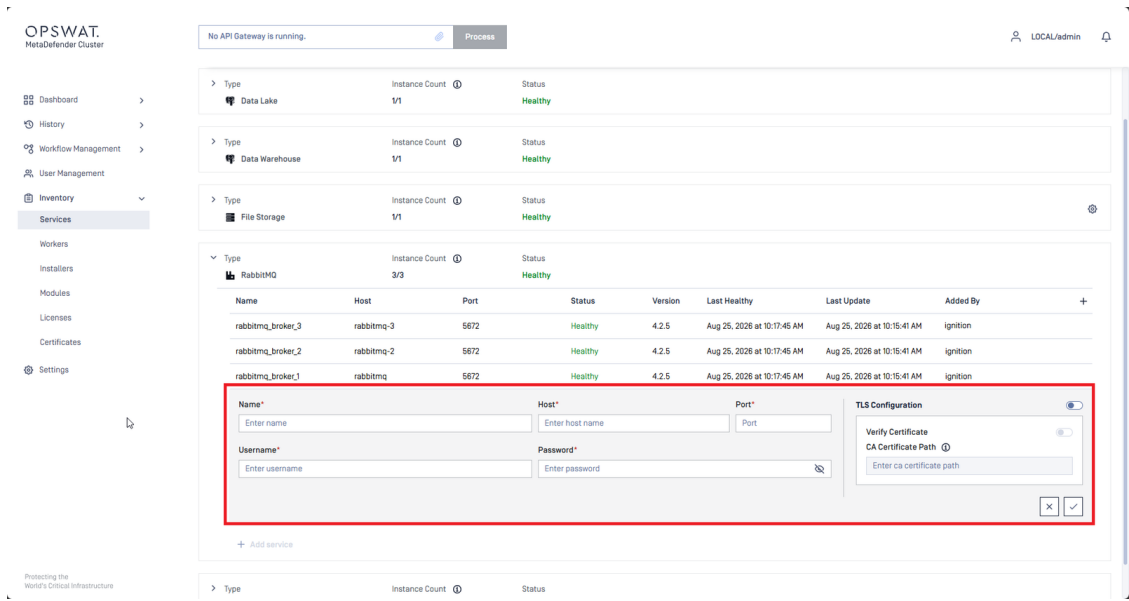
#### 5. Force register the server as a standby.

Code · bash

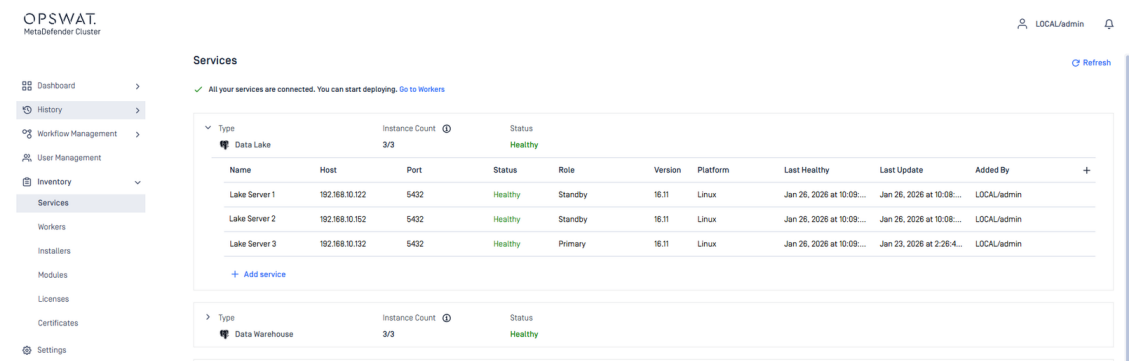
```
$ cd /path/to/repmgr  
$ repmgr -f <standby_repmgr_config_file_path> \  
-F \ # forcefully overwrite an existing node record or user --force  
standby register
```

## Setup instructions

1. Sign to MD Cluster **Control Center** console with your Administrator account.
2. Navigate to **Inventory** > **Services**.
3. Expand the **Data Lake** group.
4. Click **Add service**.
5. Enter the values for **Name**, **Host**, **Port**, **Username** and **Password** fields of individual PostgreSQL instance.
6. Click the Check icon in the bottom right to complete.



7. Ensure all PostgreSQL instances are reachable by the MD Cluster Control Center.



## System settings

This section shows MetaDefender Cluster settings.

## Remote Support Package Gathering

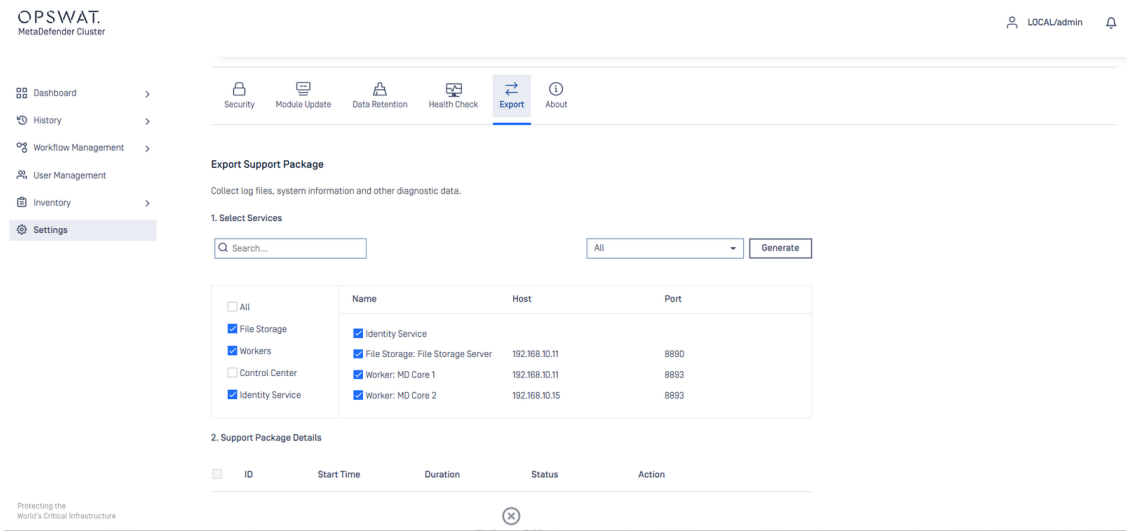
The support package contains log files and is essential for OPSWAT to troubleshoot issues. Since version 2.2.0, it is now possible to gather a support package remotely via the web console of the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center.

### Info

Ensure that all MD Cluster services are upgraded to version 2.2.0 or higher to fully support this feature.

### Remote support package gathering steps:

1. Go to **Settings** > **Export**.
2. Select which MetaDefender Cluster services need to generate support package, then select **Generate**.



Info

Select the MetaDefender Cluster Worker service to generate a support package for its deployed instance as well.

3. Wait for the generation process to complete successfully. Once it is done, the download button will appear, and the support packages will be ready for download.

2. Support Package Details

|                          |               |                  |                  |              |          |
|--------------------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ID            | Start Time       | Duration         | Status       | Action   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1769064998577 | 1/22/26, 1:56 PM | 1m 32s 577ms     | Success      | Download |
|                          |               |                  |                  |              |          |
| Service Name             |               | Host             | Start time       | Duration     | Status   |
| Identity Service         |               | -                | 1/22/26, 1:56 PM | 20s 75ms     | Success  |
| File Storage Server      |               | 192.168.10.11    | 1/22/26, 1:56 PM | 20s 75ms     | Success  |
| MD Core 2                |               | 192.168.10.15    | 1/22/26, 1:56 PM | 40s 156ms    | Success  |
| MD Core 1                |               | 192.168.10.11    | 1/22/26, 1:56 PM | 1m 20s 296ms | Success  |

Info

The size of the support package may vary depending on log size and the number of days for collection. If disk space is insufficient, certain log files may be excluded from the support package.

Warning

All support package files will be downloaded to the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center. Please monitor the disk space on the host running this service when using this functionality, as the size of log files can be very large.

#### 4. Click **Download**

##### Info

Some services may fail due to connection issues or insufficient disk space. In such cases, only the successfully generated support packages will be available for download. Users can view detailed error information if failures occur.

## Security

### Setup HTTPS

Transport Layer Security (TLS) is a cryptographic protocol that provides communications security over a computer network. Websites, like the Web Management Console, are able to use TLS to secure all communications between their servers and web browsers.

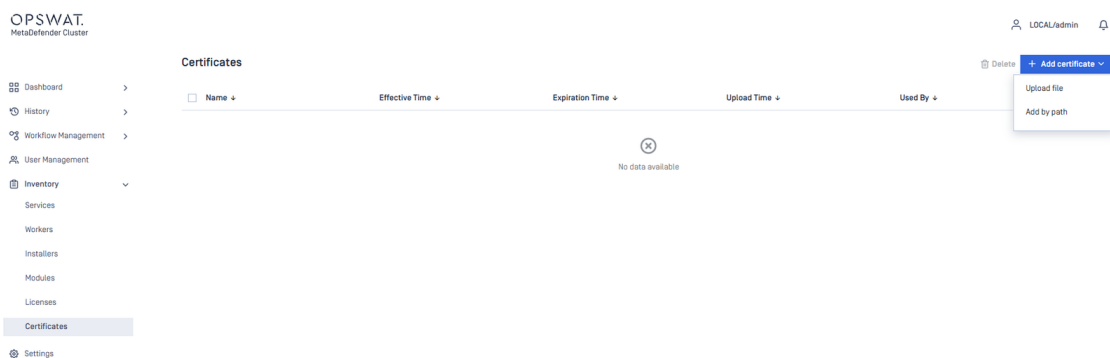
The TLS protocol aims primarily to provide confidentiality (privacy) and data integrity between two communicating computer applications.

##### Info

HTTPS is not enabled by default. As a consequence sessions between the wizard's backend and the browser may be insecure.

Steps to setup this feature:

1. Go to **Inventory > Certificates**
2. Click **Add certificate**
  1. To add a certificate using a file path, choose **Add by path** and enter the location of both the certificate and its corresponding private key file.
  2. To upload certificate file, select **Upload file**.



Certificate YML sample file:

Code · yaml

```
---
private_key: |
  -----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
  MIIJQwIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCCS0wggkPAgEAAoICAQCjYtuWaICCY0tJ
  PubxpiGIL+WWmz/fmK8IQr11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8Di3DAmHK
  nSWdPWtn1BtXLERlLUIHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTekLWcfI5ZZ
  toGuIP1Dl/IkNDw8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItNHT/m6DSU
  0xLZ13d6ehLrm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6jzhNyMBT
  J1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuzYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQUjy5N8pS
  Np7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCNrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAzTK4l2pHN
  uC53QVc/EF++GBLAXmVCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBKIzv9cgi9
  fwPMLhrKleoVRNsecBsCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEzr3+vRuc9shfqNv0nPN1IMSn
  zXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzoGMTvP/Au
  ehKXncBjhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTYSAZWl+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9psNcjTmAB
  QLN03T1Qelbs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABAoICAFWe8MQZb37k2gdAV3Y6aq8f
  qokKQqbCNLd3giGFwYkezHXoJfg6Di7oZxNcKyw35LFEghkgtQqErQqo35VPIoH+
  vXUpW0jnCmM4muFA9/cX6mYMc8TmJsg0ewLdBC0ZVw+wPABlaqz+0U0iSMMftpk9
  fz9JwGd8ERyBsT+tk3Qi6D0vPZVsC1KqxxL/cwIFd3Hf2ZBtJXe0KBn1pktWht5A
  Kqx9mld20v17NjgiC1Fx9r+fZw/i0abFFwQA4dr+R8mEMK/7bd4VXfQ1o/QGGbMT
  G+ulFrSiDyP+rBIAAGC0i7gDjLAIBQeDhP409ZhswIEc/GBtODU372a2CQK/u4Q/
  HBQvuBtKFNkGUooLgCCbFxzgNUGc83GB/6IwbEM7R5uXqsFiE71LpmroDyjKTlQ8
  YZkpIcLNVLw0usoGYHFm2rvCyEV1fsE3Ub8cFyTFk50Se0cF2QL2xzKmbBZEpXgl
  xBHR0hjgon0IKJDGfor4bH07Nt+1Ece8u2oTEKvpz5aIn440eC5mApRGy83/0bvs
  esnWjDE/bGpoT8qFuy+0urDEPNId44XcJm1IRIlg56ErxC3l0s11wrIpTmXXckqw
  zFR9s2z7f0zjeyxqZg4NTPI7wkM3M8BXlvp2GTBIeoxrWB4V3YArwu8QF80QBgvz
  mgHl124nTg00UH10jZsABAOIBAQDOxftSDbSqGytCwQPP3SZHAWDA004ACEM+eCw
  au9ASutl0IDlNDMJ8nC2ph25BMe5hHDWp2cGQJog7pZ/3qQogQho2gUnikDifN77
  40Qdyk1lTzTVROqmp8+efreIvqlzHmuqaGfGs5oTkZaWj5su+B+bT+9rIwZcwfs5
  YRINhQRx17qa++xh5mfE25c+M9fiIBTiNSo4lTxWMBShnK8xrGaMErn7W0qTmbFH
  PgQz5FcXrJCCqWHiLwNBELDTp/ZECEB7y34khVh531mBE2mNzSVIQCgZP1I/DvXj
  W7UUNdgFwii/GW+6M0uUDY23UVQpbFzcV8o1C2nZc4Fb4zwBAoIBAQDKSJkFwwuR
  naVJS6Wx0KjX8MCu9/cKpnbv2mmI2jgGxHTw5sr3ahmF5eTb8Zo19BowytN+tr6
  2ZFoIBA9Ubc9esEAU8l3fggdfM82cuR9sGcfQVoCh8tMg6BP8IBLOmbSUhN3PG2m
  39I802u0fFNVQCJKhx1m1MFFLOu7lVcDS9JN+oYVPb6MDfBLm5j0iPuYkFZ4gH79
  J7gXI0/YKhaJ7yXthYVkdRsf6Eooer4RZgma62Dd1VNzSq3JB06rYjF7Lvd+RwDC
  R1thHrmf/IXplxpNVkoMVxtzbrbgnC25QmvRYc0r1S/kvM4yQhMH3eA7IycDZMp
  Y+0xm7I7jTT7AoIBAGKzKIMDXdCxBWKhNYJ8z7hiItN1IIZZMW2TPUiY0r16yaCh
  BVXjM9W0r07QPnHZsUiByqb743adkbTUjmxJzjaVtxN7ZXwZv0VrY7I7fPWYnCE
  fXCr4+IVpZI/ZHZWpGX6CGSgT6E0jCZ5IUufIvEpqVSmtF8MqfX09o9uIYLokrWQ
  x1dB15UnuTLDqW8bChq705y6yfuWa0WvL7nxI8NvSsfj4y635gIa/0dFeBYZEFHI
  UlGdNVomwXwYezgE/c19ruIowX7HU/NgxMWTMZhpaZlXgesXybel+YNcfDQ4e3RM
  OMz3ZFiaMaJsGGnf4++d9TmMgk4Ns6oDs6Tb9AECggEBAJYzd+S0Yo26iBu3nw3L
  65uEeh6xou8pXH0Tu4gRqPQTRZZ/nT3iNgOwqu1gRuxcq7T0jt41UdqIK08vN7/A
  aJavCpaKoIMowy/aGCbvAvjNPPU3unU8jd1/t08EXs79S5IKPcgAx87sTTi7KDN5
  SYt4tr2uPEe53NTXuSatilG5QCyExIEL0uzWAMKzg7CAiIlNS9foWeLyVkBgCQ6S
  me/L8ta+mUDY37K6vC34jh9vK9yrwF6X44ItRo0JafCaVfGI+175q/eWcqTX4q+I
  G4tKls4sL4mgOJLq+ra50aYmxbcuommctPMXU6CrrYyQpPTHMNVdQy2ttFdsq9iK
```

```

TncCggEBAMmt/8yvPf1S+xv3kg/ZBvR9JB1In2n3rUCYYD47ReKFqJ03Vmq5C9nY
56s9w70U08perBX1JYmKZQh04293lvxZD2Iq4NcZbVSCMoHAUzhzY3brdgtSIxa2
gGveGAezZ38qKIU26dkz7deECY4vrsRkwhpTW0LGVCPjcQoaKvymAoCmAs8V2oMr
Ziw1YQ9u0UoWwOqm1wZqmVc0XvPIS2gWAs3fQ1WjH9hkCQTMsUaXQDOD0aakSY3E
NqQ0vbCV1/oUPri3076khCoAXI1bKSn/AvR3KDP14B5toHI/F50TSEiGhhHesgRrs
fBrpEY1IATtPq1taBZZogRqI3r0kkPk=
-----END PRIVATE KEY-----
certificate: |
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIF5jCCA86gAwIBAgIJANq50IuwPFKgMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMIGGMQswCQYD
VQQGEwJHQjEjEQA4GA1UECAwHRXJld2hvb2V0cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQDDA1sb2NhbGhvc3Qx
HZAAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vbmVAAW52YWxpZC5vcmcwIBcNMjgwMzIwMDQxNjA3
WHgPMjExODAyMjQwNDE2MDdaMIGGMQswCQYDVQGEwJHQjEjEQA4GA1UECAwHRXJld2hvb2V0cy10ZXN0MRIwEAYDVQDDA1sb2NhbGhvc3QxHZAAdBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEG5vbmVAAW52YWxpZC5vcmcwggIiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwAwggIKAoICAQCjYtuW
aICCY0tJPubxpIgIL+WWmz/fmK8IQR11Wtee6/IUyUlo5I602mq1qcLhT/kmpoR8
Di3DAmHKnSWdPWtn1BtXLErLLUiHgZDrZWInmEBjKM1DZf+CvNGZ+EzPgBv5nTek
LWcfI5ZZtoGuIP1Dl/IkNDw8zFz4cpiMe/BFGemyxdHhLrKHSm8Eo+nT734tItNH
KT/m6DSU0x1Z13d6ehLRm7/+Nx47M3XMTRH5qKP/7TTE2s0U6+M0tsGI2zpRi+m6
jzhNyMBTJ1u58qAe3ZW5/+YAiuZYAB6n5bhUp4oFuB5wYbcBywVR8ujInpF8buWQ
Ujy5N8pSNp7szdYsnLJpvAd0sibrNPjC0FQCnrpNjgJmIK3+mKk4kXX7ZTwefoAz
TK412pHNUc53QVc/EF++GBLAXmvCDq9ZpMIYi70mzkkAKKC9Ue6Ef217LFQCFIBK
Izv9cgi9fwPMLhrKleoVRNsecBSCP569WgJXhUnwf2lon4fEzr3+vRuc9shfqNV0
nPN1IMSnzXCast7I2fiuRXdIz96KjlgQpP4XfNVA+RGL7aMnWOFIaVrKWLzAtgzo
GMTvP/AuehKXncBJhYtW0ltTioVx+5yTYSAZWl+IssmXjefxJqYi2/7QWmv1QC9p
sNcjTmaBQLN03T1Qelbs7Y27sxdEnNUth4kI+wIDAQABo1MwUTAdBgNVHQ4EFgQU
9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXarjr2vjuswHwYDVR0jBBgwFoAU9mYU23tW2zsomkKTAXar
jr2vjuswDwYDVR0TAQH/BAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFAA0CAgEAnjIBMrow
YNCbhaJdP7dh1hT2RUFrdeRUJD0IxrH/hkvb6myHHnK8n0YezFPjUlmRKUgNEDuA
xbnXZzPdCRNV9V2mShbXvCyidY7WCQE2Bn44z2600uWVwK+7DNNLH9BnkWUt0nM9P
wtmD9phWexm4q2GnTsil6UL6cy0Q1TJWKVLEUQQ6yda582e23J1AXqtqFcpfoE34
H3afEiGy882b+ZBiwkeV+oq6XVF8sFyr9zYrv9CvWTY1kpTQfLTZSsgPdEHYVcjv
xQ2D+XyDR0aRLRlvXa9dHGfHLICG34Juq5Ai6lM1EsoD8HSsJpMcmrH7MwW2cKk
ujC3rMdFTt83wF1uuf4FjUC72+SmcQN7A386BC/nk2TTsJawTDzqwOu/VdZv2g
1WpTHlum1ClZeP+G/jkSyDwqNnTu1aodDmUa4xZodfhP1HWPwUKFcq8oQr148QYA
A01bU0JQU7QwRwd1VbnwhDtQWXC92A2w1n/xkZSR1BM/NUSDhkBSUU1WjMbWg6Gg
mnIZLRerQCu10ozr87r0QqQakPkyt8BUSNK3K42j2qcfa0NdR18Hq8Qs5pupy+s
8sdCGD1wR3JNCMv6u480K87F4mcIxhkSefJUFII25pCGN5WtE4p5l+9cn01GrIX
e2H1/7M0c/1bZ4FvXgARlex2rkgS0Ka06HE=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

```

3. Go to **Settings** > **Security**
4. On the **Secure Connection** section, click **Details**
5. Select **Enable Certificate**, then select your certificate added in step 2.

## Secure Connection

**Information**

It may take up to 30 seconds for certificate to be applied.  
MetaDefender Distributed Cluster will not be accessible during the process.

**Enable certificate**

[\* indicates required]

**Select certificate\***

My Cert

[Add Certificate](#)[Cancel](#)[Save changes](#)**Warning**

Applying HTTPS settings may take some time. During this process, the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center web console will be temporarily unavailable.

**Password policies**

Password Policy settings are accessible under [Settings](#) > [Security](#) tab.

**Info**

These password policies changes only apply to new user creations and future password changes. Existing users' passwords are unaffected.

Local users' password can be enforced to meet requirements set by administrators, which includes following constraints:

- **Enforce password policy:**
  - Determines the number of unique new passwords that must be associated with a user account before an old

password can be reused

- Range: [0-24]
- Default: 0 (to disable enforcement)
- **Minimum password length:**
  - The least number of characters that can make up a password for a user account
  - Range: [0-30]
  - Default: 0 (to disable enforcement)
- **Password must meet complexity requirements:**
  - Determines whether passwords must meet a series of guidelines that are considered important for a strong password.
  - Default: unchecked

#### Password policies

☒ **Enforce password history**  
 Number of unique new passwords associated with an account before an old password can be reused.  
 Passwords remembered (0-24)

---

☒ **Password must meet complexity requirements**  
 At least 4 characters in length  
 At least 1 uppercase letter of European languages (A through Z)  
 At least 1 lowercase letter of European languages (a through z)  
 At least 1 base 10 digits (0 through 9)  
 At least 1 non-alphanumeric characters: [~!@#%&\* \_-+=`|{}[];:"'<>.,?/\]

---

☒ **Enforce min password length**  
 Min password length (0-30)

## Session policies

Administrators can enforce session policies for local users to ensure compliance with organizational requirements, using the following settings:

- **Enable idle session timeout:**
  - Idle timeout automatically terminates a user's session based on how long since their last recorded activity.
  - Default: 300 seconds.
- **Enable session timeout**
  - Absolute timeout terminates an individual user's session after a fixed duration, regardless of any user activity.
  - Default: 0 (to disable enforcement)
- **Allow Duplicate Sessions**



- Permit the same user to log in and operate multiple sessions at once.
- Default: Enabled.
- **Allow Cross IP Sessions**
  - Permit requests from sources other than the authenticated origin.
  - Default: Disabled.

Session policies

Enable idle session timeout

Idle timeout to invalidate individual user's session based on that user last activity.

300

sec

Enable session timeout

Absolute timeout to invalidate individual user's session regardless of that user activities.

0

sec

Allow Duplicate Sessions

Allow same user to have multiple active sessions.

Allow Cross IP Sessions

Allow requests coming from sources different from the authenticated origin.

# File Storage

MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) introduces a built-in file storage server known as MD Cluster **File Storage**. The server stores and manages the live time of files and their duplications.

The administrator can set up MD Cluster to work with a single instance of MD Cluster **File Storage** or build a group of MD Cluster **File Storage** instances.

OPSWAT  
MetaDefender Cluster

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Installers

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Services

All your services are connected. You can start deploying. [Go to Workers](#)

Type

Instance Count

Status

Data Lake

3/3

Healthy

Type

Instance Count

Status

Data Warehouse

3/3

Healthy

Type

Instance Count

Status

File Storage

3/3

Healthy

Name

Host

Port

Status

Version

Platform

Last Healthy

Last Update

Added By

FS Server 1

192.168.10.122

8890

Healthy

2.5.2

Linux

Jan 26, 2026 at 10:13:12 AM

Jan 26, 2026 at 9:59:15 AM

LOCAL/admin

FS Server 2

192.168.10.152

8890

Healthy

2.5.2

Linux

Jan 26, 2026 at 10:13:12 AM

Jan 26, 2026 at 9:59:21 AM

LOCAL/admin

FS Server 3

192.168.10.132

8890

Healthy

2.5.2

Linux

Jan 26, 2026 at 10:13:12 AM

Jan 23, 2026 at 2:27:37 PM

LOCAL/admin

+ Add service

From **Inventory** > **Services** of the MD Cluster **Control Center** web console, the administrator can click on the gear icon in the top left corner of the **File Storage** group to access MD Cluster **File Storage** settings.

File Storage Settings

Min replica\* ⓘ

1

Max replica\* ⓘ

1

Clean up range\*

Off

Data protection at rest\* ⓘ

Salt

Cancel

Save

Multiple instances

When several instances of MD Cluster File Storage are added to the File Storage group, `Min Replica` and `Max Replica` enable the administrator to configure the operation of the storage group, as shown in the table below.

| Setting                                                                             | Behavior                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>Min replica</code> = 1<br><code>Max replica</code> = 1                        | Every file is stored without a backup across all File Storage servers. File Storage servers in the group implement a <b>Sharding</b> solution for file storage. Since there is no backup for any file, if one server in the group goes down, files managed by that server will be lost to the clients. This setup provides the best performance but also poses a high risk of data loss. |
| <code>Min replica</code> > 1<br><code>Max replica</code> > <code>Min replica</code> | Every file is stored on at least <code>Min replica</code> number of File Storage servers and at most <code>Max-replica</code> number of servers. The setting provides <b>High</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

| Setting                                                           | Behavior                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                   | <b>Availability</b> support for File Storage. In most cases, <b>Min replica</b> and <b>Max replica</b> are configured to 2 and 3, creating a balance between performance and efficiency in High Availability.                                        |
| <b>Min replica</b> > 1<br><b>Max replica</b> = <b>Min replica</b> | Every file is fully stored on <b>Max replica</b> number of file storage servers and will not succeed if it can not be. This setting is the strictest among three options and should be considered carefully due to its impact on system performance. |

**Warning**

Replication of a file across several MD Cluster File Storage servers significantly impacts the overall system performance. Hence, the number of replications must be evaluated thoughtfully.

## Data retention

The administrator can configure data retention for files stored in the File Storage group with the **Clean up range** option. By default, this option is disabled. The administrator has the option to retain files for 12 hours, 1 day, 1 week, etc., starting from the present time.

The screenshot shows a configuration window with a list of retention periods: 12 hours, 1 day, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 3 months, 6 months, and 12 months. Below the list is a search bar containing 'pff' and an upward arrow. Underneath is a section titled 'Data protection at rest\*' with an information icon. Below this is a dropdown menu showing 'Salt' with a downward arrow. At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

12 hours  
1 day  
1 week  
2 weeks  
3 weeks  
4 weeks  
3 months  
6 months  
12 months

pff ^

**Data protection at rest\*** ⓘ

Salt v

Cancel Save

**Info**

Files eligible for retention include those produced by CDR, DLP, SBOM, Quarantine engines.

Package (.msi, .deb or .rpm) and module files are marked for cleanup manually and will never be affected by data retention.

## Data protection

By default, all files stored on the MD Cluster File Storage server are XOR bitwise with a randomly generated binary string. This option is enabled by default to prevent the file from being executed successfully due to unexpected factors. The administrator can disable the option to optimize MD Cluster File Storage performance, though it may expose the system to security risks.

**Data protection at rest\*** ⓘ

|      |   |
|------|---|
| Salt | ^ |
| None |   |
| Salt | ✓ |

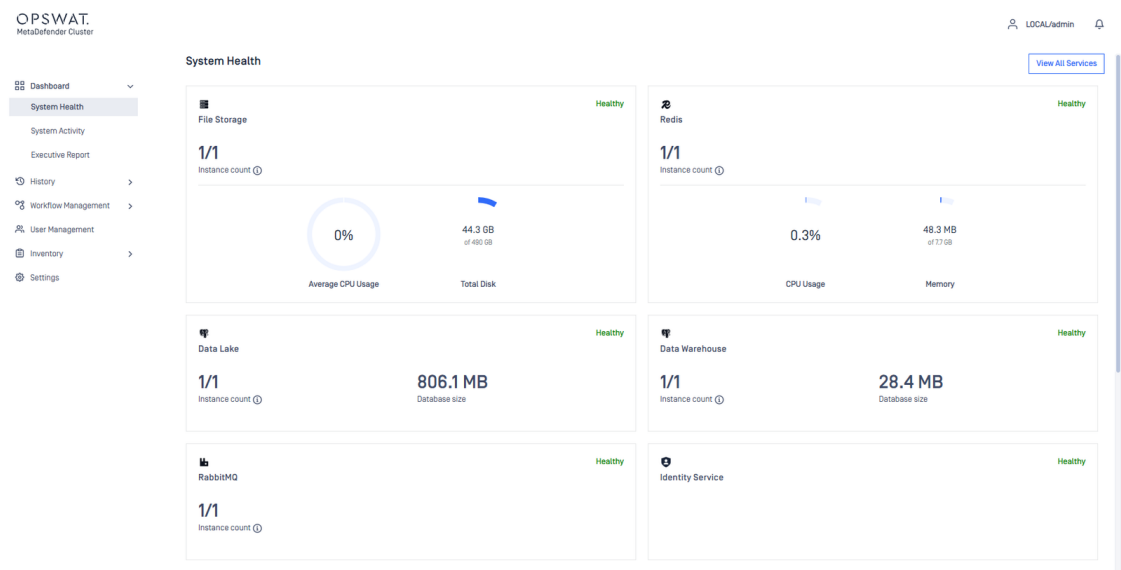
# Dashboard

MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) Control Center provides a Web-based user interface at default port 8892 for user to monitor the system health, system activity and executive report.

## System Health

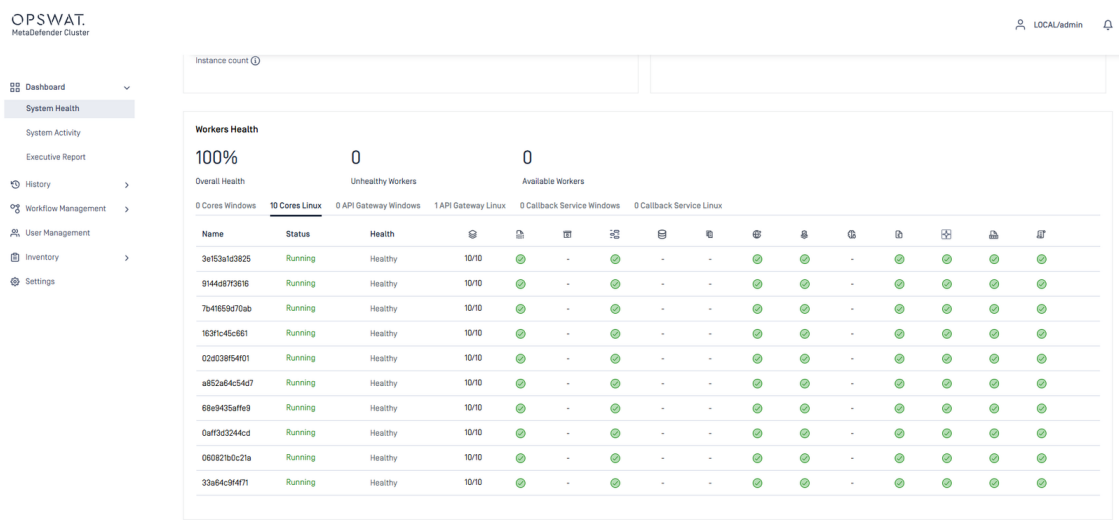
System Health show the status of all related services:

- File Storage shows the number of MD Cluster File Storage instances in File Storage cluster added to MD Cluster. The average CPU usage by the instances and the available over total disk are displayed below.
- Redis shows the number of Redis Caching services in MD Cluster. Only the CPU usage and free memory amount of the master Redis node are presented.
- RabbitMQ shows the number of RabbitMQ message brokers in the cluster.
- Data lake and warehouse shows the number of Postgres instances including the primary and its replicas. Database sizes are shown.
- Identity Service shows the health status of the MD Cluster authentication/authorization service.

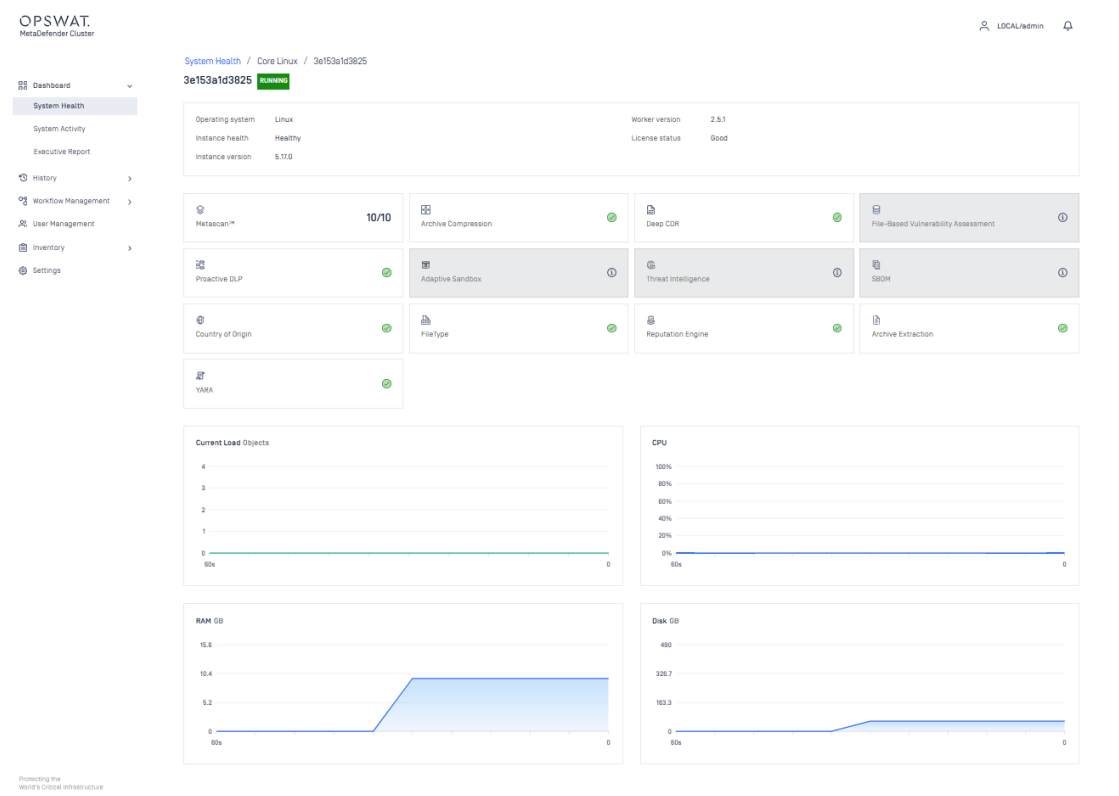


## Worker Health

The overall health of all MD Cluster API Gateway and MetaDefender Core instances of platforms are shown here. The administrator can quickly monitor the number of AV engines installed on each MetaDefender Core instance.



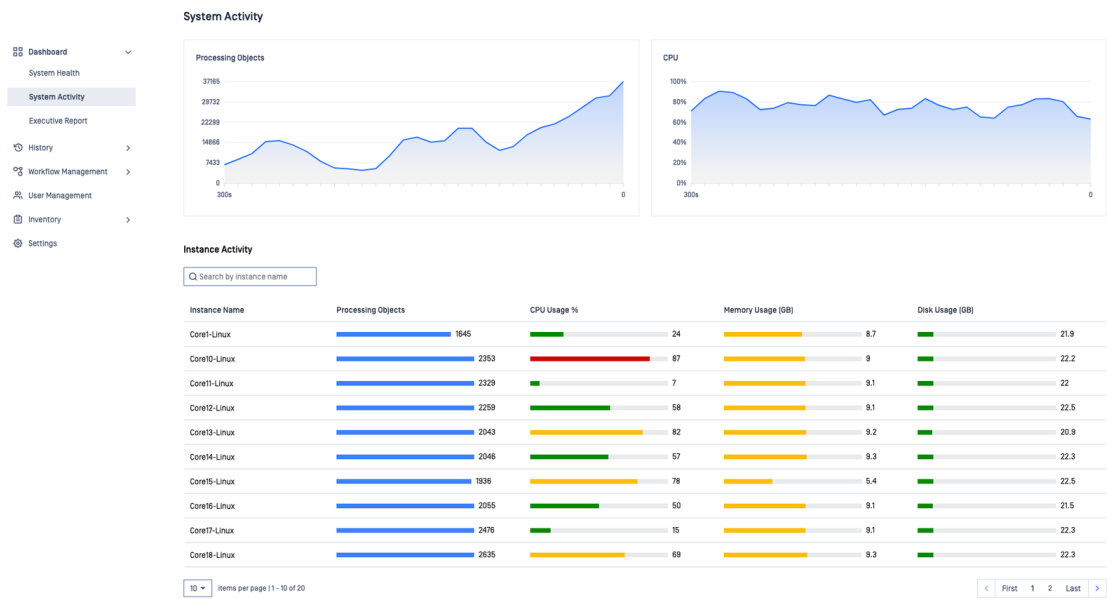
For more details of engines installed on any MetaDefender Core instance, the administrator can hit on the row of that instance. A new page show.



## System Activity

The overall System Activity of all MetaDefender Core instances are shown here. There are two sections of this page, System Activity and Instance Activity.

- System Activity shows the overall objects currently being processed, objects currently in-queue and average CPU usage of all MetaDefender Core instances.
- Instance Activity shows individual statistics of all MetaDefender Core instances. This includes Processing Objects, CPU Usage, Memory Usage and Disk Usage.



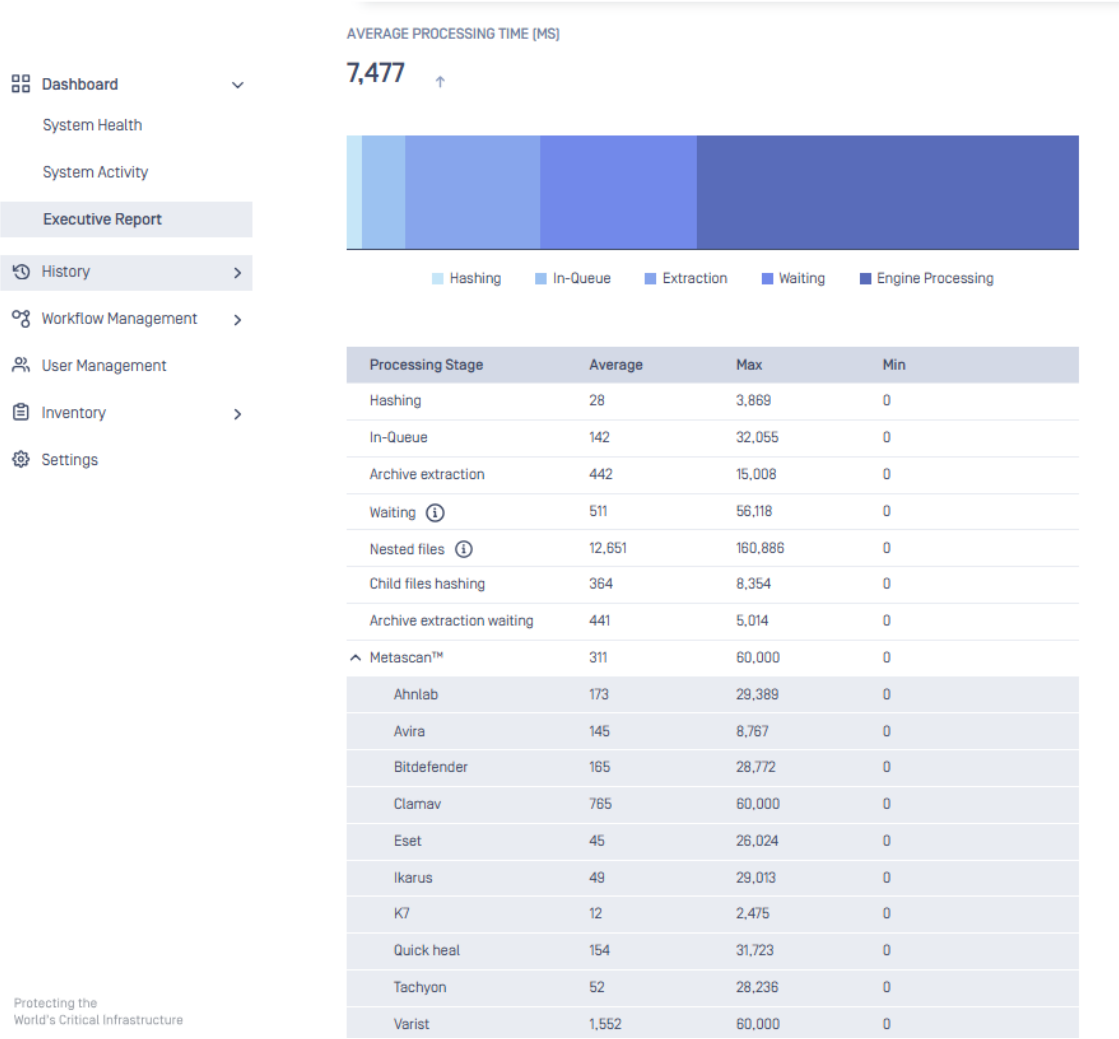
Executive Report

The Executive Report in MD Cluster provides statistical data on file scanning performance and metrics. This section will provide metrics and values to help you better understand your MetaDefender Cluster's performance.

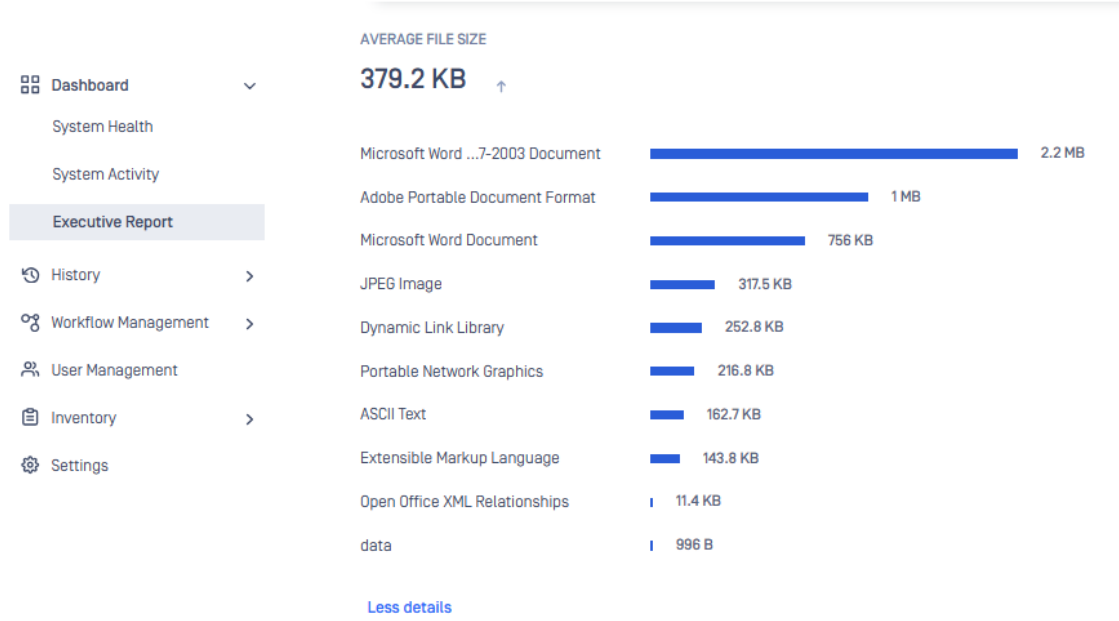


Average processing time will provide detailed information regarding the Processing Stages. The Average, Min and Max will be shown for each stage.





Average file size will provide detailed information on the average file size of file types that were commonly scanned.



# History

The History section contains detailed views of processing history and audit log history.

- [Processing history.](#)
- [Audit log history.](#)

## Processing History

### Processing history

The Processing History section shows information on all scans made on MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster). Search and Filter are also supported against each scan result attribute. The user can search based on the following:

- MD5, SHA1, SHA256, or SHA512 hashes.
- File name (and you can limit search result for a specific scan result, and for specific username who submitted files).
- Source (IP address).
- User name.

OPSWAT  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

### Processing History

Search by file name | Advanced | Refresh | Display settings | Cleanup | Highlighter | Export history

| File Name                         | Status  | Result        | File Size | File Type      | Workflow     | User | Source         | Instance      | Request Time   | Process Start  | Duration | MD5            | Metadata | + |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------------|-----------|----------------|--------------|------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------|----------------|----------|---|
| CMakeLists.txt                    | Blocked | Failed        | 3.2 KB    | -              | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 1 ms     | 84B271...89664 | -        |   |
| resource.W3xH3                    | Blocked | Failed        | 245 KB    | -              | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 1 ms     | 651F1...08456  | -        |   |
| README.md                         | Allowed | No Threat ... | 41 B      | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 22 ms    | 6F76F...80728  | -        |   |
| main.py                           | Allowed | No Threat ... | 768 B     | Python Scri... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 21 ms    | DC930...E0554  | -        |   |
| resource.W3xH3                    | Allowed | No Threat ... | 245 KB    | Microsoft C... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 1,854 ms | 651F1...08456  | -        |   |
| resource.W3xH3                    | Allowed | No Threat ... | 245 KB    | Microsoft C... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 1,641 ms | 651F1...08456  | -        |   |
| script.sh                         | Allowed | No Threat ... | 399 B     | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 23 ms    | DC930...F87EF  | -        |   |
| main.py                           | Allowed | No Threat ... | 768 B     | Python Scri... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 22 ms    | DC930...E0554  | -        |   |
| script.sh                         | Allowed | No Threat ... | 399 B     | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 28 ms    | DC930...F87EF  | -        |   |
| 999.yml                           | Allowed | No Threat ... | 5.7 KB    | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 32 ms    | 93BFB...90938  | -        |   |
| test.tar.gz                       | Allowed | No Threat ... | 24.9 KB   | GNU Zippe...   | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 2,034 ms | 5892E...7F288  | -        |   |
| main.py                           | Allowed | No Threat ... | 768 B     | Python Scri... | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 36 ms    | DC930...E0554  | -        |   |
| script.sh                         | Allowed | No Threat ... | 399 B     | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 60 ms    | DC930...F87EF  | -        |   |
| test.tar.gz                       | Allowed | No Threat ... | 24.9 KB   | GNU Zippe...   | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 2,075 ms | 5892E...7F288  | -        |   |
| 3B0FA0756C690215E95EF354AAA80B... | Allowed | No Threat ... | 12.5 KB   | GNU Zippe...   | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 66 ms    | 75FA2...E3A8E  | -        |   |
| CMakeLists.txt                    | Allowed | No Threat ... | 3.2 KB    | ASCII Text     | File process | -    | 192.168.10.122 | 8f8bfc7b78... | Jan 12, 202... | Jan 12, 202... | 75 ms    | 84B271...89664 | -        |   |

Protecting the  
Enterprise. Protecting the future.

### Scan result

Selecting a file in the Processing History will show the Scan Result of the file. Here the user will be able to see each of the Modules results.

The screenshot displays the MetaDefender Cluster interface for a file analysis. At the top, a green status bar indicates 'ALLOWED' and 'No Threat Detected'. Below this, a header section shows the file path '/home/DATASET/5000 f...X/xlsxfile [58].xlsx', the file type 'Microsoft Excel Workbook - 10.4 MB', and the SHA256 hash '447743DF4818B12C8D0C8BFCB11348E457313A1972F35041B23B1D47D7C2B76E'. The main dashboard is divided into several modules: Metascan™ (No Threat Detected, 0/10 engines), Deep CDR (Sanitized, 1 items sanitized, 3 items removed), Proactive DLP (No Specific Configuration, 0), Adaptive Sandbox (No Specific Configuration, 0 threat indicators, 0 iocs), InSights Threat Intelligence (No Specific Configuration, 0 malicious domains), SBOM (No Specific Configuration, 0 packages), File Type Verification (Microsoft Excel Workbook), Archive Extraction (Extracted Successfully, 70), Vulnerability Assessment (No Specific Configuration), Reputation (No Specific Configuration), Country of Origin (No Specific Configuration), YARA (No Specific Configuration, 0), and Post Action (No Specific Configuration, 0 executed). A sidebar on the left shows a file tree with various files like \_rels/.rels, xl/workbook.xml, xl/worksheets/sheet1.xml, etc.

## Filter

In Advanced Settings, there are multiple filtering options, such as the scan status, the instance that handled the file, the action taken on the file, the workflow used for processing the file, the date and time of the process, and more. Users can easily combine these to find their desired results.

The screenshot shows the OPSWAT MetaDefender Cluster Processing History page. On the left, there is a sidebar with navigation links: Dashboard, History, Processing, Audit Log, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, and Settings. The main area displays a table of processing history. A search filter is applied, showing results for 'CMakeLists.txt'. The 'Advanced' filter is selected, and the 'Status' is set to 'Allowed'. The table columns are: File Name, User, Source, Instance, Request Time, Process Start, Duration, MD5, and Metadata. The table shows multiple entries for 'CMakeLists.txt' with various sources and instances. A search dialog is open, showing filters for Status, Instance, Result, Action, Workflow, and Request type.

## Display settings

Display Settings will allow the user to change the format of the Duration column. There are 3 options to choose from:

- Default: Shown as milliseconds or ms.
- Time Format: Shown as date h:m:s.ms.
- Short Format: Shown as date h m s ms.

The screenshot shows the 'Processing History' page in the MetaDefender Cluster interface. The left sidebar contains navigation links: Dashboard, History, Processing (selected), Audit Log, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, and Settings. The main content area displays a table of processing history. The 'Display settings' button is highlighted with a red box, and its dropdown menu is open, showing options for 'Duration format' (Default format: ms) and 'Note' (d (day), h (hour), m (minute), s (second), ms (millisecond)). The table has columns: File Name, Status, Result, File Size, File Type, Workflow, User, Source, Instance, Request Time, Process Start, Duration, MD5, and Metadata. The table lists several files, including 'CMakeLists.txt', 'resource.W3xM3', 'README.md', 'main.py', and 'script.sh', with their respective statuses and results.

## Cleanup

Cleanup allows the user to delete the Processing History based on Time Range.

The screenshot shows the 'Processing History' page in the MetaDefender Cluster interface. The left sidebar contains navigation links: Dashboard, History, Processing (selected), Audit Log, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, and Settings. The main content area displays a table of processing history. The 'Cleanup' button is highlighted with a red box. The table has columns: File Name, Status, Result, File Size, File Type, Workflow, User, Source, Instance, Request Time, Process Start, Duration, MD5, and Metadata. The table lists several files, including 'CMakeLists.txt', 'resource.W3xM3', 'README.md', 'main.py', and 'script.sh', with their respective statuses and results.

## Callback and processing history retention

In some cases, a callback may not be delivered if its processing history record is removed by the retention policy before MD Cluster Callback Service processes the request. Without this record, the Callback Service cannot retrieve and send the scan result or update the callback delivery status.

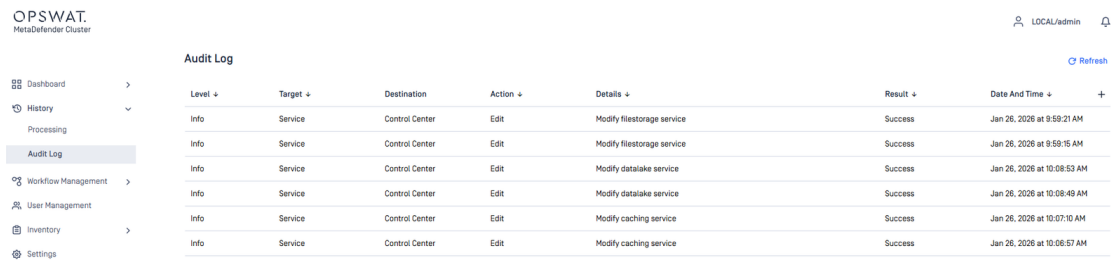
## Highlight

Highlight allows the user to highlight a specific scan result based on color. This way, it will be easier to see visually for example, what is Blocked, Sanitized, Failed, etc...

The screenshot shows the 'Processing History' page in the MetaDefender Cluster interface. The left sidebar contains navigation links: Dashboard, History, Processing (selected), Audit Log, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, and Settings. The main content area displays a table of processing history. The 'Highlighter' button is highlighted with a red box, and its dropdown menu is open, showing options for 'Blocked', 'All results', 'All workflows', and 'All users'. The table has columns: File Name, Status, Result, File Size, File Type, Workflow, User, Source, Instance, Request Time, Process Start, Duration, MD5, and Metadata. The table lists several files, including 'CMakeLists.txt', 'resource.W3xM3', 'README.md', 'main.py', and 'script.sh', with their respective statuses and results.

## Audit Log

This section provides application updates such as Deploying or Undeploying an instance, license activation, configuration change etc...



# Inventory

The Inventory section contains all detailed and configurations for Services and Workers. This also includes Module Updates, Licenses and Installers.

- Services.
- Workers.
- Modules.
- Licenses.
- Installers.

# Services

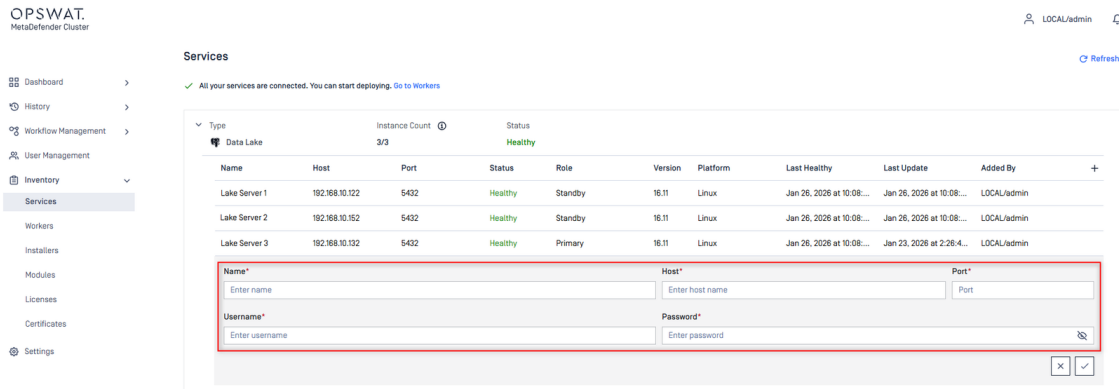
This section will allow the user to add all necessary services for MetaDefender Cluster to fully function.

## Data Lake and Data Warehouse

Add the Data Lake and Data Warehouse in this section. Fill out all required fields. If High Availability was configured for PostgreSQL, add them to this section as well.

Info

High Availability support for Postgres is only available for Data Lake



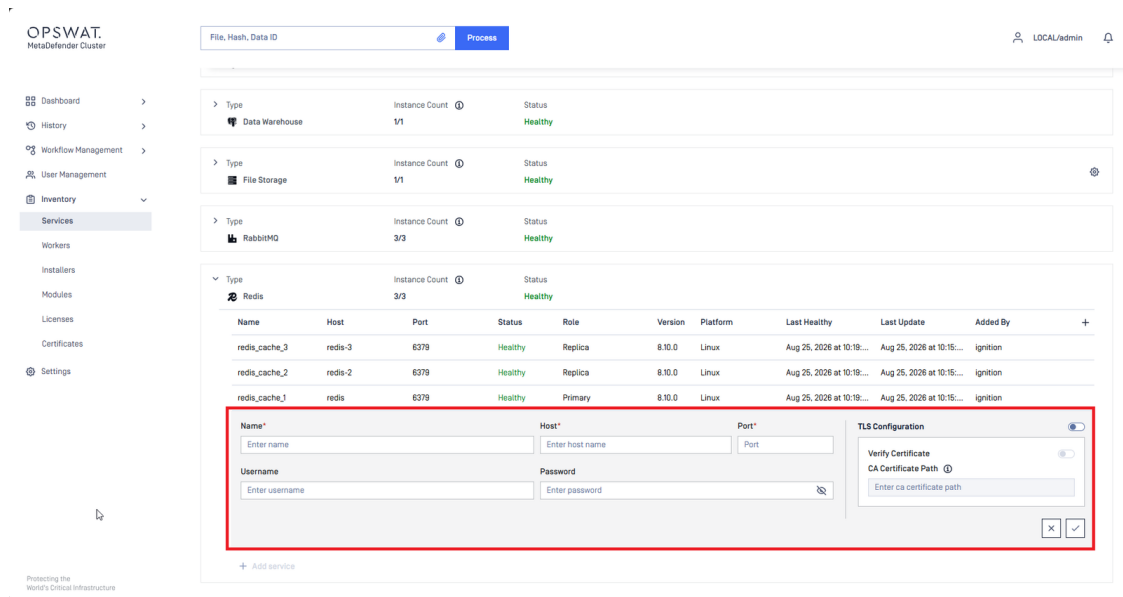
# Redis

Add the Redis server in this section. Fill out all required fields.

To use an encrypted connection, enable **TLS Configuration** and set the port to the broker's TLS listener.

1. **Verify Certificate:** validates the broker's certificate. Turn it off to encrypt the traffic without verifying the peer.
2. **CA Certificate Path:** path to the CA certificate file. The file is read on the Control Center host, not on the Redis host. Leave it empty to use the operating system's trust store.

If High Availability was configured for Redis, add them to this section as well. TLS settings are per connection, so configure them on each node.



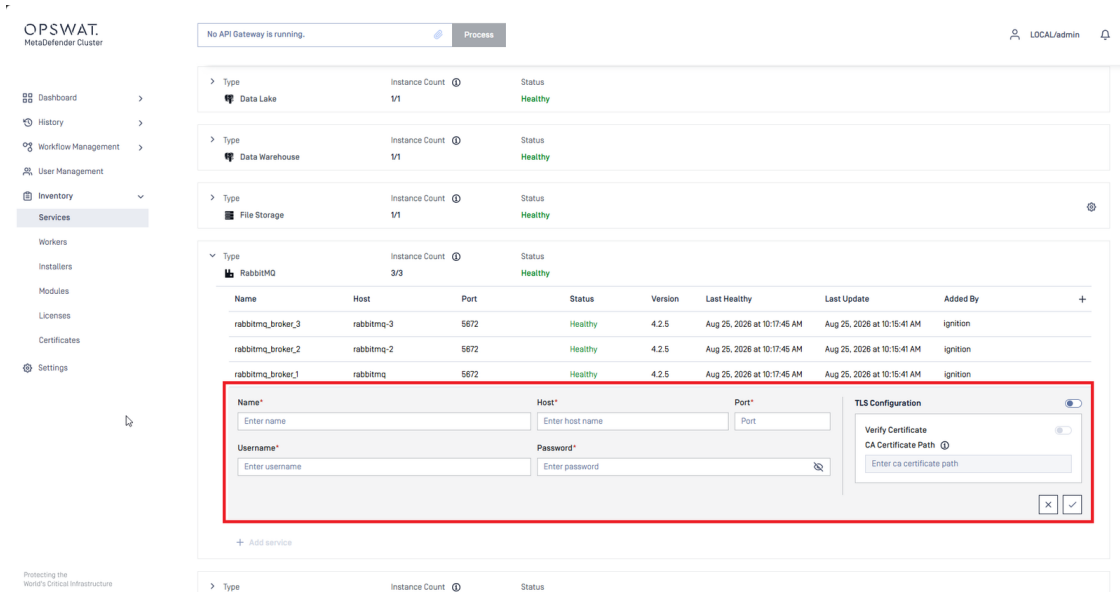
## RabbitMQ

Add the RabbitMQ server in this section. Fill out all required fields.

To use an encrypted connection, enable **TLS Configuration** and set the port to the broker's TLS listener.

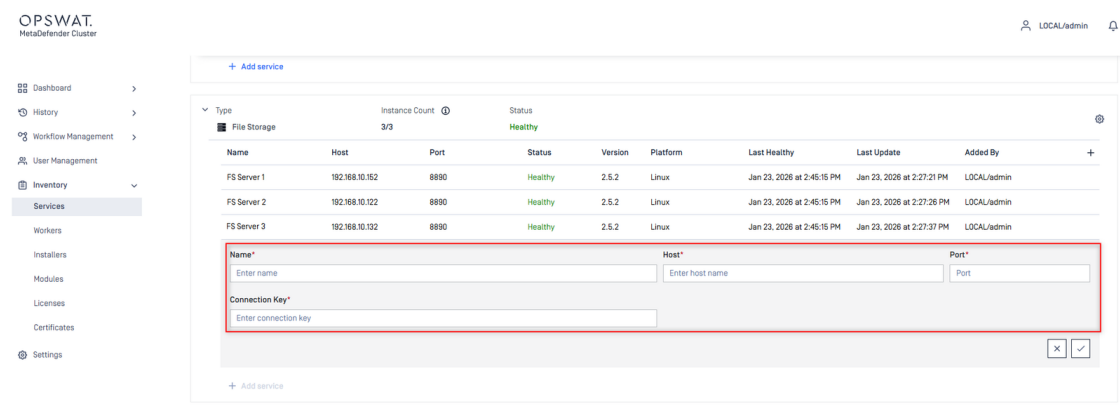
1. **Verify Certificate:** validates the broker's certificate. Turn it off to encrypt the traffic without verifying the peer.
2. **CA Certificate Path:** path to the CA certificate file. The file is read on the Control Center host, not on the RabbitMQ host. Leave it empty to use the operating system's trust store.

If High Availability was configured for RabbitMQ, add every node in this section as well. TLS settings are per connection, so configure them on each node.



## File Storage

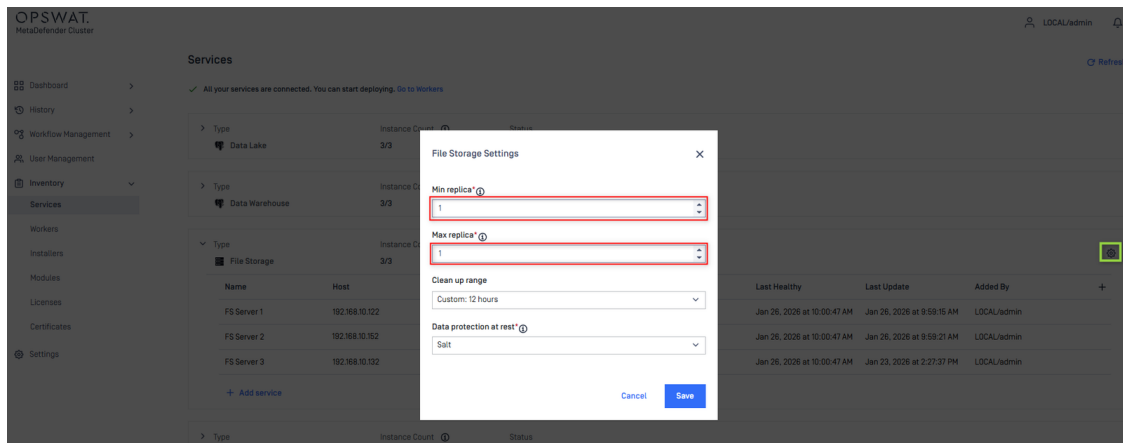
Add the File Storage server in this section. Fill out all required fields. If High Availability was configured for File Storage, add them to this section as well.



## File Storage Settings

Values found in the File Storage Settings can be left in its default settings. However, when configuring High Availability for File Storage. Ensure that the Minimum replica and Maximum replica has been configured correctly. For more information on High Availability for File Storage, click [here](#).

- Min replica: The minimum number of data copies that must be written for the operation to succeed.
- Max replica: The maximum of data copies stored across the system.
- Clean up range: The number of days, weeks or months until clean up of files that are sanitized, watermarked files and files processed by Proactive DLP.
- Data protection at rest: The protection mechanism is applied to the files stored in File Storage. By default, all files are salted before being they are saved to disk.



## Import Services

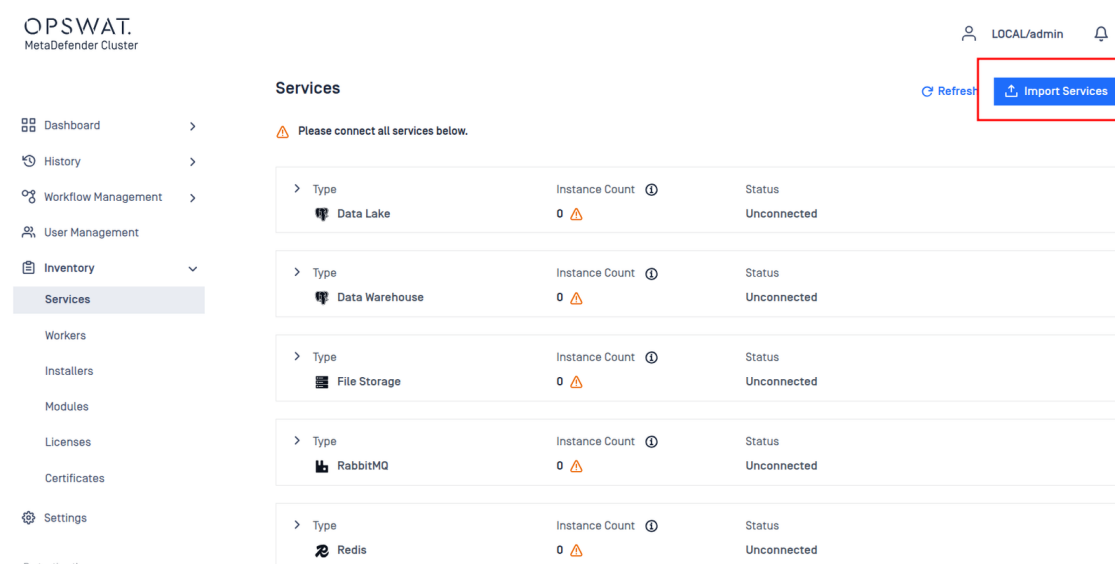
The **Import Services** feature allows you to import connections for multiple service types—including **Data Lake**, **Data Warehouse**, **Redis**, **RabbitMQ**, and **File Storage**—from a single YAML file. This provides a faster alternative to creating each connection manually.

### Info

*Importing services replaces all existing connections for each service type included in the YAML file. Connections for service types that are not included in the file remain unchanged*

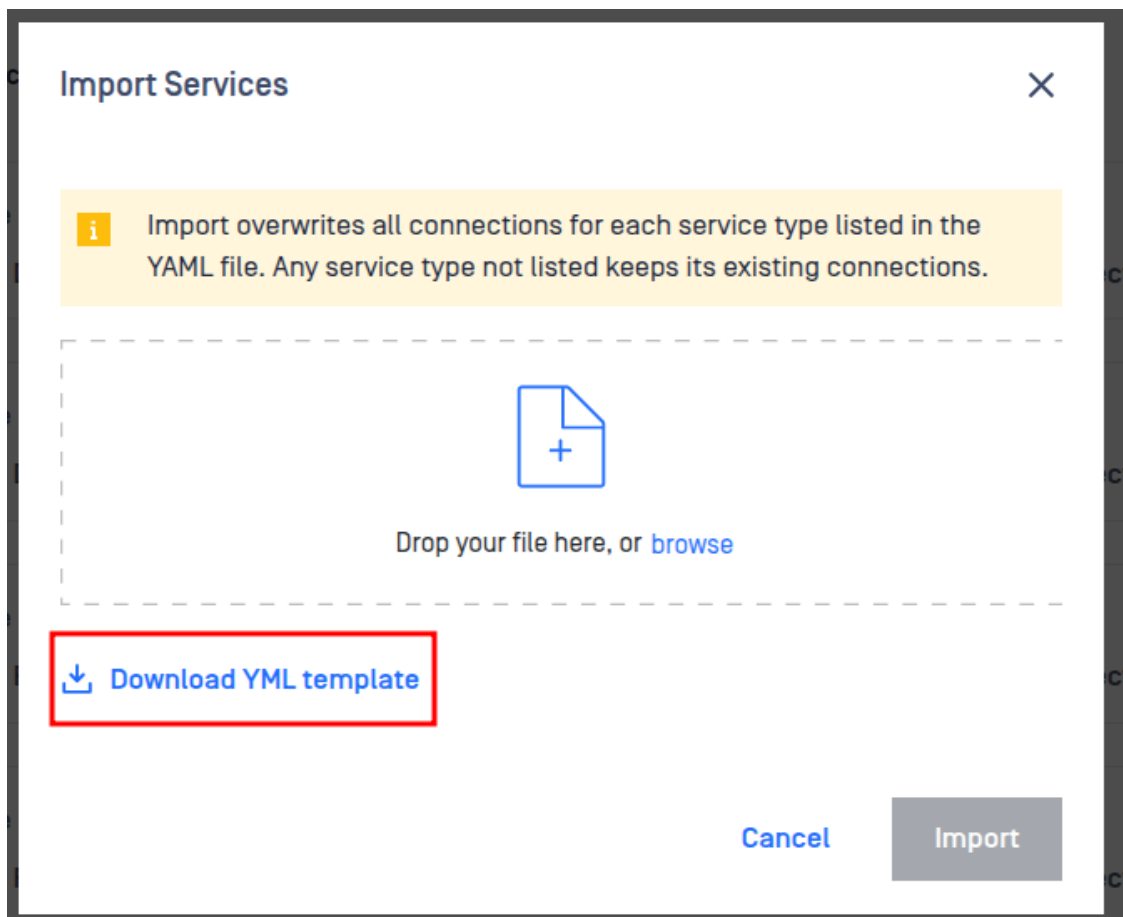
To import services:

1. On the **Services** page, click **Import Services** in the upper-right corner.

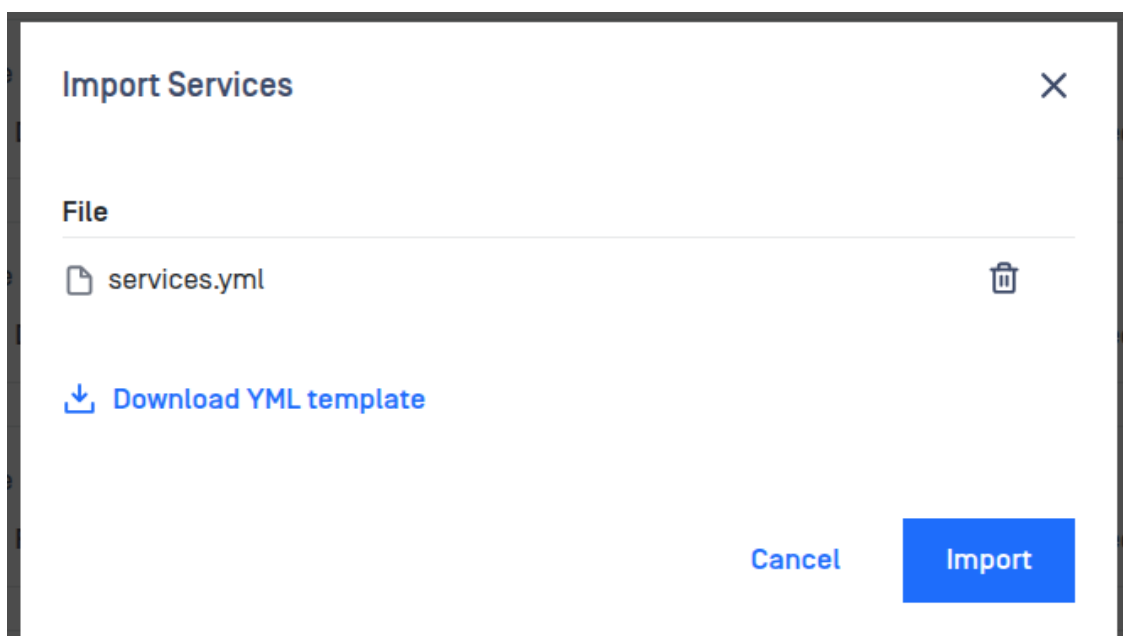


2. In the **Import Services** dialog, click **Download YAML Template** to download a sample file. Update the file with the connection details for the service types you want to import, and remove any service type sections that you do not want to import.





3. Drag the completed YAML file into the upload area, or click **Browse** to select the file from your computer.



4. Click **Import** to apply the new service connections.

## Workers

This section will allow the system administrator to add the MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) Workers which will help deploy and monitor activities of MetaDefender Core, MD Cluster API Gateway and MD Cluster Callback Service.

Info

MD Cluster Callback Service is optional. However, if the scan result needs to be sent to a Webhook. This service must be installed in order to use the Callback Service feature.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Installers

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Workers

Search by name

Refresh

Deploy workers

Add workers

| ID                 | Name         | Type              | Version | Instance Version | Platform | Status  | CPU | RAM     | Disk   | Host         | Port |  |
|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------|------------------|----------|---------|-----|---------|--------|--------------|------|--|
| 323bf9d282e48f...  | 02d038f5401  | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.19  | 8893 |  |
| b1c181995a9340f... | 060827b0c21e | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.10  | 8893 |  |
| 94dc30db372d48...  | 0aff3c2244cd | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.12  | 8893 |  |
| b8a27570403240...  | 163f1c45c861 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.173 | 8893 |  |
| e844a02ebaa949...  | 23a54c9f4f71 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.14  | 8893 |  |
| 01b0508d824461...  | 3e153a1c3825 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.6   | 8893 |  |
| 52f9c7500a7c478... | 68e9435affe9 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.8   | 8893 |  |
| f8a1e0aed93c451... | 7b41659d70ab | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.13  | 8893 |  |
| 7c54b5280012437... | 9144d8793616 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.18  | 8893 |  |
| 547aaa7e5fa4a6...  | a852a64c54d7 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.21  | 8893 |  |
| d43d27e130db404... | e6db43797309 | API Gateway       | 2.5.1   | 2.5.1            | Linux    | Running | 8   | 7.7 GB  | 490 GB | 10.0.163.9   | 8893 |  |

Automatically Deploy Workers

MD Cluster Workers can be automatically installed and enrolled using deployment scripts generated from MD Control Center. Administrators can follow the instructions to retrieve the installation script and then run the installation script on target hosts to deploy Workers with the required configuration and cluster enrollment settings. This automated approach simplifies large-scale deployments, reduces manual effort, and helps ensure consistent Worker configuration across all managed hosts.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Installers

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Workers

Search by name

Refresh

Deploy workers

Add workers

| ID                 | Name         | Type              | Version | Instance Version | Platform | Status  | CPU | RAM     | Disk   | Host         | Port |  |
|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------|------------------|----------|---------|-----|---------|--------|--------------|------|--|
| 323bf9d282e48f...  | 02d038f5401  | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.19  | 8893 |  |
| b1c181995a9340f... | 060827b0c21e | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.10  | 8893 |  |
| 94dc30db372d48...  | 0aff3c2244cd | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.12  | 8893 |  |
| b8a27570403240...  | 163f1c45c861 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.173 | 8893 |  |
| e844a02ebaa949...  | 23a54c9f4f71 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.14  | 8893 |  |
| 01b0508d824461...  | 3e153a1c3825 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.6   | 8893 |  |
| 52f9c7500a7c478... | 68e9435affe9 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.8   | 8893 |  |
| f8a1e0aed93c451... | 7b41659d70ab | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.13  | 8893 |  |
| 7c54b5280012437... | 9144d8793616 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.18  | 8893 |  |
| 547aaa7e5fa4a6...  | a852a64c54d7 | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.1   | 5.17.0           | Linux    | Running | 12  | 15.6 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.21  | 8893 |  |
| d43d27e130db404... | e6db43797309 | API Gateway       | 2.5.1   | 2.5.1            | Linux    | Running | 8   | 7.7 GB  | 490 GB | 10.0.163.9   | 8893 |  |

Worker Installation

[\* Indicates required]

Loopback addresses (localhost, 127.0.0.1) are not supported. Please use a valid network IP or hostname to generate the Worker Installation script.

Step 1. Select the platform and input worker information

Platform\*

Windows

Connection Key\*

Type connection key

Listen Host

0.0.0.0

Listen Port

8893

> Advanced Configuration

Cancel

Generate

## Manually Add Workers

To manually add an MD Cluster Worker, enter the **Name**, **Host**, **Port**, and **Connection Key**. The **Port** and **Connection Key** must match the values configured in the Worker during installation. After completing the fields, select **Submit**. MD Cluster will validate the connection and indicate whether the Worker was added successfully.

OPSWAT  
MetaDefender Cluster

Workers / Add Workers

**Add Workers**

☒ Manually Add ☐ Import YAML

Add one or multiple workers and fill out their required fields.

| # | Name                                    | Host                                    | Port                                    | Connection Key                                    | Status | Actions |
|---|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|
| 1 | <input type="text" value="Enter name"/> | <input type="text" value="Enter host"/> | <input type="text" value="Enter port"/> | <input type="text" value="Enter connection key"/> |        |         |

+ Add row

Close Submit

### Info

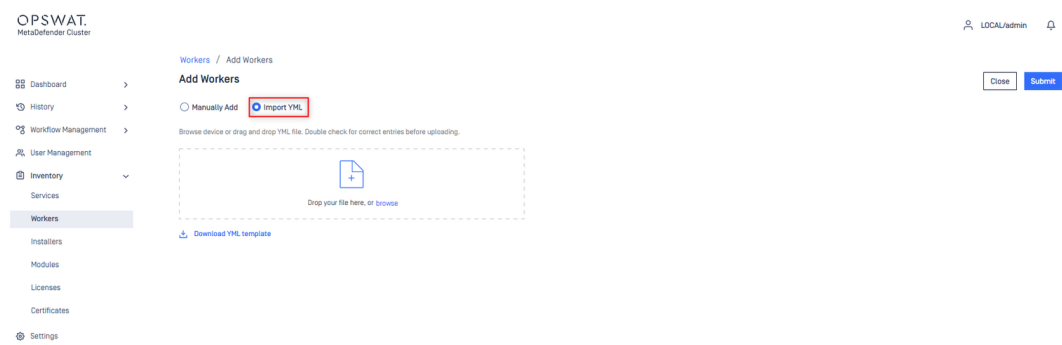
Manual addition is intended for Workers that are already installed but not currently connected to MD Control Center. For new deployments, use the automated deployment process whenever possible.

## Bulk Import Workers

System administrators can import MD Cluster Workers using a YAML file instead of adding them individually through the MD Cluster Control Center interface. To simplify the process, a downloadable template is available when selecting the **Import YAML** option. The following example demonstrates a YAML configuration that includes an MD Cluster API Gateway and three MetaDefender Core instances:

Code · yaml

```
- display_name: API-Gateway
  host: 10.1.100.100
  port: 8893
  connection_key: 1234abcd
- display_name: Core-1
  host: 10.1.100.101
  port: 8893
  connection_key: 1234abcd
- display_name: Core-2
  host: 10.1.100.103
  port: 8893
  connection_key: 1234abcd
- display_name: Core-3
  host: 10.1.100.104
  port: 8893
  connection_key: 1234abcd
```



Info

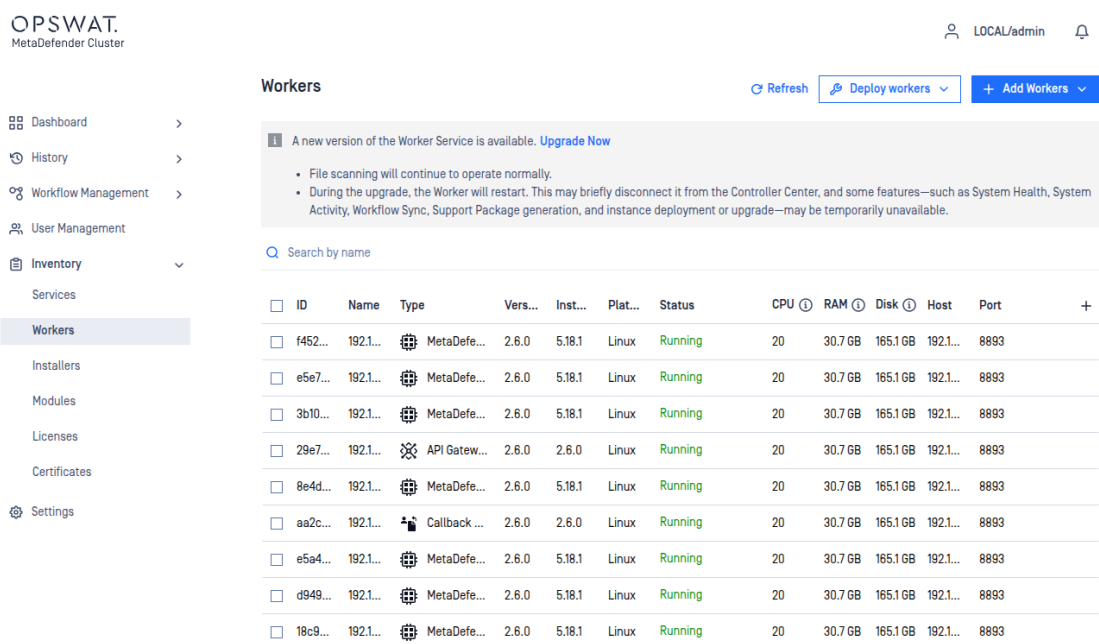
Importing a list of Workers is intended for Workers that are already installed but not currently registered with MD Control Center. This method provides a convenient way to add multiple existing Workers at once. For new deployments, use the automated deployment process whenever possible.

Upgrade Workers

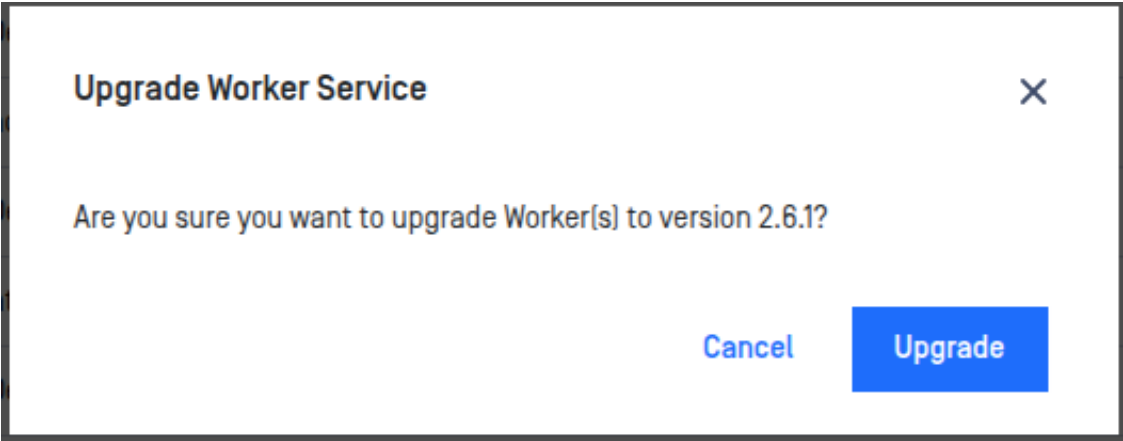
MD Cluster Worker is included with MD Cluster Control Center. Whenever the Control Center is upgraded to a newer version, a corresponding version of MD Cluster Worker also becomes available for centralized upgrade directly from the Control Center console.

To upgrade Workers:

- 1. Navigate to **Inventory**> **Workers**.
- 2. Look for the notification banner displayed on the page indicating that a Worker upgrade is available.
- 3. Click **Upgrade Now**.



- 4. Confirm the action to begin the upgrade.



During the upgrade process:

- The banner displays the message: “Worker upgrade in progress.”
- Worker instances may temporarily show a **Disconnected** status while restarting.
- File scanning operations continue normally during the upgrade.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

Dashboard >

History >

Workflow Management >

User Management

Inventory ▾

Services

Workers

Installers

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Workers

RefreshDeploy workersAdd Workers

Worker upgrade in progress.

File scanning will continue to operate normally.

During the upgrade, the Worker will restart. This may briefly disconnect it from the Controller Center, and some features—such as System Health, System Activity, Workflow Sync, Support Package generation, and instance deployment or upgrade—may be temporarily unavailable.

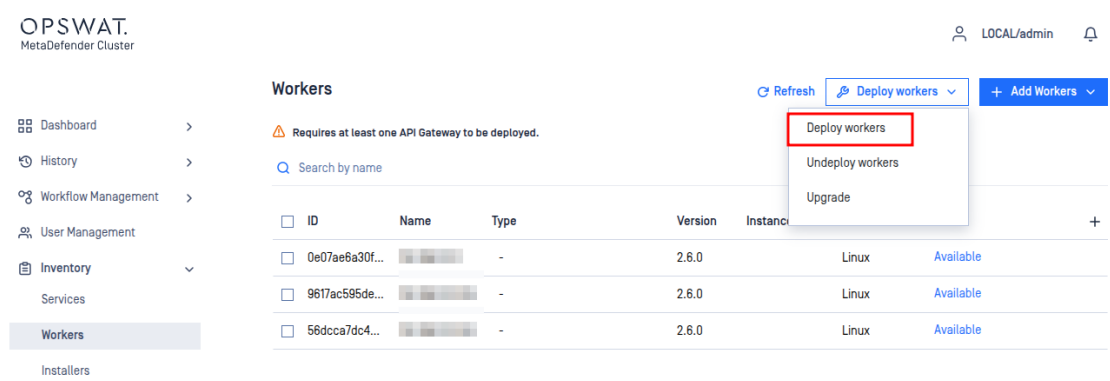
Search by name

| ID      | Name     | Type         | Vers... | Inst... | Plat... | Status       | CPU | RAM     | Disk     | Host     | Port |  |
|---------|----------|--------------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|-----|---------|----------|----------|------|--|
| f452... | 192.1... | MetaDefe...  | 2.6.0   | 5.18.1  | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |
| e5e7... | 192.1... | MetaDefe...  | 2.6.0   | 5.18.1  | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |
| 3b10... | 192.1... | MetaDefe...  | 2.6.0   | 5.18.1  | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |
| 29e7... | 192.1... | API Gatew... | 2.6.0   | 2.6.0   | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |
| 8e4d... | 192.1... | MetaDefe...  | 2.6.0   | 5.18.1  | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |
| aa2c... | 192.1... | Callback ... | 2.6.0   | 2.6.0   | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |
| e5a4... | 192.1... | MetaDefe...  | 2.6.0   | 5.18.1  | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |
| d949... | 192.1... | MetaDefe...  | 2.6.0   | 5.18.1  | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |
| 18c9... | 192.1... | MetaDefe...  | 2.6.0   | 5.18.1  | Linux   | Disconnected | 20  | 30.7 GB | 165.1 GB | 192.1... | 8893 |  |

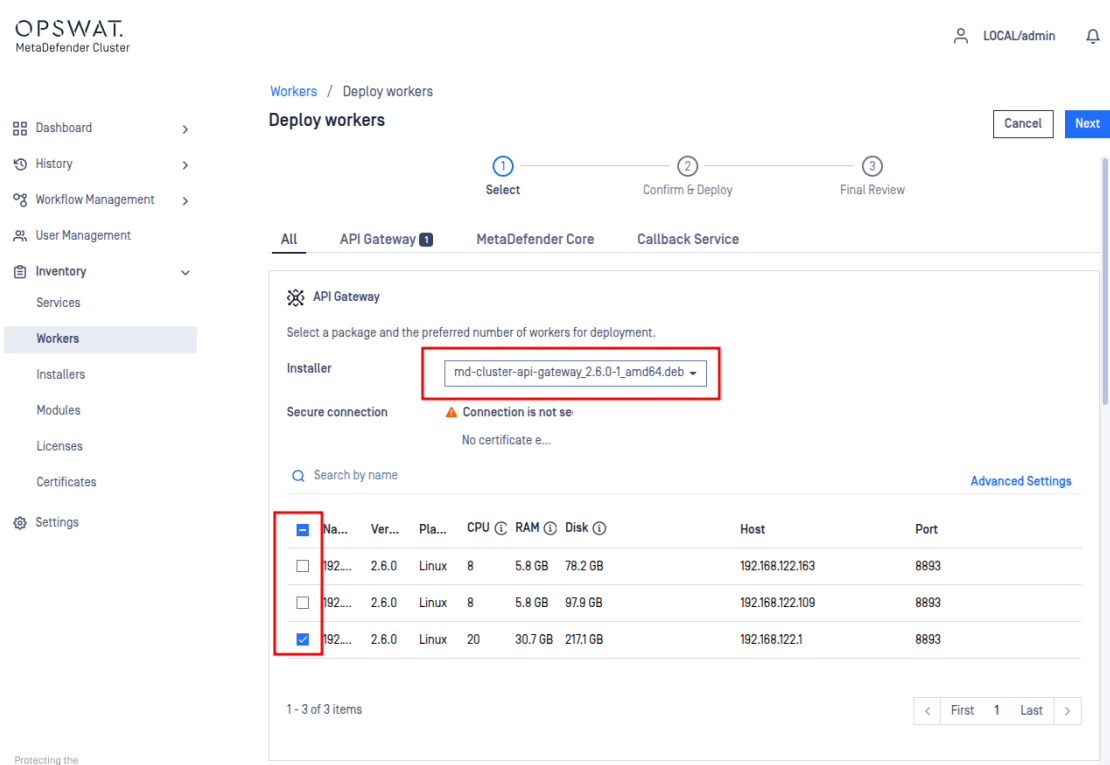
After the upgrade completes successfully, all Workers display the new version number (for example, 2.6.1) in the Version column.

### Deploy Instances

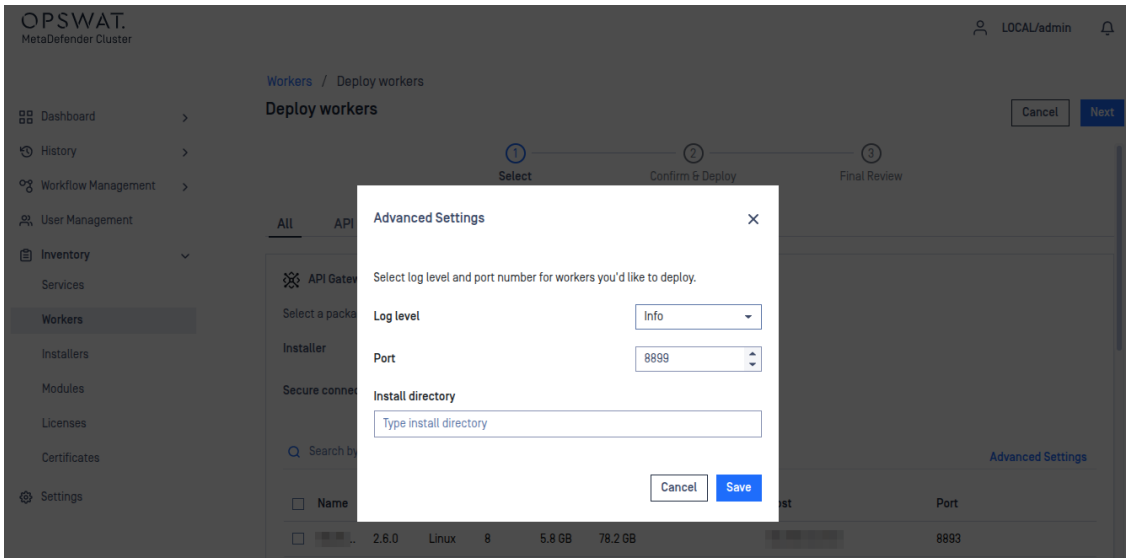
Once MD Cluster Workers have been added and their status are shown as **Available**. The system administrator can now deploy MetaDefender Core, MD Cluster API Gateway and MD Cluster Callback Service separately or all at the same time.



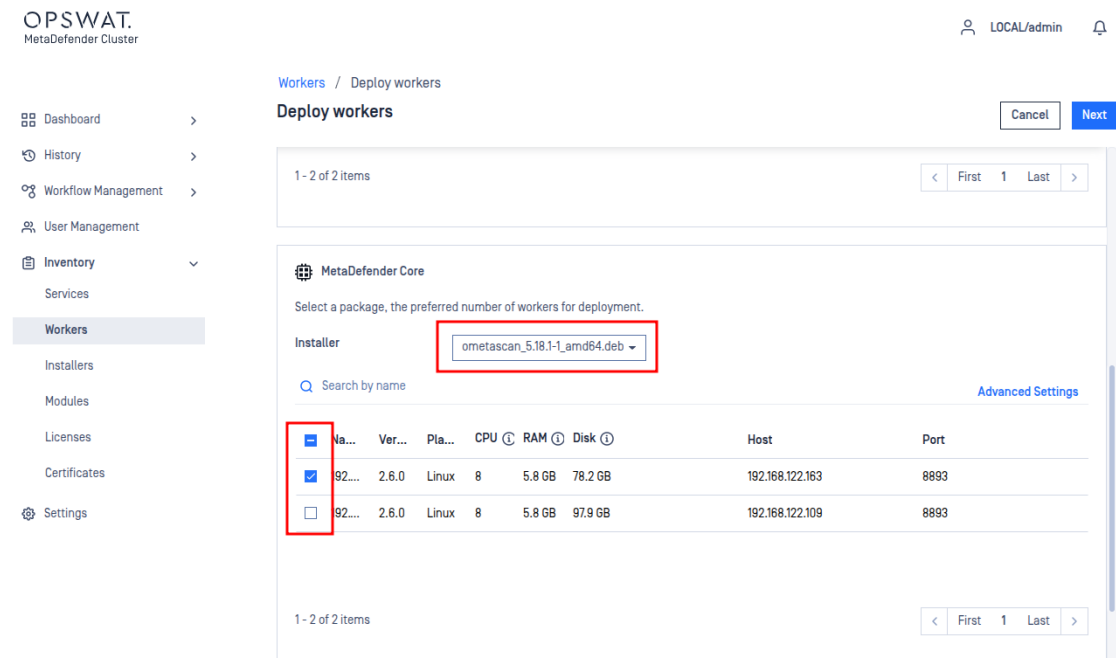
To deploy the MD Cluster API Gateway. Simply choose the version of MD Cluster API Gateway and select an available MD Cluster Workers.



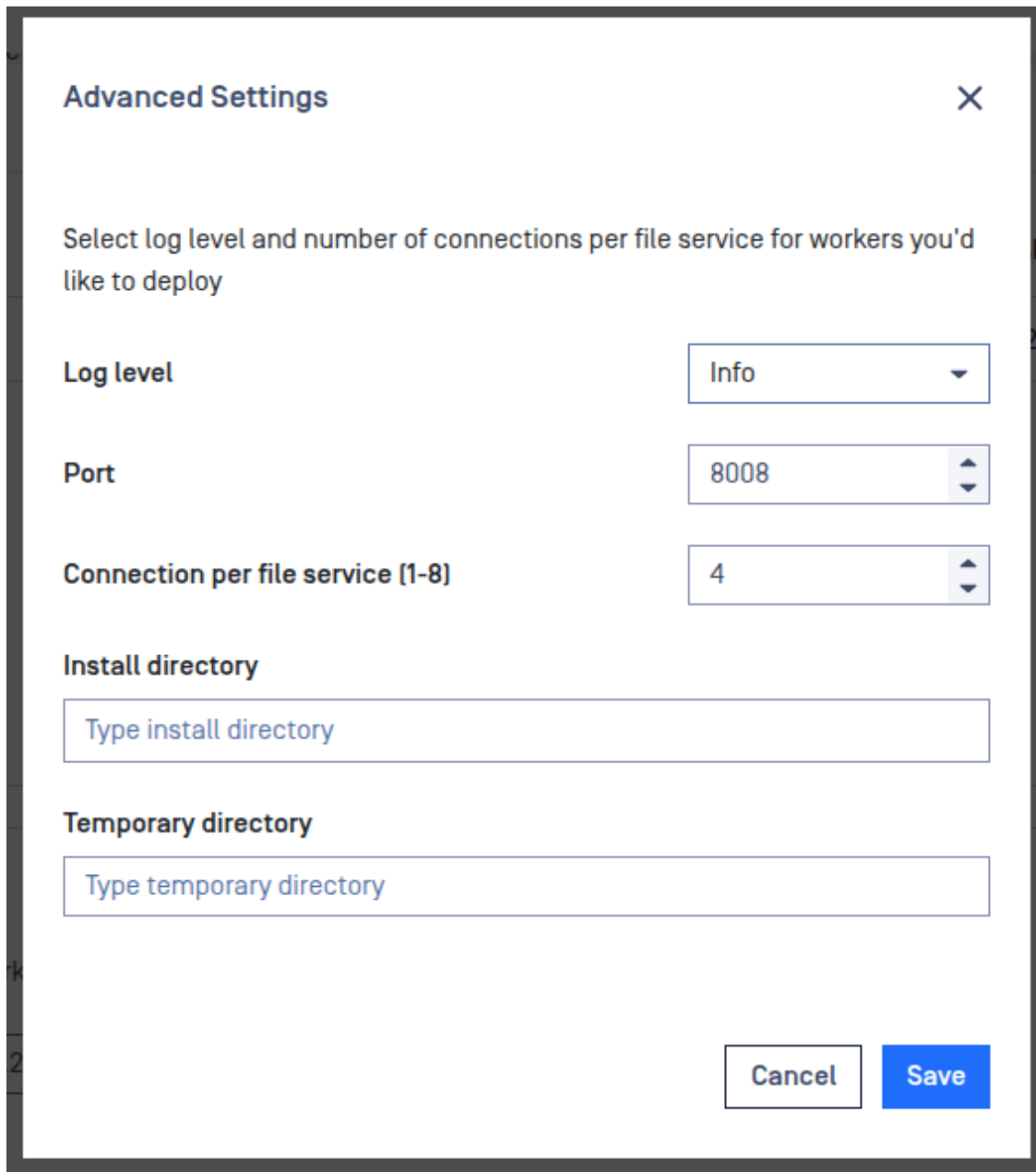
The Log level, Port, and custom Install directory that will be assigned to MD Cluster API Gateway can be set by clicking **Advanced Settings**.



The system administrator can choose the version of MetaDefender Core should be deployed on available MD Cluster Workers.



The system administrator can also modify the Log level, Port, custom Install directory, custom temporary directory, and Connection per file service of MetaDefender Core that will be deployed by selecting **Advanced Settings**.



The image shows a dialog box titled "Advanced Settings" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

- Select log level and number of connections per file service for workers you'd like to deploy**
- Log level**: A dropdown menu currently set to "Info".
- Port**: A numeric input field set to "8008".
- Connection per file service [1-8]**: A numeric input field set to "4".
- Install directory**: A text input field with the placeholder text "Type install directory".
- Temporary directory**: A text input field with the placeholder text "Type temporary directory".
- At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "Cancel" and "Save".

- **Installation directory**: Existing absolute path on the MD Cluster Worker host where this instance will be installed. Leave empty to use the default path.
- **Temporary directory**: Existing writable absolute path on the MD Cluster Worker host for MD Core temporary scan files. On Linux, the path can be up to 67 characters. Leave this field empty to use the default path. You can also use a RAM disk.

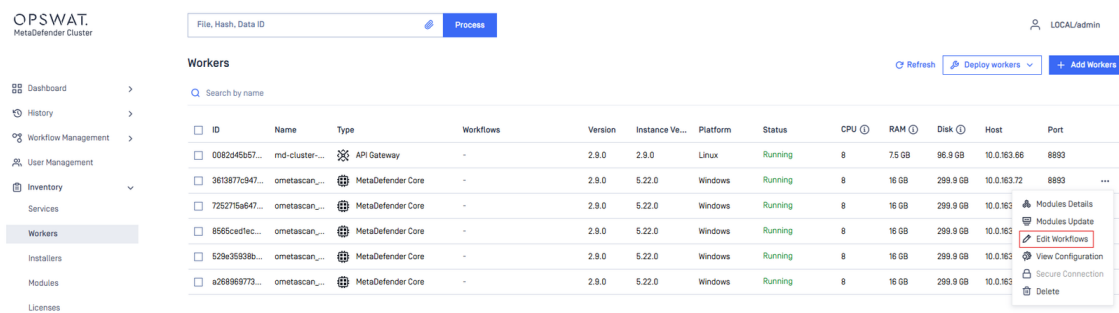
Click **Next** to confirm the deployment and **Finish** to start deploying on selected MD Cluster Workers.

## Assign Workflows to Instances

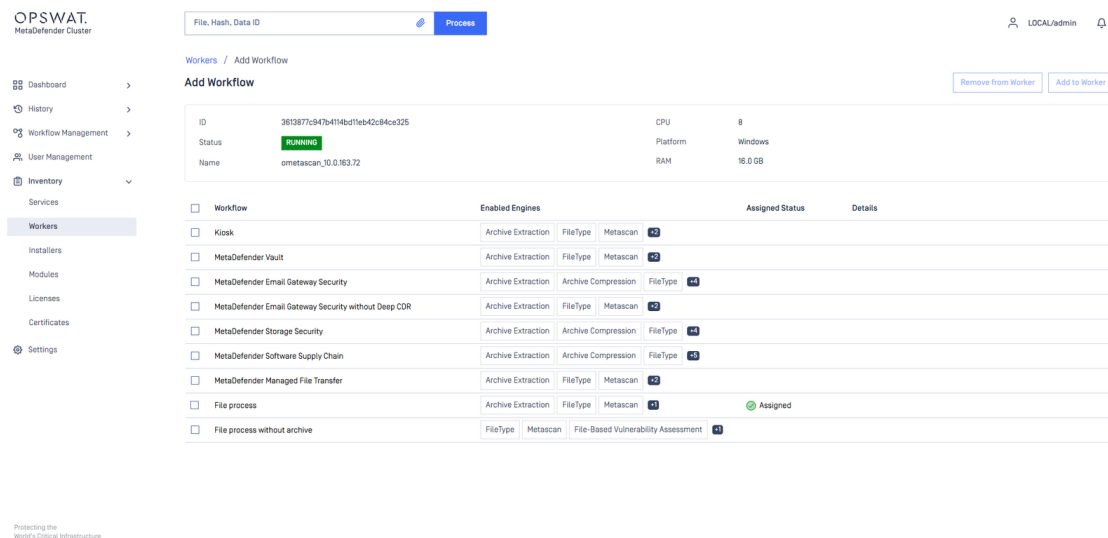
By default, a deployed MetaDefender Core instance processes files for every workflow. From the **Workers** page, you can restrict an instance to specific workflows, which is the same setting as **Assigned Instances** on the workflow itself. The **Workflows** column shows the workflows each instance is currently assigned to.



1. In the MetaDefender Core row, click the three-dot menu and select **Edit Workflows**..



2. Check the instance details at the top of the page (ID, name, status, CPU, RAM, and platform) to confirm you are editing the right instance, then select the workflows to change.
3. Click **Add to Worker** to assign the selected workflows, or **Remove from Worker** to unassign them. The **Assigned Status** column shows the result for each workflow.



Only MetaDefender Core instances can be assigned to workflows, so **Edit Workflows** is not offered for the API Gateway or the Callback Service. Assignment requires MetaDefender Core 5.22.0 or later.

A MetaDefender Cluster Worker cannot be undeployed or deleted while workflows are assigned to it. Remove all workflow assignments first.

## Release Instances

To release MD Cluster API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service, or MetaDefender Core on MD Cluster Workers, the system administrator can select **Undeploy** workers in the top right corner.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

**Workers**

Refresh Deploy workers Add workers

Search by name

| ID      | Name     | Type        | Vers... | Inst... | Platf... | Status  | CPU | Port |
|---------|----------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|---------|-----|------|
| 558f... | 0fb...   | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| 57e9... | 13b8...  | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| b55c... | 1ef80... | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| b04d... | 267d...  | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| 59f9... | 35aff... | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| 6006... | 37c5...  | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |

Deploy workers  
Undeploy workers  
Upgrade

From the list of hosting MD Cluster Worker instances, the system administrator can choose instances to release MD Cluster API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service or MetaDefender Core.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

**Workers / Undeploy workers**

Cancel Undeploy

Select the worker you'd like to undeploy, then click "Undeploy" to proceed.

Search by name

| Name                                             | Version | Type              | Instance Version | Platform | Status  | CPU |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|------------------|----------|---------|-----|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 970a93e9f1a6 | 2.3.0   | MetaDefender Core | 5.15.2           | Linux    | Running | 8   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 267d136dff9e | 2.3.0   | MetaDefender Core | 5.15.2           | Linux    | Running | 8   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8ca7c47b73b8            | 2.3.0   | MetaDefender Core | 5.15.2           | Linux    | Running | 8   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8bc3c402cc6d            | 2.3.0   | MetaDefender Core | 5.15.2           | Linux    | Running | 8   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 71d7e5351c30 | 2.3.0   | MetaDefender Core | 5.15.2           | Linux    | Running | 8   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> e5201e4fd9b             | 2.3.0   | API Gateway       | 2.3.0            | Linux    | Running | 8   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> d4a1d64ff735 | 2.3.0   | MetaDefender Core | 5.15.2           | Linux    | Running | 8   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a5884707ec33            | 2.3.0   | MetaDefender Core | 5.15.2           | Linux    | Running | 8   |

When the **Undeploy** button is selected. MD Cluster API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service, and/or MetaDefender Core on selected MD Cluster Worker instances are uninstalled. Once uninstalled, the MD Cluster Worker instances will become available to deploy new MD Cluster API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service or MetaDefender Core.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

**Workers**

Refresh Deploy workers Add workers

Search by name

| ID      | Name     | Type        | Vers... | Inst... | Platf... | Status    | CPU | RAM   | Disk   | Host      | Port |
|---------|----------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|-----|-------|--------|-----------|------|
| b04d... | 267d...  | -           | 2.3.0   | -       | Linux    | Available | 8   | 77 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.1... | 8893 |
| 8806... | 71d7e... | -           | 2.3.0   | -       | Linux    | Available | 8   | 77 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.1... | 8893 |
| 3cb6... | 970a...  | -           | 2.3.0   | -       | Linux    | Available | 8   | 77 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.1... | 8893 |
| 9bfc... | d4a1...  | -           | 2.3.0   | -       | Linux    | Available | 8   | 77 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.1... | 8893 |
| 558f... | 0fb...   | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running   | 8   | 77 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.1... | 8893 |
| 57e9... | 13b8...  | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running   | 8   | 77 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.1... | 8893 |

## Upgrade Instances

When a new version of MD Cluster API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service or MetaDefender Core is available. And all three installers have been uploaded to the Installers section. The system administrator can perform an upgrade for the three products by selecting the **Deploy Workers** menu and then **Upgrade**.

The screenshot shows the OPSWAT MetaDefender Distributed Cluster interface. On the left is a sidebar with navigation links: Dashboard, History, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, Services, Workers (selected), Packages, and Modules. The main area is titled 'Workers' and contains a table of worker nodes. Above the table are buttons for 'Refresh', 'Deploy workers' (with a dropdown menu open), and 'Add workers'. The dropdown menu has options for 'Deploy workers', 'Undeploy workers', and 'Upgrade' (which is highlighted with a red box). The table has columns: ID, Name, Type, Vers..., Inst..., Platf..., Status, CPU, and Port. It lists six workers, all of type 'MetaDefe...' and status 'Running'.

| ID      | Name     | Type        | Vers... | Inst... | Platf... | Status  | CPU | Port |
|---------|----------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|---------|-----|------|
| 558f... | 0fb...   | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| 57e9... | 13b...   | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| b55c... | 1ef80... | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| b04d... | 267d...  | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| 59f9... | 35aff... | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |
| 6006... | 37c5...  | MetaDefe... | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2  | Linux    | Running | 8   | 8893 |

The system administrator can then choose the new version of MD Cluster API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service and MetaDefender Core to perform the upgrade.

The 'Upgrade' dialog box features a warning message: 'Warning! If your system includes multiple instances running on different operating systems, ensure you have uploaded the appropriate installers for all those OS versions before proceeding.' Below the warning are three dropdown menus for selecting versions to upgrade: 'API Gateway' (2.5.0), 'MetaDefender Core' (5.16.1), and 'Callback Service' (Select a version for the upgrade). At the bottom right are 'Cancel' and 'Upgrade' buttons.

The new versions of MD Cluster API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service, or MetaDefender Core are streamed to the MD Cluster Workers and remote upgrade process will takes place automatically.

Info

If there are scans currently active. MetaDefender Core will isolate itself by no longer taking scan request and finishes its current scans before upgrading. Upgrades are performed one MetaDefender Core at a time so that scans are uninterrupted.

OPSWAT  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Packages

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Workers

Refresh

Deploy workers

+ Add workers

Search by name

| ID           | Name         | Type              | Version | Instance ... | Platform | Status    | CPU | RAM    | Disk   | Host         | Port |  |
|--------------|--------------|-------------------|---------|--------------|----------|-----------|-----|--------|--------|--------------|------|--|
| 57e94c23...  | 13b8707ad... | MetaDefender Core | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2       | Linux    | Upgrading | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.159 | 8893 |  |
| b04dd5ea...  | 267d136df... | -                 | 2.3.0   |              | Linux    | Available | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.171 | 8893 |  |
| 8806dcd...   | 71d7e5351... | -                 | 2.3.0   |              | Linux    | Available | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.165 | 8893 |  |
| 3cb5ebf6...  | 970a93e9f... | -                 | 2.3.0   |              | Linux    | Available | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.155 | 8893 |  |
| 9bfc5a2c5... | 64a1d54ff... | -                 | 2.3.0   |              | Linux    | Available | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.157 | 8893 |  |
| af61bb395... | e5201e4fd... | API Gateway       | 2.3.0   | 2.4.0        | Linux    | Deployed  | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.162 | 8893 |  |
| 558f33e96... | 0fbb6ed...   | MetaDefender Core | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2       | Linux    | Running   | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.166 | 8893 |  |
| b55ccfe48... | 1ef80766d... | MetaDefender Core | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2       | Linux    | Running   | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.174 | 8893 |  |
| 59f9359c8... | 35aff2c74... | MetaDefender Core | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2       | Linux    | Running   | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.167 | 8893 |  |
| 60068dffe... | 37c57436b... | MetaDefender Core | 2.3.0   | 5.15.2       | Linux    | Running   | 8   | 7.7 GB | 490 GB | 10.0.163.151 | 8893 |  |

Modules

The Modules section provides visibility to the modules that are available to MetaDefender Core to use when deployed. Modules are downloaded by MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) Control Center or if deploying in an Offline Environment, Modules can be uploaded manually by the system administrator when using MetaDefender Update Downloader.

OPSWAT  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Modules

Schedule

Refresh

Upload Package

Update All

Licensed

All

| Engine Name              | Instances | Status          | Version              | Database             | Platform | Last Update      |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|------------------|
| Archive Extraction       | 1         | Ready           | 7.8.0-6262           | 7.8.0-6262           | Linux    | 3/27/26, 6:34 PM |
| Archive Extraction       |           |                 | 7.8.0-6262           | 7.8.0-6262           | Windows  | 3/26/26, 1:57 AM |
| Lionic                   |           |                 | 1774935320           | 1774935320           | Linux    | 3/31/26, 1:46 PM |
| Lionic                   |           |                 | 1774935488           | 1774935488           | Windows  | 3/31/26, 1:46 PM |
| OPSWAT Predictive AIn AI |           |                 | 1774958854-3.0.3-077 | 1774958854-3.0.3-077 | Linux    | 3/31/26, 7:59 PM |
| OPSWAT Predictive AIn AI |           |                 | 1774958846-3.0.3-061 | 1774958846-3.0.3-061 | Windows  | 3/31/26, 7:59 PM |
| AbnLab                   |           |                 | 2026.04.01.00        | 2026.04.01.00        | Linux    | 3/31/26, 7:59 PM |
| AbnLab                   |           |                 | 2026.04.01.00        | 2026.04.01.00        | Windows  | 3/31/26, 7:59 PM |
| Amly                     | 8         | Downloading ... | 3.0.3.3-2226         | 2026-03-31 19:46:18  | Windows  | 3/31/26, 9:38 AM |
| Avira                    | 1         | Ready           | 4.15.29-2423         | 1774950393           | Linux    | 3/31/26, 5:51 PM |

Module Update

Please select package (.zip) files and corresponding descriptor (.yaml) files downloaded by the Offline Downloader Utility.

Package(.zip)

No file chosen.

Descriptor(.yaml)

No file chosen.

Choose files

Cancel

Update

Licensed

This section of the Modules will show all the modules that are available and will be used when MetaDefender Core is deployed. The modules shown in this section are based on the MetaDefender Core license. Modules are automatically downloaded if the MD Cluster Control Center has access to the internet.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard >

History >

Workflow Management >

User Management >

Inventory >

Services >

Workers >

Installers >

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Modules

Licensed

All

Schedule Refresh Upload Package Update All

|                          | Engine Name              | Instances | Status         | Version        | Database             | Platform | Last Update      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|----------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Archive Extraction       | 0         | Ready          | 7.8.0-8282     | 7.8.0-8282           | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | OPSWAT Predictive AIn AI | 0         | Ready          | 2.0.0-206      | 1774958854-3.0.1-177 | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AhriLab                  | 0         | Validating...  | 3.29.11-2485   | 2026.04.01.00        | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Bitdefender              | 0         | Downloading... | 3.0.1.342-2289 | 7300578              | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ClamAV                   | 0         | Ready          | 1.4.3-2683     | 1774915200           | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Archive Compression      | 0         | Downloading... | 7.8.0-8282     | 7.8.0-8282           | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Country of Origin        | 0         | Downloading... | 2.2.0-464      | 1.0.1                | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Proactive DLP            | 0         | Downloading... | 3.2.0-5023     | 1774004474-8b25      | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Deep CDR                 | 0         | Downloading... | 7.8.0-26715    | 5.1.5                | Linux    | -                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ESET                     | 0         | Downloading... | 1.5.5.0-2472   | 1774960802           | Linux    | -                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FileType                 | 0         | Downloading... | 7.8.0-10265    | 7.8.0-10265          | Linux    | -                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | K7                       | 0         | Downloading... | 4.0.0.7-2354   | 14.44.59053          | Linux    | -                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Sandbox Embedded         | 0         | Downloading... | 3.0.0-460      | 20260324-0007        | Linux    | -                |

Unlicensed

This section of Modules will show all the modules that were previously licensed. From here, since the modules are no longer licensed they can be removed by selecting all the modules and clicking **Delete**.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard >

History >

Workflow Management >

User Management >

Inventory >

Services >

Workers >

Installers >

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Modules

Unlicensed

All

Refresh

|                          | Engine Name              | Version         | Database             | Type                                   | Platform | Last Update             |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | YARA                     | 5.0.2-439       | 4.0.5-147            | Yara                                   | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:43:16 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Vulnerability Scanning   | 4.2.416.0-154   | 1774957896           | File-Based Vulnerability Assessment... | Windows  | Mar 31, 2026 7:50:16 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Threat Intelligence      | 1.0.0-7         | 1.0.0-7              | Threat Intelligence                    | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:43:03 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Sandbox Embedded         | 3.0.0-295       | 20260324-0007        | Sandbox Embedded                       | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:49:27 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | SBOM                     | 4.71-679        | 3.0.1502             | SBOM                                   | Windows  | Mar 31, 2026 7:51:33 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Reputation Engine        | 2.2.0-7         | 1774856537           | Reputation Engine                      | Windows  | Mar 31, 2026 7:50:33 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Proactive DLP            | 3.2.0-176903770 | 1774004471-8b25      | Proactive DLP                          | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:40:18 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | OPSWAT Predictive AIn AI | 2.0.0-176       | 1774958846-3.0.1-161 | Anti-Malware                           | Windows  | Mar 31, 2026 7:49:46 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FileType                 | 7.8.0-10265     | 7.8.0-10265          | Filetype Detection                     | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:40:56 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ESET                     | 1.5.5.0-2366    | 1774952458           | Anti-Malware                           | Windows  | Mar 31, 2026 7:52:32 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Deep CDR                 | 7.8.0-26715     | 5.1.1                | Deep CDR                               | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:39:00 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Country of Origin        | 2.2.0-464       | 1.0.1                | Country of Origin                      | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:33:40 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ClamAV                   | 1.4.3-2617      | 1774915200           | Anti-Malware                           | Windows  | Mar 31, 2026 7:50:00 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Avira                    | 4.15.29-2472    | 1774950978           | Anti-Malware                           | Windows  | Mar 31, 2026 7:50:06 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Archive Extraction       | 7.8.0-8282      | 7.8.0-8282           | Archive                                | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:31:59 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Archive Compression      | 7.8.0-8282      | 7.8.0-8282           | Compression                            | Windows  | Mar 29, 2026 3:33:47 AM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AhriLab                  | 3.29.11-2511    | 2026.04.01.00        | Anti-Malware                           | Windows  | Mar 31, 2026 7:49:56 PM |

Manual Updates

The system administrator can trigger an update by simply clicking the **Update All** button.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard >

History >

Workflow Management >

User Management >

Inventory >

Services >

Workers >

Installers >

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Modules

Licensed

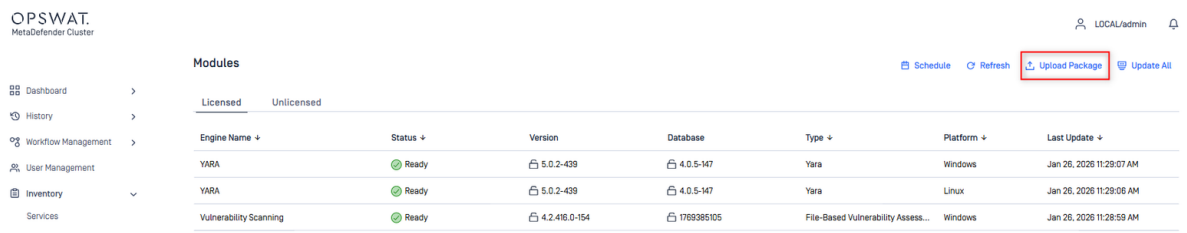
All

Schedule Refresh Upload Package Update All

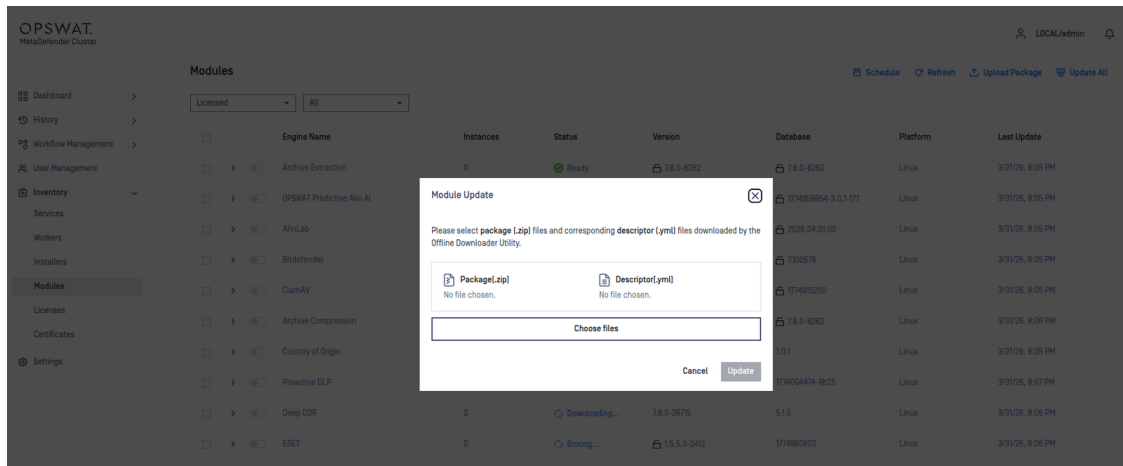
|                          | Engine Name              | Instances | Status     | Version        | Database             | Platform | Last Update      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------|----------------|----------------------|----------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Archive Extraction       | 0         | Ready      | 7.8.0-8282     | 7.8.0-8282           | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | OPSWAT Predictive AIn AI | 0         | Ready      | 2.0.0-206      | 1774958854-3.0.1-177 | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AhriLab                  | 0         | Ready      | 3.29.11-2485   | 2026.04.01.00        | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Bitdefender              | 0         | Storing... | 3.0.1.342-2289 | 7300578              | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |

If MD Cluster Control Center does not have internet access, the system administrator will need to use **MetaDefender Update Downloader** to obtain the required modules. After downloading, these modules can be manually uploaded to

MD Cluster Control Center using the **Upload Packages** option.



Choose the package files and proceed with the upload.



## Module Update Configuration

The system administrator can select an update mechanism for the Modules.

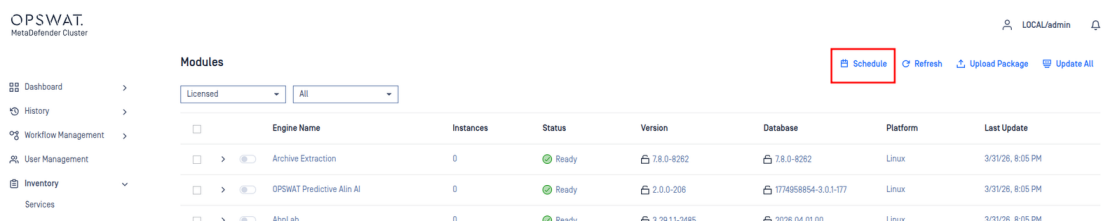
- **Online:** Automatic Updates which will download modules from the internet.
- **Local Folder:** MD Cluster Control Center will pick up Module updates from a specific folder.
- **Offline:** Disable Automatic Updates.

### Online

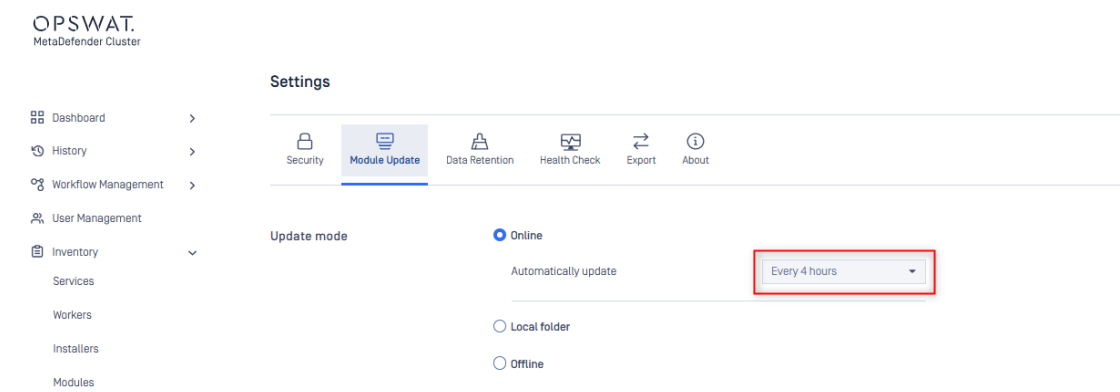
Choosing the Online method will allow MD Cluster Control Center to perform an automatic update by downloading the modules directly from the internet.

#### Info

MD Cluster Control Center needs access to <https://update.dl.opswat.com> in order to receive module updates.



MD Cluster Control Center will periodically check the latest version of modules every 4 hours.



**Warning**

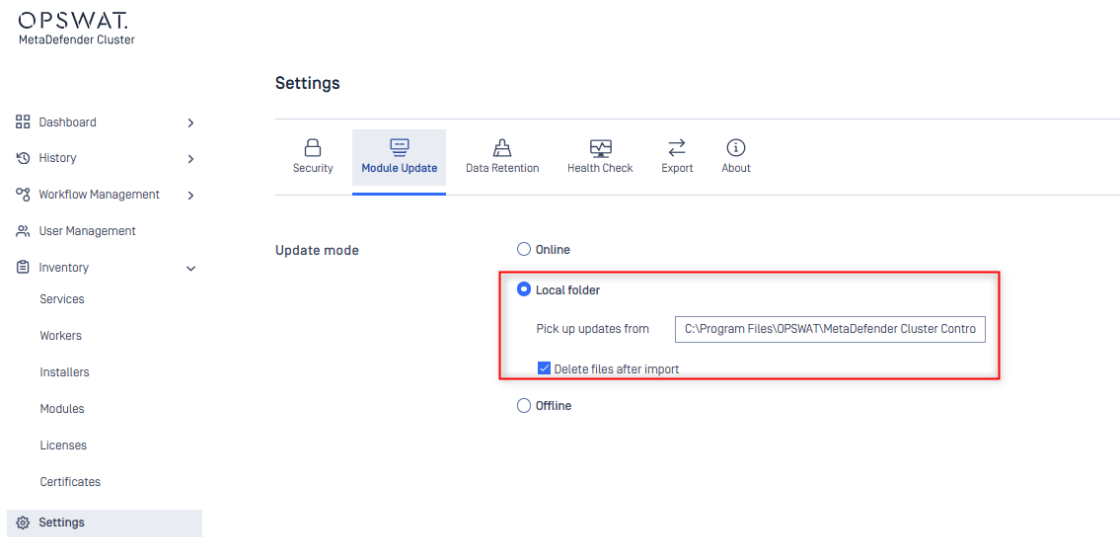
When using <https://update.dl.opswat.com>, whitelisting by IP address on your firewall may not work reliably over time. This is because OPSWAT uses a CDN (Content Delivery Network) to deliver updates faster worldwide, and the IP addresses of the edge servers can change periodically.

Local Folder

Choosing Local Folder method will allow MD Cluster Control Center to monitor any changes to the specified folder. If there are any changes, MD Cluster Control Center will apply the new module updates.

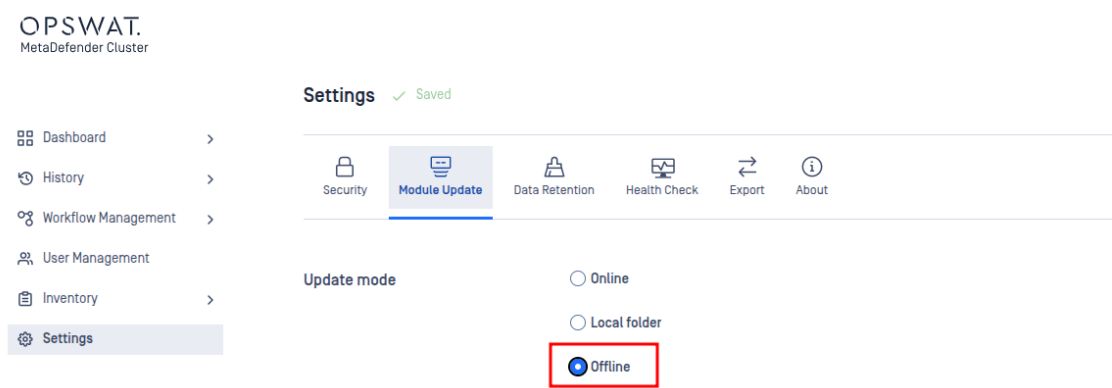
**Info**

MetaDefender Update Downloader must be used to download the modules.



Offline

Choosing Offline method will turn off the module update mechanism.



Engine management & engine advanced settings

MD Cluster Control Center centrally manages and synchronizes engine and module configurations across all MD Core instances. Any changes made in MD Cluster Control Center—such as enabling or disabling an engine, pinning or unpinning, editing, deleting or restoring, or reinstalling—are automatically propagated to every MD Core in the cluster, ensuring a consistent module state throughout the system.

Engine status

System administrators can monitor the real-time status of engines across the system.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Engine Name                                            | Instances       | Status | Version              | Database          | Platform                  | Last Update      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Archive Extraction | 1 Failed        | Ready  | 7.8.1-8369           | 7.8.1-8369        | Linux                     | 4/16/26, 2:46 PM |
|                          | Host                                                   | Instance Name   | Status | Diagnostics          | Last update       | Action                    |                  |
|                          | 192.168.122.71                                         | 192.168.122.71  | Failed | <a href="#">View</a> | 4/17/26, 10:44 AM | <a href="#">Reinstall</a> |                  |
|                          | 192.168.122.163                                        | 192.168.122.163 | Ready  | -                    | 4/17/26, 10:44 AM |                           |                  |

Each engine displays its deployment status across multiple instances, as outlined below:

| Status   | Description                                                                           | Action                                                                                               |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ready    | The engine is fully initialized, up to date, and ready to scan files.                 | No action needed.                                                                                    |
| Inactive | The engine is installed but pending startup.                                          | No action needed; It will start automatically.                                                       |
| Disabled | The engine has been manually turned off by an administrator.                          | Enable it if scanning is required.                                                                   |
| Failed   | A critical error occurred during startup or scanning, often due to dependency issues. | Check the <b>Diagnostics</b> column or system logs, resolve the issue, then click <b>Reinstall</b> . |
|          |                                                                                       |                                                                                                      |



| Status                | Description                                                                         | Action                                                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Wait for installation | The system is currently downloading the engine binaries.                            | No action needed; just wait for it to finish.                              |
| In Progress           | The engine is initializing its services and loading updates.                        | No action needed; wait until the process completes.                        |
| Mismatched            | There is a version mismatch between this MD Core and the MD Cluster Control Center. | No action needed; the engine will sync automatically within a few minutes. |

## Enable & Disable engines

An engine can be disabled by switching off the toggle at the beginning of its row. Turn it back on the same way whenever needed.

The screenshot shows the OPSWAT MetaDefender Cluster interface. On the left is a sidebar with navigation links: Dashboard, History, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, Services, Workers, Installers, Modules (selected), Licenses, Certificates, and Settings. The main area is titled 'Modules' and has a 'Licensed' filter. Below the filter is a table with columns: Engine Name, Instances, Status, Version, Database, Platform, and Last Update. The table lists several engines, all with a status of 'Ready'. A red box highlights the toggle switch for 'Archive Extraction' in the 'Engine Name' column, which is currently turned on.

| Engine Name         | Instances | Status | Version        | Database      | Platform | Last Update      |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|----------------|---------------|----------|------------------|
| Archive Extraction  | 2         | Ready  | 7.8.0-8282     | 7.8.0-8282    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| AhnLab              | 2         | Ready  | 3.29.11-2485   | 2026.04.01.00 | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| Bitdefender         | 2         | Ready  | 3.0.1.342-2269 | 7100578       | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| Archive Compression | 2         | Ready  | 7.8.0-8282     | 7.8.0-8282    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| ESET                | 2         | Ready  | 1.5.5.0-2412   | 1774960802    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| FileType            | 2         | Ready  | 7.8.0-10265    | 7.8.0-10265   | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| K7                  | 2         | Ready  | 4.0.0.7-2354   | 14.44.58053   | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| Sandbox Embedded    | 2         | Ready  | 3.0.0-460      | 20260324-0007 | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:39 PM |
| YARA                | 2         | Ready  | 5.0.2-439      | 4.0.5-147     | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:07 PM |

## Remove engines

In some cases, an engine may become unstable and remain in a failed state. When that happens, you can remove it by selecting the engine and clicking **Delete**.

The screenshot shows the OPSWAT MetaDefender Cluster interface. On the left is a sidebar with navigation links: Dashboard, History, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, Services, Workers, Installers, Modules (selected), Licenses, Certificates, and Settings. The main area is titled 'Modules' and has a 'Licensed' filter. Below the filter is a table with columns: Engine Name, Instances, Status, Version, Database, Platform, and Last Update. The table lists several engines, all with a status of 'Ready'. A red box highlights the toggle switch for 'Sandbox Embedded' in the 'Engine Name' column, which is currently turned on. A red arrow points from the 'Delete' button in the top right corner to the 'Sandbox Embedded' row.

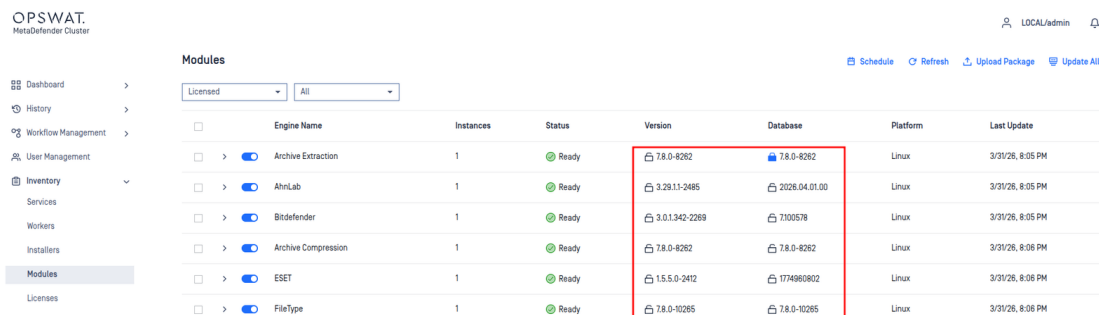
| Engine Name         | Instances | Status | Version        | Database      | Platform | Last Update      |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|----------------|---------------|----------|------------------|
| Archive Extraction  | 2         | Ready  | 7.8.0-8282     | 7.8.0-8282    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| AhnLab              | 2         | Ready  | 3.29.11-2485   | 2026.04.01.00 | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| Bitdefender         | 2         | Ready  | 3.0.1.342-2269 | 7100578       | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| Archive Compression | 2         | Ready  | 7.8.0-8282     | 7.8.0-8282    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| ESET                | 2         | Ready  | 1.5.5.0-2412   | 1774960802    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| FileType            | 2         | Ready  | 7.8.0-10265    | 7.8.0-10265   | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| K7                  | 2         | Ready  | 4.0.0.7-2354   | 14.44.58053   | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| Sandbox Embedded    | 1 Failed  | Ready  | 3.0.0-460      | 20260324-0007 | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:39 PM |
| YARA                | 2         | Ready  | 5.0.2-439      | 4.0.5-147     | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:07 PM |

## Lock & Unlock engines

You can lock an engine and its database to prevent new updates from being applied, even when auto-update is enabled.

### Info

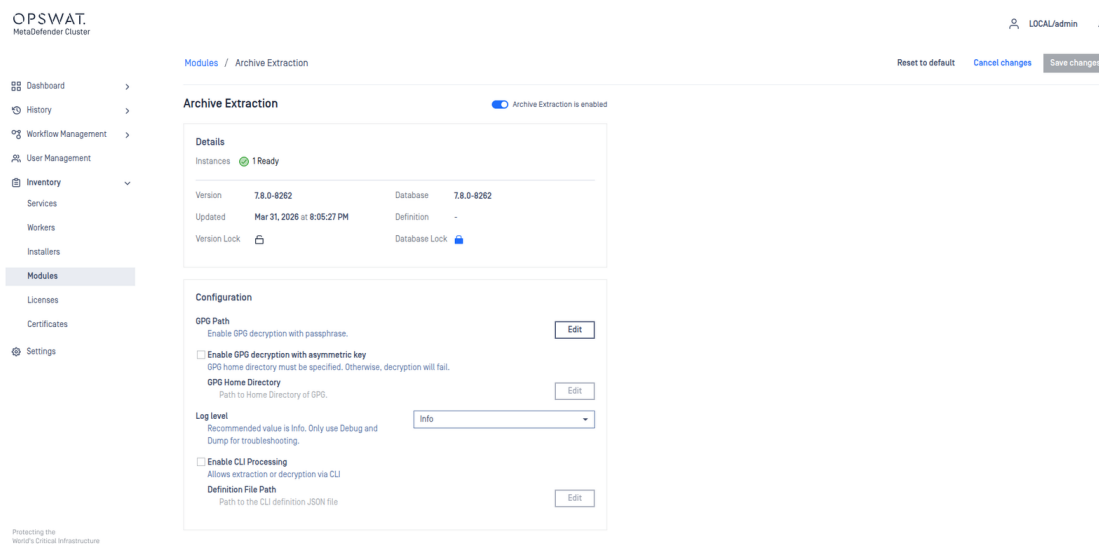
- You can lock the engine and its database separately for the same engine.
- Once locked, that part (engine or database) won't receive any updates—even if the **Update All** button is triggered.



| Engine Name         | Instances | Status | Version        | Database      | Platform | Last Update      |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|----------------|---------------|----------|------------------|
| Archive Extraction  | 1         | Ready  | 7.8.0-8262     | 7.8.0-8262    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| AhnLab              | 1         | Ready  | 3.29.11-2485   | 2026.04.01.00 | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| Bitdefender         | 1         | Ready  | 3.0.1.342-2269 | 2100578       | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:05 PM |
| Archive Compression | 1         | Ready  | 7.8.0-8262     | 7.8.0-8262    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| ESET                | 1         | Ready  | 15.5.0-2412    | 1774960802    | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |
| FileType            | 1         | Ready  | 7.8.0-10265    | 7.8.0-10265   | Linux    | 3/31/26, 8:06 PM |

## Engine advanced settings

Some engines offer advanced settings that you can configure.



Archive Extraction is enabled

**Details**

Instances: 1 Ready

Version: 7.8.0-8262 Database: 7.8.0-8262

Updated: Mar 31, 2026 at 8:05:27 PM Definition: -

Version Lock: Database Lock:

**Configuration**

GPG Path: Enable GPG decryption with passphrase. [Edit]

☐ Enable GPG decryption with asymmetric key  
GPG home directory must be specified. Otherwise, decryption will fail.

GPG Home Directory: Path to Home Directory of GPG. [Edit]

Log level: Recommended value is Info. Only use Debug and Dump for troubleshooting. [Info]

☐ Enable CLI Processing  
Allows extraction or decryption via CLI

Definition File Path: Path to the CLI definition JSON file. [Edit]

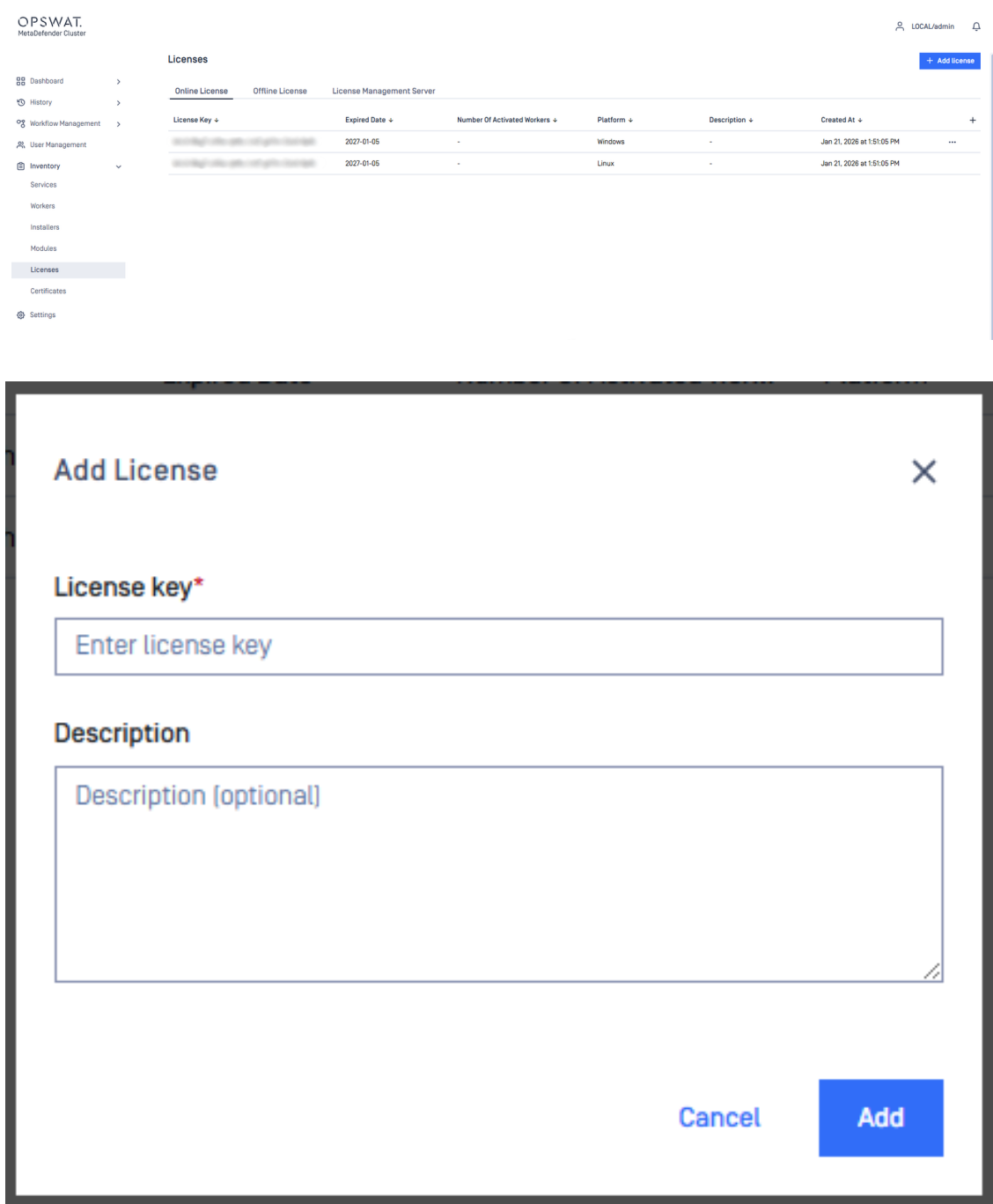
After selecting your preferred options, click **Save Changes** and your updates will be automatically synchronized across all MD Core instances.

## Licenses

MetaDefender Core licenses can be added to this section. The system administrator can add multiple licenses but only one license can be used to activate MetaDefender Core.

Adding a License

To add your license, simply select **Add License** and enter the license key then select **Add**.



Online activation

MD Cluster Control Center will connect directly to the OPSWAT licensing server if connected to the internet.

**Warning**

MD Cluster Control Center will need access to the following host for license activation:

- <https://activation.dl.opswat.com> Note: IP address-based whitelisting on your firewall might fail after some time since OPSWAT uses CDN (Content Delivery Network) to faster delivery updates over the world, and IP

*address of edge servers might change over time.*

To activate the MetaDefender Core instances simply select the three dots to the right of the license and select **Activate**.



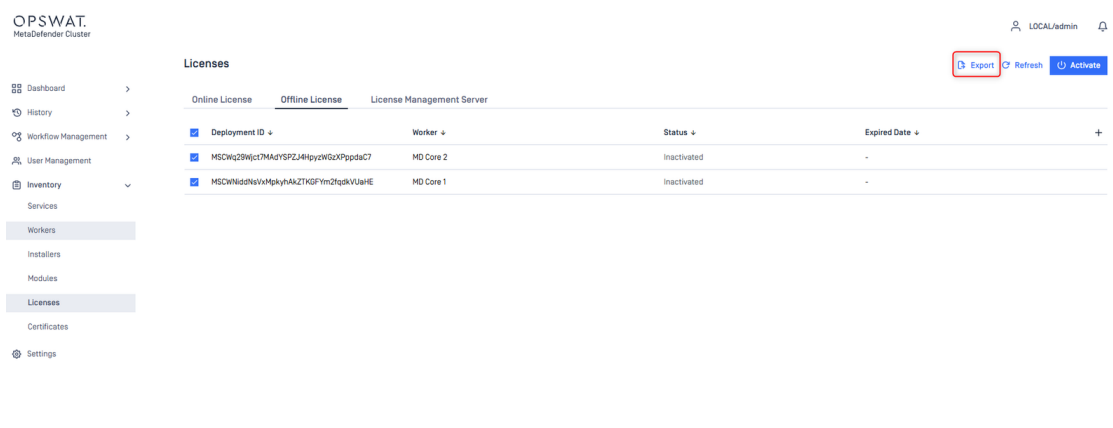
## Offline activation

With no internet connection on MD Cluster Control Center, MetaDefender Core instances can be activated indirectly from a different machine that has internet connection. The system administrator must obtain all DeploymentID's of the MetaDefender Cores and then activate each DeploymentID separately to obtain their license file from My OPSWAT.

Once the system administrator obtains all the license files. Simply activate the MetaDefender Core instances on MD Cluster Control Center.

Follow the steps below to activate MetaDefender Core:

- Select a list of Deployment ID to activate then select **Export**. This will allow you to download a text file containing all the DeploymentID's that were selected.



- Open the exported file to reveal all the selected DeploymentID.
- Sign in to My OPSWAT and then head to **License Management**-> **Activate License** and for each DeploymentID, click **Activate** and download the license files.

### Activate License

**Product\***

MetaDefender Core

**License Key\***

**Deployment ID\***

MSCWq29Wjct7MAdYSPZJ4HpyzWGzXPPpdaC7

**Requested Number Of Agents**  
*Update if this is MetaDefender Core v4.x*

1

**Description**

Cancel

Activate

- Once all the license files are obtained. Head back to MD Cluster Control Center -> **Inventory** -> **Licenses** -> **Offline Licenses**. Click **Activate** to upload activation files to activate.

## Activate Offline License ✕

### Step 1

Copy your preferred Deployment ID.

### Step 2

Activate and download your activation file at  
**My OPSWAT Central Management** 

### Step 3

Upload your activation file.



Drop your activation Yaml files here, or [browse](#)

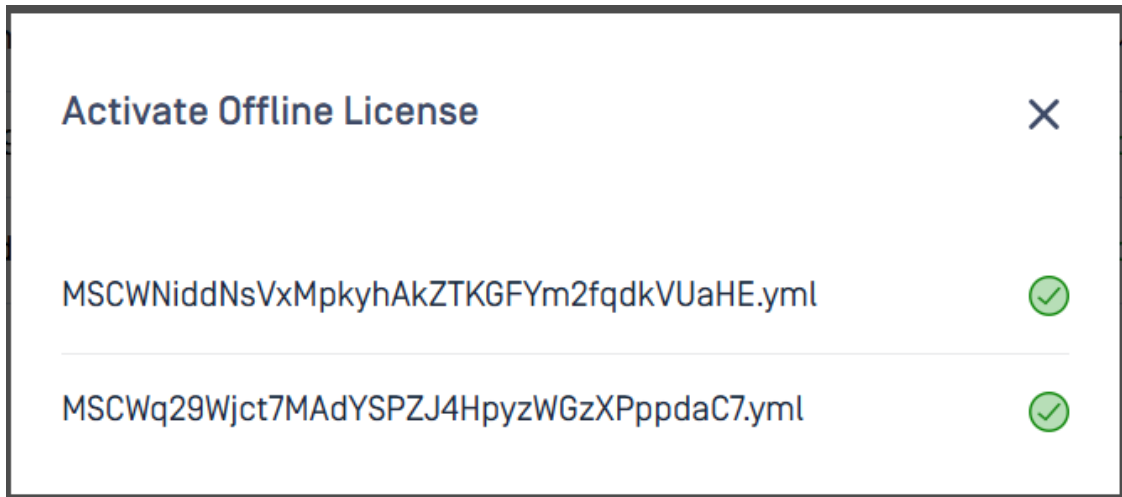
 MSCWNiddNsVxMpkyhAk...KGFYm2fqdkVUaHE.yml 

 MSCWq29Wjct7MAdYSPZJ4HpyzWGzXPppdaC7.yml 

Cancel Confirm

- By clicking **Confirm**, MD Cluster Control Center will verify the validity of the activation files and start activating MetaDefender Core accordingly.

210



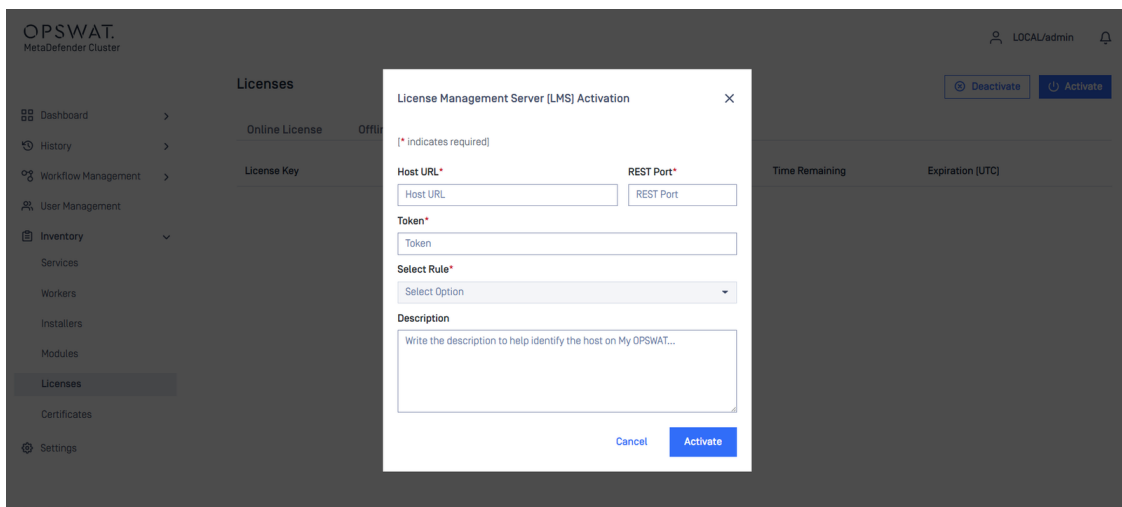
### License Management Server activation

Using this licensing model, the License Management Server will act as a dedicated server that manages all license operations for MetaDefender Core. It is designed for organizations that prefer or required on-prem or cloud based solutions.

The License Management Server will handle the full license lifecycle - from activation to deactivation, renewal.

Follow the steps below to connect and activate with License Management Server:

- Sign in to MetaDefender Cluster **Control Center** console.
- Go to **Inventory** > **Licenses** and select License Management Server tab.
- Select **Activate** and provide the necessary information in the required fields:
  - **Host URL**: The URL of the License Management Server to connect to.
  - **REST Port**: The port of the License Management Server.
  - **Token**: Access token obtained from the License Management Server.



- After input all required fields, the connection to LMS will be established and available rules can be selected under **Select Rules**.

## License Management Server (LMS) Activation



[\* indicates required]

Host URL\*

REST Port\*

Token\*

Select Rule\*

Description

Maintain socket connectivity with LMS through port 13316 

Cancel

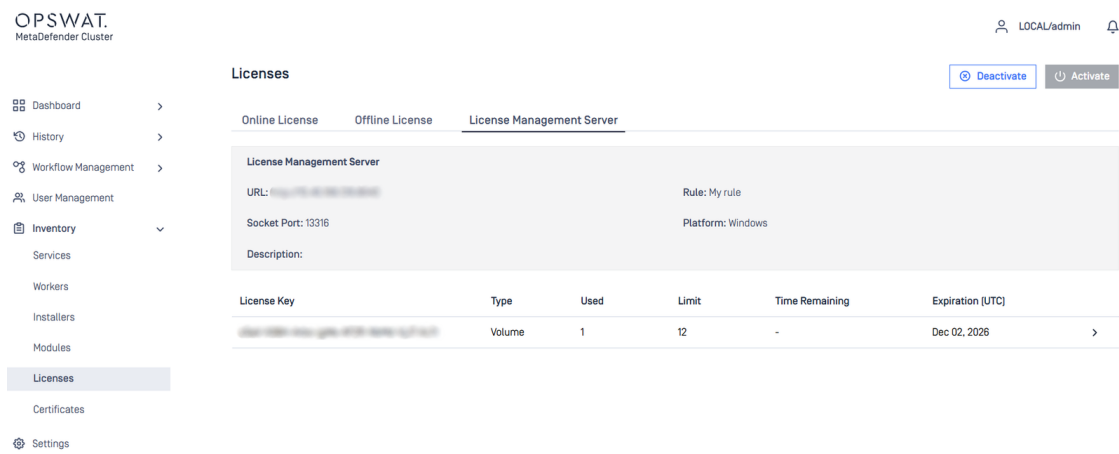
Activate

## Info

The port number defined in "Maintain socket connectivity with LMS through port <port\_number>" is required to sustain connectivity between the Control Center and License Management Server. In order for successfully activation, confirm that the port is properly configured and allowed in firewall setting.

- Select the appropriate rule and choose Activate. Upon successful completion, the license details will be shown.





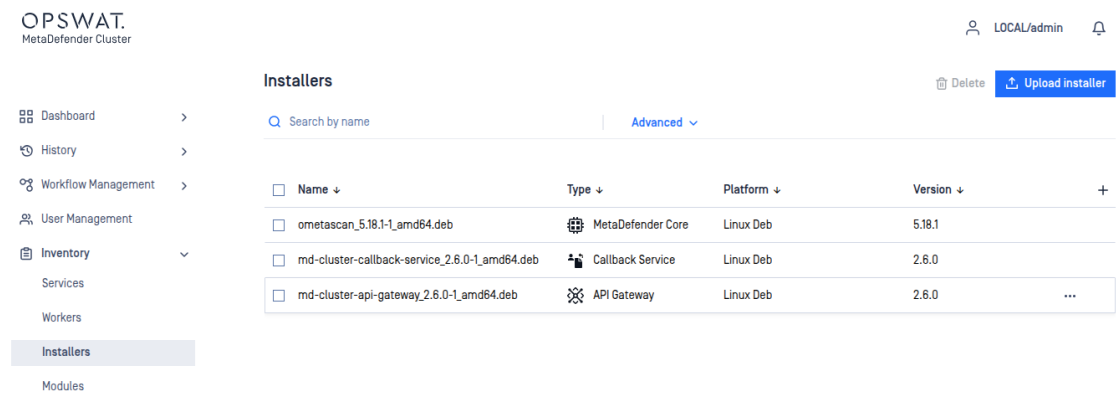
**Info**

Once activation is successful, the License Management Server will manage the license status of all MetaDefender Core instances. Please ensure sufficient quota is available.

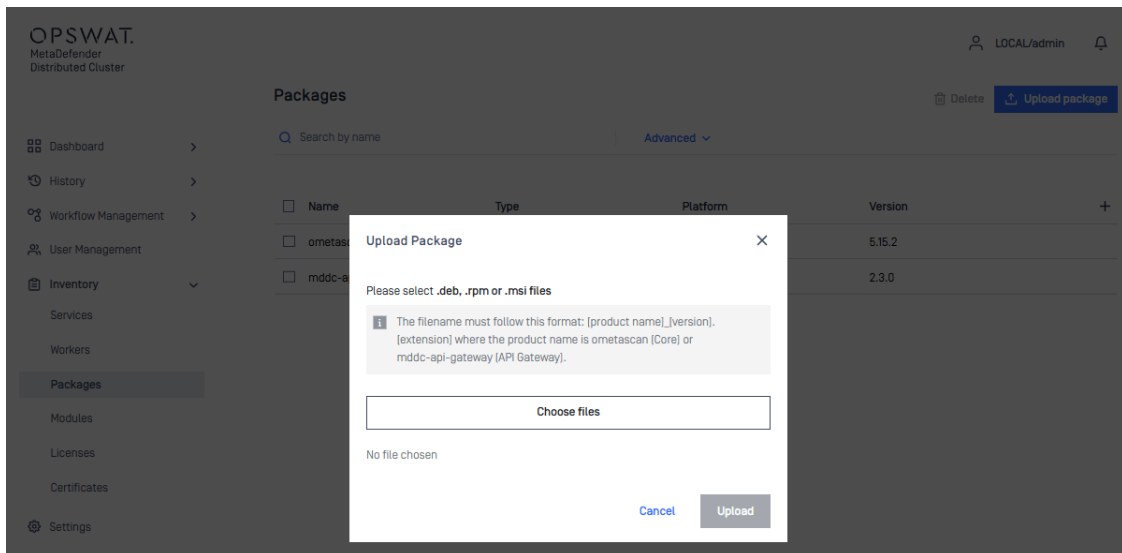
- Check instance status under **Inventory > Workers** and confirm all MetaDefender Core instances is activated successfully.

## Installers

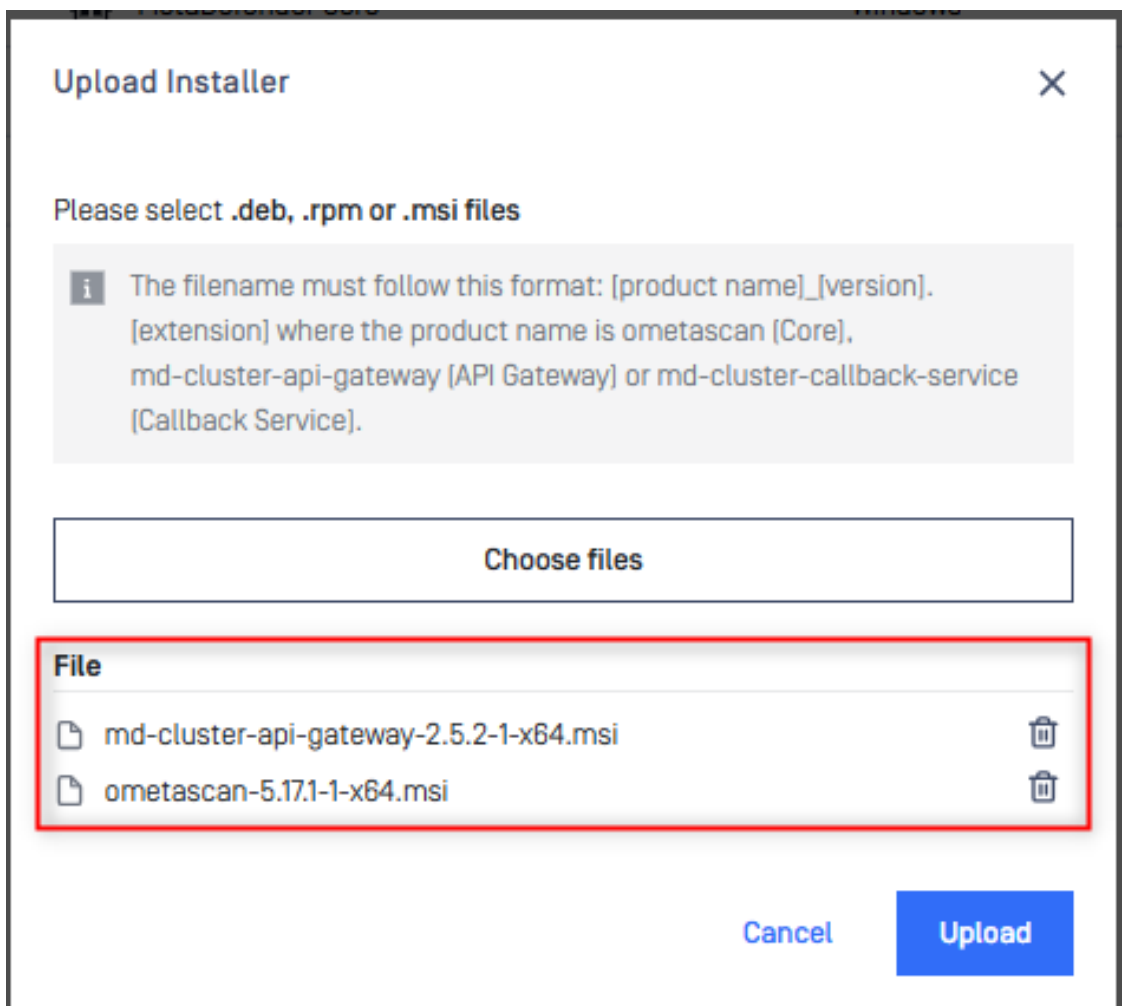
The Installers section lists all MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service and MetaDefender Core installers that have been recorded so far. These installers are used when deploying to a Worker.



Once OPSWAT releases a new version of the MD Cluster API Gateway, MD Cluster Callback Service and MetaDefender Core. The system administrator needs to download the installers from the OPSWAT portal and upload them to the MD Cluster Control Center by clicking **Upload Package** button in the top right corner.



The system administrator can upload several installer files at once.



Installer files are uploaded to the MD Cluster File Storage and will be ready for deployment or upgrading.

## Workflow Management

This section explains how MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) selects and applies scanning workflows based on

client source IP addresses and REST API requests. It also describes how workflow rules determine scan processing behavior and validation.

## How scan profiles are selected

MD Cluster can use different scanning profiles for different clients. The profile selection is based on the client's source IP address.

If multiple scanning profiles are available for a client, the client can specify which profile to use in the request. If no profile is specified, MD Cluster applies the first matching profile defined in the Workflow rules.

## How file scans are processed through the REST API

When MD Cluster API Gateway receives a scan request through the REST API, it checks the client's source IP address against the configured workflow rules. The first matching rule determines which workflow is applied to the scan request.

If the REST API request explicitly specifies a workflow, that workflow must also match an existing rule for the client. Otherwise, the scan request is rejected.

## Workflow Configuration Template

The Workflow templates page is found under **Workflow Management** > **Templates** after successful login.

These workflow templates define the processing methods that can be used by the rules.

MetaDefender Core comes with predefined workflow templates that can not be modified, however they can be copied and the created workflow templates are fully customizable.

### Info

It is highly recommended to use less workflow template and rather more rules based on the workflow templates.

| Name             | Description                                                                      |            |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Default          | Selecting this template all files will be processed without any filtering.       | Clone item |
| Skip images      | Selecting this template all files but certain commonly used image files, su...   |            |
| Executables only | Selecting this template only executable files will be processed. All skipped ... |            |

## Workflow templates

When clicking on a workflow template a windows pops up showing different tabs related to the workflow templates different kind of properties.

## File Type

For all information about features powered by File Type, please learn more at [File Type Verification Engine](#).

**Detect file type mismatch** can be enabled to identify files where the file extension differs from the actual file type.

Other configurations of File Type engine can be found at [File type configurations](#).

Templates / Test

Test 

[Cancel changes](#) [Save changes](#)

 General

 Archive

 Compression

 **File Type**

 Metascan™

 Deep CDR

 Proactive DLP

 Adaptive Sandbox

 Threat Intelligence

 SBOM

 Cloud Hash Lookup

>

---

**Process**

☒ **Fallback file type detection to current extension if needed**  
Only applicable for Deep CDR, Adaptive Sandbox, Proactive DLP, Archive Extraction, Blocklist and Allowlist.

☐ **Except on Deep CDR if the actual file type is not enabled or supported**  
Avoid using the file extension as a fallback if the actual file type is either not enabled or not supported by Deep CDR.

☐ **Skip processing if file type info is unavailable**

---

**Timeout**

File type analysis timeout  min

---

**General**

☐ **Detect file type mismatch**  
Detects when the extension of the file does not match with the allowed extensions.

Accepted extensions  
Accepted extensions in addition to default extensions

No filter has been created yet.

[+ Add](#)

**Block files**

## Archive

On the Archive tab the archive handling can be enabled or disabled as well as other parameters can be set.

The max recursion level defines how deep extraction should go into the archive, the number of maximum extracted files also can be set as well as the overall maximum size of these files.

It is also possible to disable scanning the archive itself, and a timeout for the whole process can be set as well.

Templates / Test

Test

Cancel changes Save changes

General Archive Compression File Type Metascan™ Deep CDR Proactive DLP Adaptive Sandbox Threat Intelligence SBOM Cloud Hash Lookup >

Enable Archive Extraction

Status: Active

Process

☒ Enable scan of original unextracted archive

☒ Enable extraction of office documents

☐ Handle uncategorized errors as failed

Such as archive engine unavailable, hashing error, system issues, etc.

Max nesting level

5

Max number of files extracted

200

Max total size of extracted files

200 MB

Timeout

Archive analysis timeout

3 min

Archive extraction handling

☒ Handle archive extraction task as failed when

☐ Invalid file structure

☐ Contain unexpected data

Blocklist

Info

Since MetaDefender Core 4.19.0, user is allowed to configure to exclude child extracted files from archive file type for being blocklisted.

217

Templates / Test

Test

Cancel changes Save changes

reactive DLP

Adaptive Sandbox

Threat Intelligence

SBOM

Cloud Hash Lookup

Vulnerability

Blocklist

Allowlist

Reputation

Country Of Origin

YARA

Process

☐ Process files even if they are allowlisted

☒ Except for OPSWAT engine and database packages

Allowlist

☐ Allow OPSWAT engine and database packages

☐ Allowlist by filetype

☐ Allowlist by hash

Hashes

X

+ Add

☐ Allowlist by filename

Filename filters

No filter has been created yet.

+ Add

☐ Allowlist by filesize

ConditionFile sizeUnit

Less Than1MB

☐ Allowlist by mime-type

During scan, it is possible to create blocklists where files depending on their file type, checksum (hash), filename, extension, file size or MIME-TYPE. All of these can be stored in the fields on the Blocklist tab. Administrators can select tactic "Block All" or "Block All Except". Also it is available to blocklist all the files coming from the same group, such as Executable Files, Media Files and others.

When filtering by mime-type or filename, the filter is handled as a regular expression.

Exceptions can be defined in **Exceptions (by mime-type)** section using regular exceptions. For instance, if all office files have to be blocked except docx files, then **Office documents** group should be chosen and `^application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document$` expression should be given as exception.

More details: [Blocklist by filetype configuration](#)

Blocklist File Type

Block All Search for file type or file extension Add Rule

| File Type          | File Size Condition                                                | Allow In Archive                    | Action |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Archive Files: XPI | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select condition 0 Select unit | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |        |
| Archive Files: GZ  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select condition 0 Select unit | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |        |
| Adobe Files: PDF   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select condition 0 Select unit | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |        |

Cancel Save

Allowlist

The screenshot shows the 'Allowlist' configuration tab in the MetaDefender Cluster interface. The top navigation bar includes icons for Metascan™, External Scanner, Deep CDR, Proactive DLP, Adaptive Sandbox, Threat Intelligence, SBOM, Post Action, Cloud Hash Lookup, Vulnerability, Blocklist, and Allowlist (which is currently selected). Below the navigation bar, there are two main sections: 'Process' and 'Allowlist'. The 'Process' section has a checkbox 'Process files even if they are allowlisted' (unchecked) and a checked checkbox 'Except for OPSWAT engine and database packages'. The 'Allowlist' section has a sub-header 'Allowlist ⓘ' and three options: 'Allow OPSWAT engine and database packages' (unchecked), 'Allowlist by filetype' (checked), and 'Allowlist by hash' (unchecked). Under 'Allowlist by filetype', it says '1 filetype selected' and shows a list with 'Media Files: M4V' and an 'Edit' button. Under 'Allowlist by hash', there is a 'Hashes' input field with a blue 'x' icon. Under 'Allowlist by filename', there is a 'Filename filters' section with the text 'No filter has been created yet.' and an '+ Add' button.

During scan, it is possible to create allowlists where files depending on their file type, checksum (hash), filename, extension, file size or MIME-TYPE. All of these can be stored in the fields on the Allowlist tab. Also it is available to allowlist all the files coming from the same group, such as Text Files, Office Documents and others.

When filtering by mime-type or filename, the filter is handled as a regular expression.

Exceptions can be defined in **Exceptions (by mime-type)** section using regular exceptions. For instance, if all office files have to be allowed except docx files, then **Office documents** group should be chosen and `^application/vnd.openxmlformats-officedocument.wordprocessingml.document$` expression should be given as exception.

## Metascan

**SKIP ANY FURTHER PROCESSINGS WITH AV SCANNING RESULT[S]:** When enabled, this setting will halt further file processing if the aggregated antivirus (AV) scan result matches any value in the selected list. This can help optimize performance by avoiding redundant processing steps when a conclusive AV result has been obtained.

**SUSPICIOUS DETECTED HANDLED AS:** By enabled, you are able to decide if Suspicious result on any particular engine is considered as Infected or No Threat Found result, and it will take consideration into overall process result which also is constraint by threat detected threshold setting.

**SCAN FAILURE THRESHOLD:** It is possible to enable and set a threshold value for failed engine results. If the number of failed results for the currently scanned object reaches this threshold, the overall result will be marked as failed. This threshold value will not influence the scan result if there are other outcomes, such as "suspicious", except in cases where the result is categorized as "infected".

**THREAT DETECTED THRESHOLD:** When checked, this setting supports two configuration options **INFECTED LIMIT** and the **SUSPICIOUS LIMIT** when **SUSPICIOUS DETECTED HANDLED AS** is disabled, and its handling logic will be described as following:

- If the number of infected engine results is between these values the overall result will be suspicious.
- If the **INFECTED LIMIT** is reached the overall result will be always infected.
- If none of them is reached the overall result will be the highest priority engine result (infected results are ignored).

Nevertheless, if **SUSPICIOUS DETECTED HANDLED AS** is also enabled, regardless of handling as Infected or No Threat Found, **SUSPICIOUS LIMIT** setting are no longer taken into account. The following is the handling logic:

- If the INFECTED LIMIT is reached, the overall result will be always infected.
- Otherwise, the overall result will be the highest priority engine result (infected results are ignored).

**PER ENGINE TIMEOUT / GLOBAL SCAN TIMEOUT:** The timeout for the different engines and the whole scanning process also can be set. The maximum allowed size of scanned objects can be set also on this tab as well.

Templates / Test

Test  Cancel changes Save changes

General
Archive
Compression
File Type
**Metascan™**
Deep CDR
Proactive DLP
Adaptive Sandbox
Threat Intelligence
SBOM
Cloud Hash Lookup

---

Enable Metascan™ 🔴 Status: Active

---

Skip further processing with results ☐ Skip any further processings with av scanning result[s]

- ☐ Infected
- ☐ Suspicious
- ☐ Failed to scan
- ☐ Not scanned

---

Suspicious detections ☐ Handle suspicious detection as Infected

---

Thresholds

- ☐ **Scan failure threshold**  
Enable specifying the number of failing engines to rule overall result. If this feature is disabled the overall result will be failed only if every engine fails.  
Threshold value 1  
Number of engines to be failed for overall failed result.
- ☐ **AV engine thresholds**  
Determine when the overall result should be "Infected" or "Suspicious" based on

## Cloud Hash Lookup

When MetaDefender Cloud workflow element is enabled, online database of MetaDefender Cloud will be used as source for hash lookups.

### Available options:

1. **Use results:** INFECTED or ALL RESULTS If INFECTED is chosen, then only that result will be accepted as result, otherwise all type of results will be taken into account.
2. **MetaDefender Cloud API key:** An API key is necessary to have access to the MetaDefender Cloud database. API Key Information can be found on <https://metadefender.opswat.com>, under **Account Information** page.
3. **Maximum age of scan results:** Only results that are not older than what is set here will be considered as a valid result.
4. **Excluded engines' name:** Name of the engines whose results are not to be taken into account.
5. **Minimum hit count:** To consider a verdict as a valid one, there should be at least as many result for a hash as it has been set here. (If **Use result** is set to INFECTED, then only infected results will be counted in.)
6. **Time out:** The time interval within which the response should be received from MetaDefender Cloud.



[Templates](#) / [Test](#)Test [Cancel changes](#)[Save changes](#)

 General

 Archive

 Compression

 File Type

 Metascan™

 Deep CDR

 Proactive DLP

 Adaptive Sandbox

 Threat Intelligence

 SBOM

 Cloud Hash Lookup



Enable Cloud Hash Lookup

☒ Status: Active

Metadefender Cloud API key

.....

[Edit key](#)

Use results

INFECTED

Max age of processing results

240 hr

Min hit count

1

Timeout

Cloud Hash Lookup timeout

120 sec

## Deep CDR

By enabling Deep CDR, one can convert from a set of supported file types into another (or the same). By doing so lot of vulnerabilities can be got rid out of rendering the resulting file be more safe. Both the types to be sanitized and the target file type can be set. To set the file types that you want to sanitize you should tick on corresponding checkboxes. In addition, you can also tick on **"ENABLE FOR ALL FILE TYPES"** to choose all supported file types. File name from sanitized files can be defined by using **"OUTPUT FILENAME FORMAT"** field. For usage and meanings of variables, please refer to [Setup output file name](#) page.

By default, MetaDefender Core allows files, where sanitization fails. This behavior can be overridden enabling **"BLOCK FILES IF SANITIZATION FAILS OR TIMES OUT"**.

The maximum allowed time for data sanitization to be made can be configured through the **"DEEP CDR TIMEOUT"** and **"TRY COUNT"** options, where first one means that data sanitization should finish within the configured time frame, otherwise abort the conversion and latter means the number of times product should retry in case of a failed conversion.

When **"DISTINGUISH PARTIAL ARCHIVE SANITIZATION RESULT"** checked, MetaDefender Core will return **"Partial Sanitization"** processing result for Deep CDR when only some of child files in original archive files are sanitized successfully.

Beware, however, that possible data loss or change may occur during conversion, thus this feature is disabled by default.

Result of sanitization can be either downloaded on the scan page or retrieved the data ID via REST. See [Fetch processing result](#). Note that /hash API does not provide such information.

Length of time the system stores sanitized files can be set in **Settings > Data retention**.

Templates / Test

Test

Cancel changes Save changes

General

Archive

Compression

File Type

Metascan™

Deep CDR

Proactive DLP

Adaptive Sandbox

Threat Intelligence

SBOM

Cloud Hash Lookup

>

Enable Deep CDR

Status: Active

Process

☐ Block files if the process fails or times out

☐ Block unsupported file types  
If Archive and Deep CDR engines are unavailable, all files will also be blocklisted.

☐ Except the protected documents

☐ Except file types

☐ Skip sanitizing zero-byte files

☐ Block original files if sanitized successfully

Retain password protection on supported files

☐ Retain password protection on supported document files  
When a file is password-protected, the sanitization retains the password protection of the file

☐ Microsoft Word 97-2003 Document [.doc]

☐ Microsoft Word Macro-Enabled Document [.docm]

☐ Microsoft Word Document [.docx]

☐ Microsoft Word 97-2003 Template [.dot]

☐ Microsoft Word Macro-Enabled Template [.dotm]

Proactive DLP

For all information about features powered by Proactive DLP, please learn more at [Proactive DLP overview](#).

Templates / Test

Test

Cancel changes Save changes

General

Archive

Compression

File Type

Metascan™

Deep CDR

Proactive DLP

Adaptive Sandbox

Threat Intelligence

SBOM

Cloud Hash Lookup

>

Enable Proactive DLP

Status: Active

Prevent potential data breaches and regulatory compliance violations

Output filename format

\${original.basenamelong}\_proactive-dlp-processed\_by\_OPSWAT\_MetaDefender\_\${dataid}.\${converted.extension}

Edit

☐ Block files if the process fails or times out  
Block the scanned files if prevent data leaking with Proactive DLP failed or timed out.

Timeout for proactive DLP analysis [in minutes]

Proactive DLP analysis should finish within this timeframe, otherwise the process is aborted.

3

Optical Character Recognition is not supported. Your CPU does not support AVX2 and SSE4.1 or SSE4.2.

☒ Detection

Sensitive info threshold

Weak

222

Adaptive Sandbox

For all information about features powered by Adaptive Sandbox, please learn more at [Adaptive Sandbox overview](#).

Templates / Test

Test

Cancel changes Save changes

<

roactive DLP

**Adaptive Sandbox**

Threat Intelligence

SBOM

Cloud Hash Lookup

Vulnerability

Blocklist

Allowlist

Reputation

Country Of Origin

YARA

Enable Adaptive Sandbox

Status: Active

Next-Gen Sandbox and malware analysis service

Process

Max file size processed with Adaptive Sandbox

2048 MB

☐

Block files that exceed the file size threshold

☐

Block files if the process fails or times out

☒

Block files if the execution limit reached

Retry in case of failure

Number of retries

3

Enable for filetypes

379 file types selected.

Select file types to be processed with Adaptive Sandbox.

Edit

Engine result(s) filtering

Enable for Reputation scan result(s)

Choose which types of Reputation scan results will be processed.

Known Bad x

With File type Filtering configuration, you can configure Adaptive Sandbox engine to run only for the selected file types. All the supported file types are selected by default.

With the Result Filtering configuration, you can configure Adaptive Sandbox engine to process files based on

- All Reputation results, including Known Bad or Known Good.
- All Metascan AV scan results, including No Threat Found or any threats found. By default, No Threat Found is not selected.
- All Deep CDR results, regardless of successful sanitization or failures. By default, only sanitization failures are selected.

Engine result(s) filtering

Enable for Reputation scan result(s)

Choose which types of Reputation scan results will be processed.

Known Bad x

☒ Bypass all other scan-result filters for known files

All other scan-result filters are not applied when the Reputation engine returns Known Good or Known Bad

Enable for AV scan result(s)

Choose which types of AV scan results will be processed.

Threat found x Suspicious x Failed to scan x Not scanned x Potentially Unwanted x Unsupported File Type x

Percentage of AV engine failures threshold

Adaptive Sandbox only processes files with the "Failed to scan" result from AV engines when the percentage of failures threshold is reached.

20

Enable for Deep CDR result(s)

Choose which types of Deep CDR results will be processed.

Blocked by Deep CDR x Sanitization failed / timed out x

SBOM

For all information about features powered by SBOM, please learn more at [Software Bill of Materials \(SBOM\)](#).

Templates / Test

Test

Cancel changes Save changes

General Archive Compression File Type Metascan™ Deep CDR Proactive DLP Adaptive Sandbox Threat Intelligence SBOM Cloud Hash Lookup

Enable SBOM

☒ Status: Active

Detect vulnerabilities in source code and containers.

Process

☐ Block files if the process fails or times out

Retry in case of failure

Number of retries

1

Advanced Options

Severity Threshold

HIGH

☐ Block Licenses

Choose licenses to block if they are detected.

AGPL-1.0-only x AGPL-1.0-or-later x AGPL-3.0-only x AGPL-3.0-or-later x GPL-1.0-only x GPL-1.0-or-later x GPL-2.0-only x GPL-2.0-or-later x GPL-3.0-only x GPL-3.0-or-later x Proprietary x

Container Analysis Timeout

25 min

Source Code Analysis Timeout

5 min

Vulnerability

File-based Vulnerability Assessment scans and analyzes binaries and installers to detect known application vulnerabilities. Administrators has an ability to configure severity threshold and timeout settings.

224

Templates / Test

Test

Cancel changes Save changes

<

Enable File-Based Vulnerability Assessment

☒ Status: Active

Threshold

Severity threshold

Low

Timeout

File-Based Vulnerability Assessment timeout

1 min

Reputation

For all information about features powered by Adaptive Sandbox, please learn more at Reputation overview.

Templates / Test

Test

Cancel changes Save changes

<

Enable Reputation

☒ Status: Active

Effortlessly identifies authorized and prohibited files to enhance security.

Process

Enable Metascan of known files

Process files with Metascan even if they are known.

☒ Block files if the process fails or times out

Retry in case of failure

Number of retries

3

Timeout

Timeout

30 sec

Timeout value in seconds for reputation check

Advanced Options

☐ Enable NSRL allowlist

Enable Reputation Engine to allowlist executables based on verified vendors found in the NSRL database

☐ Enable verified third-party allowlist

Country of Origin

For all information about features powered by Country of Origin, please learn more at [Country of Origin](#)

Templates / Test

Test 

Cancel changes Save changes

 reactive DLP
  Adaptive Sandbox
  Threat Intelligence
  SBOM
  Cloud Hash Lookup
  Vulnerability
  Blocklist
  Allowlist
  Reputation
  Country Of Origin
  YARA

**Enable Country of Origin** Status: Active

Analyze file attributes and identify its origin for regulatory compliance.

---

**Process**

Enable further processing with results  
Choose which results of Country of Origin needed to perform more processing.

Allowed 

☒ Block files if the process fails or times out

☐ Block unsupported file types

---

Retry in case of failure

Number of retries

---

Timeout

Timeout  min

---

Allow and Block

Action

☒ Country filters

## General

By enabling '**Fallback filetype detection to current extension if needed**' (enabled by default), file type detection can use the extension of the currently processed file as a helping hand. For example this could be useful, when analyzing CSV files.

Setting '**Enable file hash for only selected types**' provides a list of supported hash types.

- By default, MD5, SHA1 and SHA256 are selected. SHA512 is unselected to avoid affecting processing performance, despite not much considerable.
- SHA256 cannot be deselected.
- File-based Vulnerability Assessment engine requires SHA1. Therefore, when SHA1 is deselected, it is expected to receive the result "Skipped the assessment" from the engine.

By enabling '**Global Timeout**' (disabled by default), application provides a global timeout for entire processing applied to every scan request.

- This is only applicable to Asynchronous mode.
- When a scan request is timed out by this global processing timeout setting, the scan request will be blocked with "Global timeout exceeded" as blocked reason.
- **Note:** *This global processing timeout, when enabled, it should be greater or equal to the sum of all other engine related timeout settings such as Metascan timeout, Deep CDR timeout etc.*

By enabling '**OVERRIDE SCAN RESULTS CLASSIFIED AS ALLOWED**' it is possible to overwrite the default behavior of MetaDefender and determine which scan verdicts should result as allowed.

Scan results checked are marked as allowed.

By default only following verdicts result in allowed status:

- No Threat Detected
- Skipped Clean
- Potentially Vulnerable File
- Yara Rule Matched

Templates / Test

Test  Cancel changes Save changes

 General
  Archive
  Compression
  File Type
  Metascan™
  Deep CDR
  Proactive DLP
  Adaptive Sandbox
  Threat Intelligence
  SBOM
  Cloud Hash Lookup
  >

Description

---

Hash settings

Enable file hash for only selected types

SHA256 must be enabled. Please be aware that different engines require specific hash functions for accurate results. Ensure you select the appropriate hash function for your intended operation.

SHA256

MD5 x

SHA1 x

☐ Skip hash calculation

When enabled, File-based Vulnerability Assessment, Reputation, Hash-based Scan Skip, Hash-based Scan Result Reuse and sanitized-file-hash header will no longer work.

---

Max sizes

File scan 

200 MB

---

Process

☐ Skip processing fast symlink in archive

☐ Processing results to be classified as Allowed

Choose which types of scan results will be classified as allowed

No Threat Detected x

Allowlisted x

Potentially vulnerable file x

By enabling '**Define time availability for workflow**', it is possible for clients to define time frames in which a specific workflow is ready to use. MetaDefender Core only accepts requests of the workflow rule if they are within available time frames defined by the rule and responds HTTP code 403 otherwise.

By selecting one of values of '**Workflow priority**', it is possible for clients to prioritize a task coming to engine.

- If there are several tasks of the same priority waiting for an engine to process, the first comes, the first is processed by the engine.
- If tasks of different priorities are waiting for an engine to process, every two tasks of high priority processed by the engine will give a chance to one single task of next lower priority to be processed.

By default, priority of all tasks coming to an engine is Medium.

Quality of Service

☐ Define time availability for workflow

Only allow using this workflow during certain time periods

Time

Repeat On

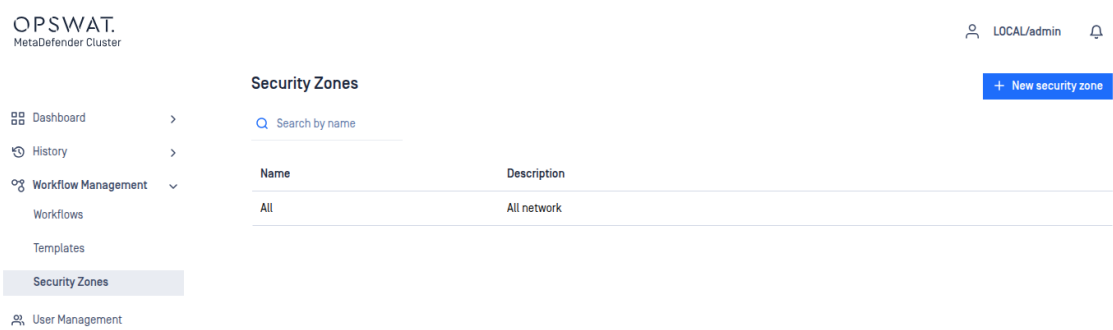
+ Add

Workflow priority

Medium

## Security zone configuration

The Security zone page is found under **Workflow Management** > **Security Zones** after successful login.



The following actions are available:

- New zones can be added
- Existing zones can be viewed
- Existing zones can be modified
- Existing zones can be deleted

Each zone contains a name, description and multiple network masks. Both IPv4 and IPv6 network zones are supported [Workflow Configuration Template](#).

## Workflow rule

The Workflow rule page is found under **Workflow Management**>**Workflows** after successful login.

The rules represent different processing profiles.



OPSWAT  
MetaDefender Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Workflows

+ New workflow

Search by name

| Name                                                | Template | Security Zone | Description             |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------|-------------------------|
| Kiosk                                               | Default  | All           | File process with Ki... |
| MetaDefender Vault                                  | Default  | All           | File process with M...  |
| MetaDefender Email Gateway Security                 | Default  | All           | File processing for ... |
| MetaDefender Email Gateway Security without archive | Default  | All           | File processing for ... |
| MetaDefender Storage Security                       | Default  | All           | File process with M...  |
| MetaDefender Software Supply Chain                  | Default  | All           | File process with M...  |
| File process                                        | Default  | All           | File process            |
| File process without archive                        | Default  | All           | File process without... |

The following actions are available:

- New rules can be added
- Existing rules can be viewed
- Existing rules can be modified
- Existing rules can be deleted

Rules combine workflow templates and security zones and describe which workflows are available in a specified security zone. Multiple rules can be added for the same security zone.

## Restriction

Processing result reports are generated dynamically based on the permissions defined in the selected Role settings.

Restrictions

Limit to specified user agents

+ Add

Restrict access to following roles

Everybody

Two special roles are also available:

- **Every authenticated** — applies to any logged-in user.
- **Everybody** — applies to all users, including unauthenticated users.

Users who are not assigned to any role specified in the rule cannot view scan results. Access can be further limited by using the **RESTRICT ACCESS TO FOLLOWING ROLES** setting.

You can also override workflow template settings for a specific rule by selecting the corresponding tab and changing individual properties. These changes apply only to the selected rule and do not modify the original workflow template.

This allows multiple rules to use the same workflow template while applying different custom settings. Any properties that are not overridden continue to use the values defined in the original template.

Rules are evaluated in order. MD Cluster uses the first rule that matches the client's source IP address. If no matching rule is found, the MD Cluster API Gateway denies the scan request.

## Skip hash calculation

### Info

The **SKIP HASH CALCULATION** option can be enabled in the **General** tab of a workflow rule. This feature is disabled by default.

When enabled, MD Cluster skips calculating file hashes during processing. As a result, the following features become unavailable because they rely on file hash values:

- **File-based Vulnerability Assessment** — requires the file hash as input.
- **Reputation checks** — require the file hash as input.
- **sanitized-file-hash** response header — contains the SHA256 hash of the sanitized file.
- **Scan result reuse for identical files** — depends on the SHA256 hash to identify matching files.

### Hash settings

#### Enable file hash for only selected types

SHA256 must be enabled. Please be aware that different engines require specific hash functions for accurate results. Ensure you select the appropriate hash function for your intended operation.

SHA256

#### ☒ Skip hash calculation

When enabled, File-based Vulnerability Assessment, Reputation, Hash-based Scan Skip, Hash-based Scan Result Reuse and sanitized-file-hash header will no longer work.

This feature allows MD Cluster to skip hash calculation for all processed files, including files inside archives.

It is primarily intended for large file processing scenarios, where skipping hash generation can significantly reduce overall processing time.

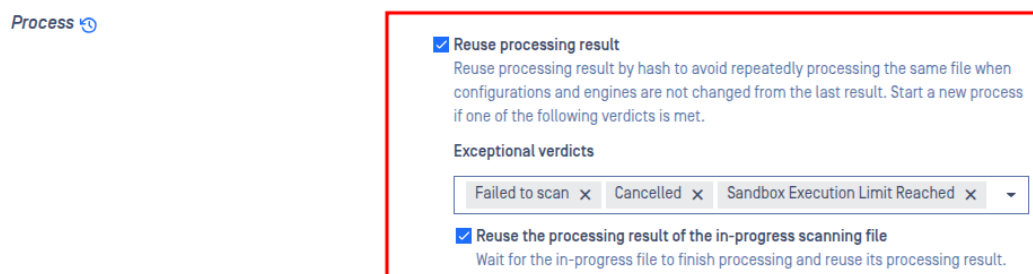
When this option is enabled:

- The **md5**, **sha1**, **sha256**, and **sha512** fields in the JSON scan result are returned as empty values.
- The **process\_info.skip\_hash** field is set to **true**, which can be used by client integrations to identify that hash calculation was skipped.

## Reuse scan results for the same hash

The **Reuse Existing Results** option, available in the **General** section of a MD Cluster workflow rule, allows authorized users to automatically reuse eligible processing results for files with the same hash. This setting is disabled by default.

When enabled, MD Cluster can reuse results from an already processed file for other matching requests that are still in progress, helping reduce processing time and improve overall performance.



MD Cluster also allows customers to control when previously processed results can be reused. In some cases, customers may prefer to start a new scan instead of reusing an earlier result, such as when a previous scan ended with a verdict like **Failed to scan**.

A scan request is eligible to reuse the results of an earlier request with the same file hash only when all of the following conditions are met:

- **Reuse processing result** is enabled.
- **Skip hash calculation** is disabled.
- The earlier scan was submitted either by the same user or by an anonymous user.
- Both scan requests use the same workflow rule.
- The earlier scan verdict is not included in the workflow rule's configured "skip reuse" verdict list.
- The following request headers match the earlier request:
  - `metadata`
  - `engines-metadata`
- No scan engines or engine databases have been updated since the earlier request started.
- No engine configurations have changed since the earlier request started.
- No workflow configurations have changed since the earlier request started.
- If the earlier request produced a **Deep CDR**-sanitized file, that file should still be retained in the MD Cluster File Storage.
- If the earlier request produced a **Proactive DLP**-processed file, that file should still be retained in the MD Cluster File Storage.
- If **Discard processed files when the original file is blocked** is enabled and the processed files were removed, the previous result cannot be reused.
- The list of detected possible file types must match between the earlier and current requests.
- The earlier result is still available for reuse, either in the current instance's local reuse pool or in the Redis global reuse pool for up to 50 minutes.

## Shared Archive Processing

MD Cluster can share archive processing tasks among multiple MD Core instances. Distributing the workload across the cluster helps optimize resource usage and improves performance when handling large archive files.

This feature is enabled by default and can be configured in the **General** section of an MD Cluster workflow rule.

Process

☒ **Load shared among MetaDefender Core instances for archive processing**  
Applicable to MetaDefender Cluster deployment, nested files in archive could be processed in multiple MetaDefender Core instances, recommended when processing mostly big archive files.

Archive processing includes both extraction and compression. When an archive file is processed, extraction tasks are distributed across available MD Core instances. If the **Compression Engine** is enabled, compression tasks are distributed in the same manner, allowing MD Cluster to process large archive files more efficiently and scale more effectively.

## User Management

### Users And Groups

This section lists the existing users for MetaDefender Cluster. A user can be added in this section and can be assigned a specific role.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

Dashboard >

History >

Workflow Management >

User Management >

Inventory >

Settings

LOCAL/admin

+ Add User

User Management

Users And Groups Roles Directories

Search by user

| Directory Name | User  | Display Name | Role           | Email | Last Session      | IP           | Description | + |
|----------------|-------|--------------|----------------|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|---|
| LOCAL          | admin | admin        | Administrators | 1@1   | a few seconds ago | 192.168.10.1 | -           |   |

20 Items per page

< First 1 Last >

### Roles

This section list the existing roles available for MetaDefender Cluster. Each role has specific permission and can be assigned to a user.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

Dashboard >

History >

Workflow Management >

User Management >

Inventory >

Settings

LOCAL/admin

+ Add Role

User Management

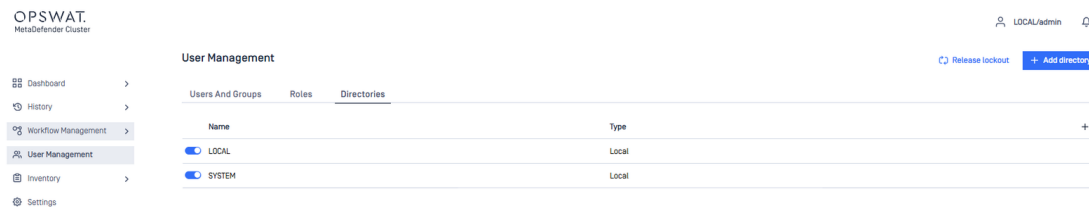
Users And Groups Roles Directories

| Role Name        | Role Display Name       | Number Of Users | API - Processing Result Fetching | API - Download Processed File | Capabilities                         | + |
|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| admin            | Administrators          | 1 User          | Anyone                           | Anyone                        | Full                                 |   |
| security_admin   | Security administrators | 0 User          | Anyone                           | Anyone                        | Processing history, Update histor... |   |
| security_auditor | Security auditor        | 0 User          | Anyone                           | Anyone                        | Processing history, Update histor... |   |
| help_desk        | Help desk               | 0 User          | Anyone                           | Anyone                        | Processing history, Update histor... |   |

## Directories

This section lists the existing directories for MetaDefender Cluster. Each directory has a specific permission that will enforce the following login policies:

- Number of failed logins before lockout.
- Lockout time (minutes).



## User directory

### User directories

User directories organize users into separate authentication domains and allow you to manage login behavior for each directory independently.

The **User directories** page lets you:

- Create Local, Active Directory, or LDAP user directories
- Configure login policies for Local user directories
- Enable or disable user directories
- Edit or remove existing user directories

### Default user directories

After installation, MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) Control Center creates the following local user directories by default.

| User directory type | Name   | Failed login attempts before lockout | Lockout duration (minutes) |
|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Local               | LOCAL  | 3                                    | 5                          |
| Local               | SYSTEM | 0                                    | 0                          |

MD Cluster Control Center supports the following user directory types:

- Local
- Active Directory

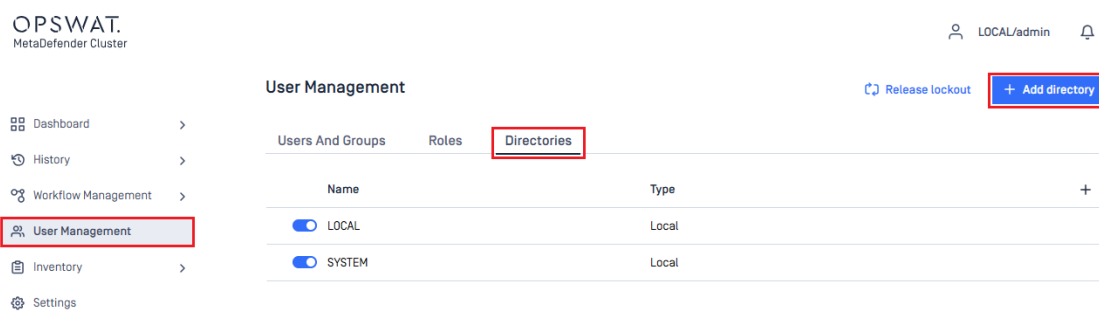
- LDAP

## Local user directories

A Local user directory stores user accounts directly in MD Cluster Control Center and MD Cluster API Gateway.

### Create a Local user directory

1. From the navigation pane, select **User Management**.
2. On the **Directories** tab, click **Add Directory**.



3. Select **Local** as the **User Directory Type**.
4. Enter a name for the new user directory.
5. Configure the security settings as needed.
6. Click **Add** to create the user directory.

## Add Directory



[\* indicates required]

## Directory type

☒ Local ☐ Active Directory ☐ LDAP

## Name\*

## Security settings

## Number of failed logins before logout\*

## Lockout time [minutes]\*

Cancel

Add

## Security settings

- **Failed login attempts before logout** – The number of consecutive failed login attempts allowed before an account is locked.
- **Lockout duration (minutes)** – How long the account remains locked.
- The account is automatically unlocked when the lockout period expires.
- Administrators with the appropriate permissions can manually unlock an account before the timeout expires by clicking **RELEASE LOCKOUT**.
- **Enable enhanced password policy** – Enables the enhanced password policy for users in the directory. For more information, see [Password Policy](#).

## Active Directory user directories

An Active Directory user directory allows users from Microsoft Active Directory to authenticate to MD Cluster Control Center.

Authentication policies such as account lockout and password requirements are managed by Active Directory rather than MD Cluster.

### Configure an Active Directory user directory

1. From the navigation pane, select **User Management**.
2. On the **Directories** tab, click **Add Directory**.
3. Select **Active Directory** as the **User Directory Type**.
4. Enter a name for the new user directory.
5. Configure the required Active Directory connection settings.
6. Click **Test** to verify the connection.
7. If the connection test succeeds, click **Add** to create the user directory.



## Add Directory

×

[\* indicates required]

**Directory type**

☐ Local ☒ Active Directory ☐ LDAP

**Name\***

**Active directory settings**

---

|                                   |                                   |                               |  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Host*</b>                      | <b>Port*</b>                      | <b>Encryption*</b>            |  |
| <input type="text" value="Host"/> | <input type="text" value="Port"/> | <input type="text" value=""/> |  |

[+ Add server](#)

☐ Anonymous bind ☐ Nested Group Login

|                                             |                                                |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Bind user name*</b>                      | <b>Bind password*</b>                          |
| <input type="text" value="Bind user name"/> | <input type="password" value="Bind password"/> |

|                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>User base DN*</b> | <b>Group base DN*</b> |
| <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/>  |

CancelTestAdd

### Active directory settings

Configure one or more Active Directory servers by providing the following information:

- **Host** – Hostname or IP address of the Active Directory server.
- **Port** – Port used to connect to the Active Directory server.
- **Encryption** – Connection security protocol. Select one of the available options:
  - **None** – Connect without encryption.
  - **StartTLS** – Upgrade an LDAP connection to use TLS.

- **SSL** – Establish an encrypted connection using LDAPS.
- **Anonymous Bind** – Allows MD Cluster Control Center to connect without providing bind credentials. Enable this only if your Active Directory server permits anonymous directory searches.
- **Nested Group Login** – Enables authentication for users who belong to nested Active Directory groups.
- **Bind User Name** – Distinguished Name (DN) of the account used to search the Active Directory.
- **Bind Password** – Password for the bind account.
- **User Base DN** – Distinguished Name (DN) that defines where MD Cluster Control Center begins searching for user accounts.
- **Group Base DN** – Distinguished Name (DN) that defines where MD Cluster Control Center begins searching for groups.

For guidance on selecting the appropriate Base DN values, see **Active Directory/LDAP attributes**.

#### Info

Use the most specific **User Base DN** and **Group Base DN** possible. Limiting the search scope improves authentication performance and reduces the load on the Active Directory server.

#### Info

Whenever possible, select **StartTLS** or **SSL** for **Encryption** instead of **None**. Also ensure that the certificate authority (CA) used to issue the Active Directory server certificate is trusted by the MD Cluster Control Center server.

## LDAP user directories

An LDAP user directory allows users stored in an LDAP directory service to authenticate to MD Cluster Control Center.

Authentication policies are managed by the LDAP server rather than MD Cluster Control Center.

### Configure an Active Directory user directory

1. From the navigation pane, select **User Management**.
- 2.

On the **Directories** tab, click **Add Directory**. 3. Select **LDAP** as the **User Directory Type**. 4. Enter a name for the new user directory. 5. Configure the required Active Directory connection settings. 6. Click **Test** to verify the connection. 7. If the connection test succeeds, click **Add** to create the user directory.

Add Directory

×

[\* indicates required]

Directory type

☐ Local    ☐ Active Directory    ☒ LDAP

Name\*

Name

LDAP settings

|                 |                 |                                       |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Host*           | Port*           | Encryption*                           |
| <div>Host</div> | <div>Port</div> | <div></div> <div>⌵</div> <div>🗑</div> |

+ Add server

☐ Anonymous bind ⓘ    ☐ Nested Group Login ⓘ

|                           |                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bind user name*           | Bind password*                        |
| <div>Bind user name</div> | <div>Bind password</div> <div>🔒</div> |

|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| User base DN*           | Group base DN*           |
| <div>User base DN</div> | <div>Group base DN</div> |

LDAP user schema settings

|                              |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| User object class            | User account attribute            |
| <div>User object class</div> | <div>User account attribute</div> |

Cancel

Test

Add

## LDAP directory settings

Configure one or more LDAP servers by providing the following information:

- **Host** – Hostname or IP address of the Active Directory server.
- **Port** – Port used to connect to the Active Directory server.
- **Encryption** – Connection security protocol. Select one of the available options:
  - **None** – Connect without encryption.
  - **StartTLS** – Upgrade an LDAP connection to use TLS.
  - **SSL** – Establish an encrypted connection using LDAPS.
- **Anonymous Bind** – Allows MD Cluster Control Center to connect without providing bind credentials. Enable this only if your Active Directory server permits anonymous directory searches.
- **Nested Group Login** – Enables authentication for users who belong to nested Active Directory groups.
- **Bind User Name** – Distinguished Name (DN) of the account used to search the Active Directory.
- **Bind Password** – Password for the bind account.
- **User Base DN** – Distinguished Name (DN) that defines where MD Cluster Control Center begins searching for user accounts.
- **Group Base DN** – Distinguished Name (DN) that defines where MD Cluster Control Center begins searching for groups.

### Info

Use the most specific **User Base DN** and **Group Base DN** possible. Limiting the search scope improves authentication performance and reduces the load on the Active Directory server.

### Info

Whenever possible, select **StartTLS** or **SSL** for **Encryption** instead of **None**. Also ensure that the certificate authority (CA) used to issue the Active Directory server certificate is trusted by the MD Cluster Control Center server.

---

## Limitations

For security reasons, MetaDefender Cluster prevents administrators from performing the following actions:

- Disable the user directory that contains their own account.
- Delete their own user account.
- Delete the user directory that contains their own account.

For example, the built-in **admin** user cannot disable or delete the **LOCAL** user directory because the account belongs to that directory.

## Settings

Additional MetaDefender Cluster Control settings can be found in this section. This ranges from Data Retention, Generating Support Packages, Password and Session policies, Module Updates and Health Checks.

- [Security](#).
- [Module update](#)
- [Data Retention](#).
- [Health check](#).
- [Export](#).

## Security

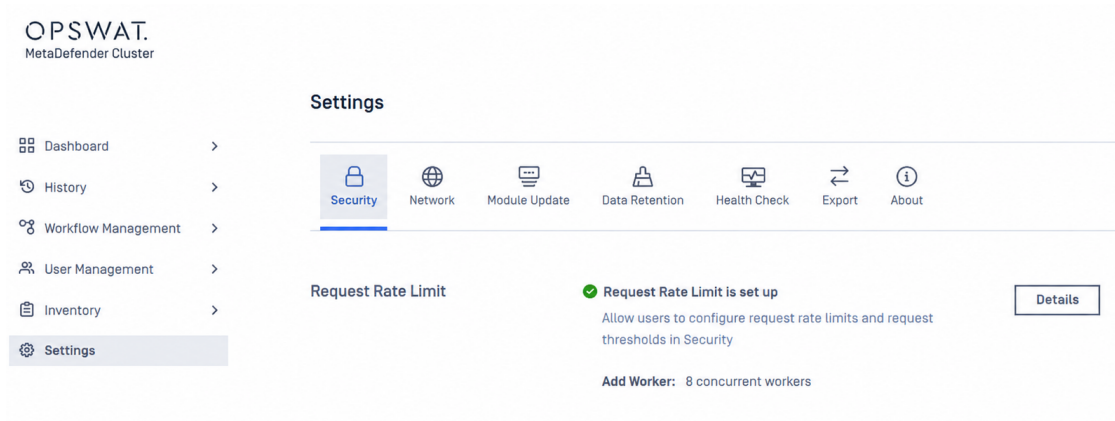
This section will allow the system administrator to enable secure connections to MetaDefender Cluster Control Center if required. In addition, Request rate limit, Password and Session policies are set in this section.

### Request Rate Limit

The **Request Rate Limit** feature helps protect MD Cluster Control Center from excessive administrative requests by limiting the number of concurrent operations the system accepts. This prevents bursts of requests from overwhelming system resources and helps maintain stable performance.

Click **Details** to configure request rate limits for supported administrative operations. Each operation can be enabled or disabled independently, and its maximum number of concurrent requests can be adjusted to match your deployment requirements.

After you save the configuration, the new request rate limits may take up to **30 seconds** to take effect.



### Add Worker

Limits the number of **Add Worker** operations that can run concurrently.

When enabled, specify the maximum number of Worker registration requests that MD Cluster Control Center can

process at the same time. Requests that exceed the configured limit are rejected, and users are prompted to try again later.

The updated limit may take up to **30 seconds** to take effect after it is saved.

### Request Rate Limit Details



#### Information

It may take up to 30 seconds for Request Rate Limit to be applied.



#### Add Worker

Limit the number of workers added concurrently

workers



Cancel

Save

## Password Policy

### Info

These password policies changes only apply to new user creations and future password changes. Existing users' passwords are unaffected.

Local users' password can be enforced to meet requirements set by administrators, which includes following constraints:

- **Enforce password policy:**
  - Determines the number of unique new passwords that must be associated with a user account before an old password can be reused.
  - Range: [0-24].
  - Default: 0 (to disable enforcement).
- **Password must meet complexity requirements:**
  - Determines whether passwords must meet a series of guidelines that are considered important for a strong password.
  - Default: unchecked

### Complexity requirements

- At least 4 characters in length.

- At least 1 uppercase letter of European languages (A through Z).
- At least 1 lowercase letter of European languages (a through z).
- At least 1 base 10 digits (0 through 9).
- At least 1 non-alphanumeric characters (special characters): (~!@#\$%^&\* \_+=`|(){}[]:;'"<>.,?/).

- **Minimum password length:**

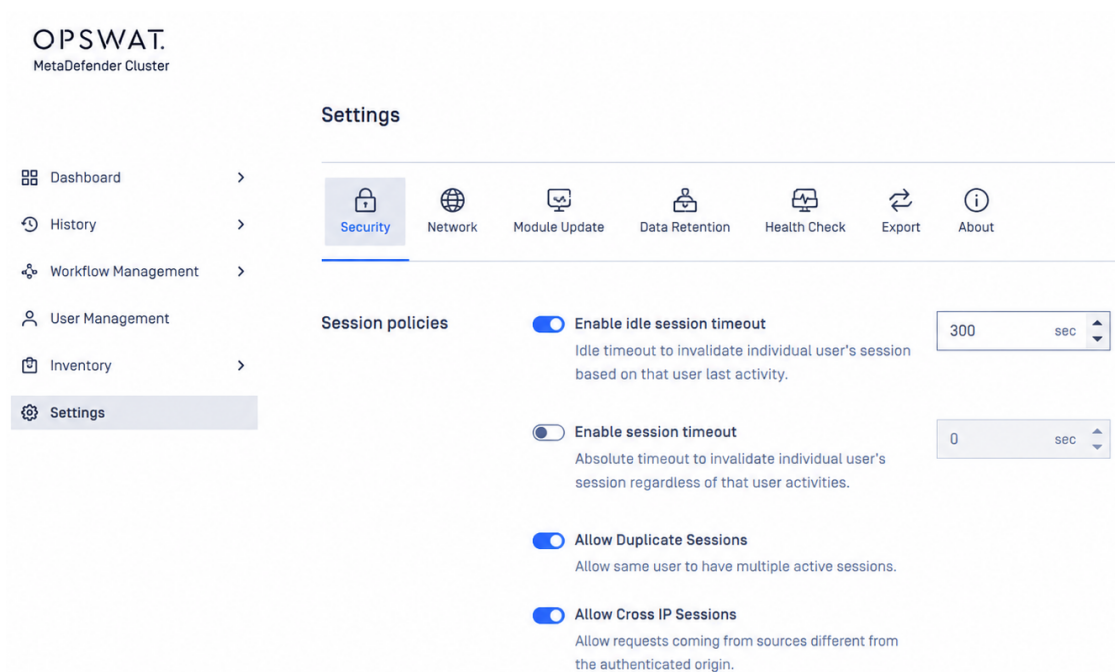
- The least number of characters that can make up a password for a user account.
- Range: [0-30].
- Default: 0 (to disable enforcement).

The screenshot shows the OPSWAT MetaDefender Cluster interface. On the left is a sidebar with navigation links: Dashboard, History, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, and Settings (which is highlighted). The main content area is titled 'Settings' and has a sub-tab 'Security' selected. Under 'Security', there are two sections: 'Password policies' and 'Enforce password history'. The 'Enforce password history' section is currently active, showing a toggle switch that is turned on. Below the toggle, it states 'Number of unique new passwords associated with an account before an old password can be reused.' and 'Passwords remembered (0-24)' with a dropdown menu set to '0'. The 'Password must meet complexity requirements' section is also visible, with a toggle switch turned on. It lists several requirements: 'At least 4 characters in length', 'At least 1 uppercase letter of European languages (A through Z)', 'At least 1 lowercase letter of European languages (a through z)', 'At least 1 base 10 digits (0 through 9)', and 'At least 1 non-alphanumeric characters: !-@#\$%^&\* \_+=`|(){}[]:;'"<>.,?/\]'.

## Session Policy

**Session policies** control how user sessions are created and maintained in MD Cluster. You can configure session expiration, allow or prevent multiple concurrent sessions for the same user, and control whether requests from different IP addresses are accepted within an authenticated session.

Changes take effect for new sessions. Existing sessions continue to use the settings that were in effect when they were established.



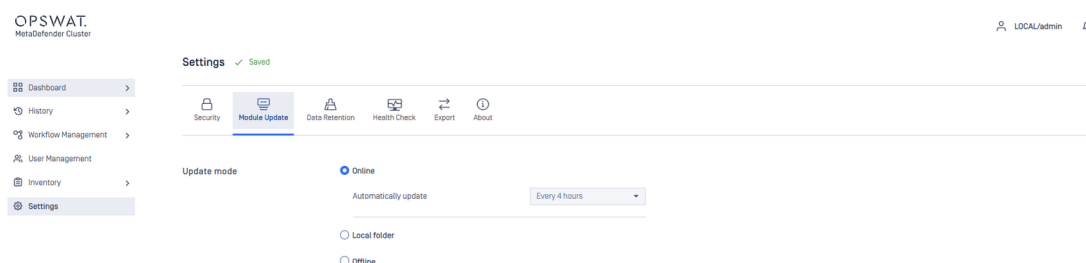
- **Idle session timeout:** Idle timeout to invalidate individual user's session based on that user last activity.
- **Session timeout:** Absolute timeout to invalidate individual user's session regardless of that user activities.
- **Allow Duplicate Sessions:** Allow same user to have multiple active sessions.
- **Allow Cross IP Sessions:** Allow requests coming from sources different from the authenticated origin.

## Module update

This section will allow the system administrator to select one of three update modes offered by MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster).

### Online

In this mode, MD Cluster **Control Center** will autonomously download the latest module packages from OPSWAT online update infrastructure, repeating this process every four hours by default.

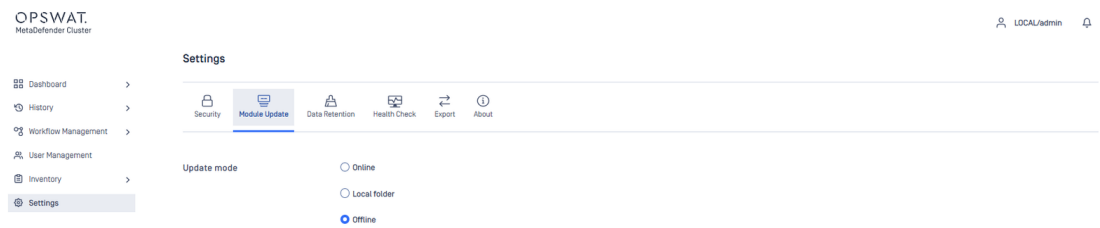


### Offline

In this mode, the administrators must download the licensed engine packages from **MetaDefender Update Downloader** and upload them manually to MD Cluster **Control Center**.

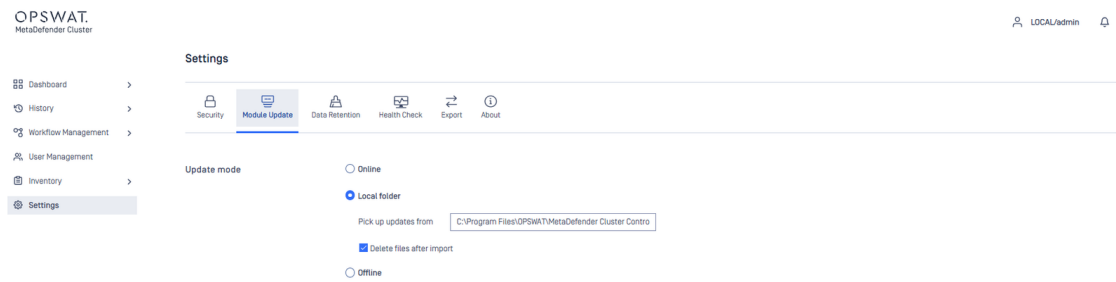
Refer to [the steps](#) for manually uploading of the packages in MD Cluster **Control Center**.





Local folder

In this mode, the administrators need to input the path to a folder where module packages will be added. MD Cluster Control Center subsequently gathers the packages from there and starts the module update process.



Delete files after import option can be selected so that MD Cluster Control Center can wipe all packages upon success.

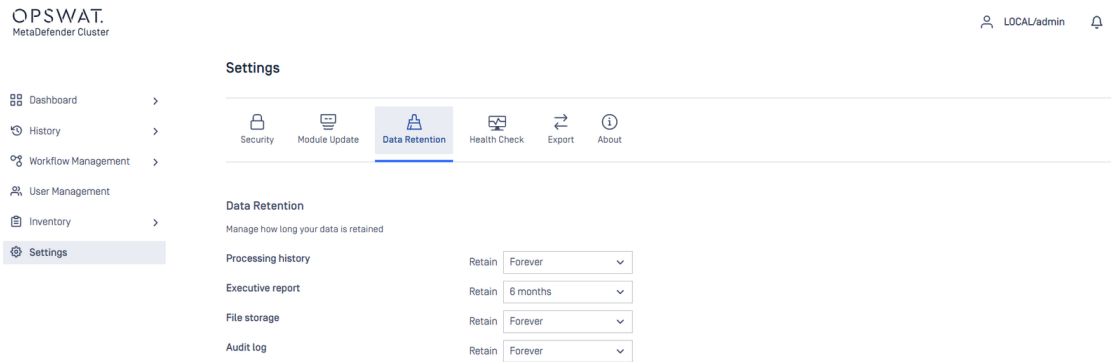
Data retention

This setting enables users to define the retention period for specific data types, helping optimize system storage and maintain efficiency.

Available Data Categories

- 1. **Processing History:** History of scan results.
- 2. **Executive Report:** Statistical summaries and insights.
- 3. **File Storage:** System-generated files (e.g., sanitized or watermarked versions).
- 4. **Audit Log:** Detailed logs of user activities and system events.

In case you do not want to enable automatic clean up, set the value to off. This will prevent automatic removal.



**Warning**  
Disabling automatic clean-up may lead to data accumulation, which can affect system performance and increase storage costs.

## Health check

The **Health Check** configuration page in OPSWAT MetaDefender Cluster allows administrators to define the minimum operational thresholds required for the system to be considered "healthy" and ready to process traffic from MD API Gateway for submitting files to scanning. By setting these parameters, you ensure that the system maintains your required baseline before accepting and scanning files.

**Settings**

 Security

 Module Update

 Data Retention

 **Health Check**

 Export

 About

**Health check**

Minimum number of active MetaDefender Core

10

Minimum number of active AV engines

1000

Required engines

Archive Extraction × FileType ×

### Configuration Parameters

- **Minimum number of active MetaDefender Core:** The minimum number of MD Core servers that must be healthy. (Minimum value: 1)
- **Minimum number of active AV engines:** The minimum total AV engines that must be operational across MD Core instances. (Minimum value: 1)
- **Required engines:** Specific mandatory engines (e.g., `FileType`, `Archive Extraction`, `AhnLab`) that must be active, regardless of the overall engine count.

### System Behavior on Failure

If any of the above conditions are not met, MD Cluster is considered unhealthy. As a result, the **MD API Gateway will return an error** to the client if they attempt to submit a file for scanning.

**Info**  
The MD API Gateway may receive a health status signal later than expected due to the polling intervals between scheduled health checks.

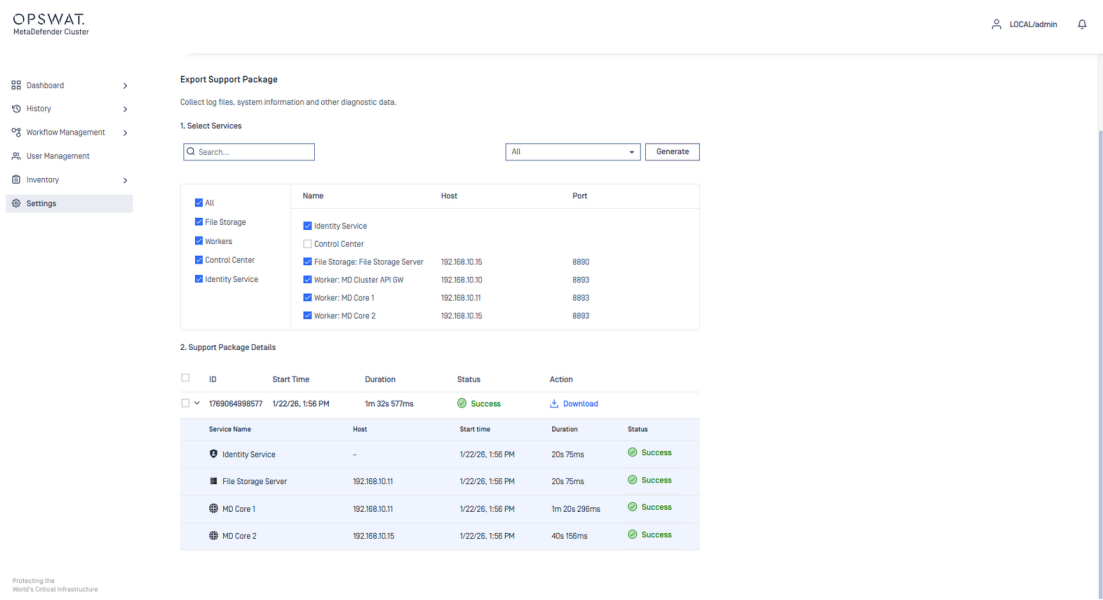
Export

This section will allow the system administrator to export MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) support packages. The support package contains all relevant information to help us diagnose the issue of MetaDefender Cluster.

Warning

MD Cluster Support Package does not include logs from services like Redis, RabbitMQ and PostgreSQL. To obtain the service logs, please click [here](#).

- Simply select all to select all MD Cluster components and click the **Generate** button. A new ID and notification will be shown in the **Support Package Details**.



- Once the support package generation is finished, simply select **Download** in the **Action** column in the **Support Package Details**.

## System Upgrade

Upgrading MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) requires careful planning because not all services affect the system in the same way.

Some components can be upgraded while file scanning continues normally, while others are critical infrastructure services that affect authentication, queue management, metadata handling, and file availability across the entire cluster.

To reduce operational risk, the upgrade procedure is divided into two stages:

| Stage                    | Description                                                                      | Downtime Impact             |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Live Upgrade             | Upgrades application-level services while the cluster continues processing files | Minimal or no disruption    |
| Critical Service Upgrade | Upgrades shared infrastructure services that the cluster depends on              | Maintenance window required |

### Before You Begin

Before starting the upgrade:

- Verify backups are available for:
  - PostgreSQL
  - MD Cluster File Storage
- Confirm all cluster nodes are healthy
- Review available disk space and system resources
- Notify users about potential service interruptions
- Schedule a maintenance window for Stage 2 upgrades

For production deployments, OPSWAT strongly recommends validating the upgrade procedure in a staging environment first.

### Why the Upgrade Is Split Into Two Stages

MD Cluster includes both application services and shared infrastructure services. Application services can typically be upgraded with minimal impact to running scans. Critical infrastructure services are different.

Services such as:

- PostgreSQL
- Redis
- File Storage
- Identity Service

are shared dependencies used throughout the cluster. These services support:

- Authentication and authorization
- Queue coordination
- Metadata storage
- Workflow synchronization
- File access and retrieval
- Internal service communication

Because these components affect the entire cluster, they require additional care and should only be upgraded during a planned maintenance window.

---

## Stage 1 — Live Upgrade

This stage upgrades services that can be updated while file scanning continues.

Although some management functionality may be temporarily unavailable, active file processing is not interrupted.

Services included:

- MD Cluster Identity Service
  - MD Cluster Control Center
  - MD Cluster Worker
  - MD Core
  - MD Cluster API Gateway
  - MD Cluster Callback Service
- 

### 1. Upgrade MD Cluster Identity Service

The MD Cluster Identity Service controls authentication and API authorization throughout the cluster.

**Expected Impact:**

- API authentication becomes temporarily unavailable.
- New authenticated requests cannot be submitted.

- Existing running scans continue processing.

**Upgrade Procedure:**

1. Download the MD Cluster Identity Service installer package from [My OPSWAT](#).
2. Run the appropriate command for your operating system.

Code · bash

```
# Windows
> msixexec.exe /i <md_cluster_identity_package>.msi /qn

# Debian/Ubuntu
$ sudo dpkg -i <md_cluster_identity_package> || sudo apt install -f

# Rocky/RHEL
$ sudo dnf install <md_cluster_identity_package> -y
```

3. Verify the service status.

Code · bash

```
# Windows - PowerShell
> Get-Service md-cluster-identity-service

# Debian/Ubuntu/Rocky/RHEL
$ sudo systemctl status md-cluster-identity-service
```

## 2. Upgrade MD Cluster Control Center

The MD Cluster Control Center upgrade only affects the management interface.

**Expected Impact:**

- The web console may be temporarily unavailable.
- File scanning and processing continue normally.

**Upgrade Procedure:**

1. Download the MD Cluster Control Center installer package from [My OPSWAT](#).
2. Run the appropriate command for your operating system.

Code · bash

```
# Windows
msiexec.exe /i <md_cluster_control_center_package>.msi /qn
```

```
# Debian/Ubuntu
sudo dpkg -i <md_cluster_control_center_package> || sudo apt install -f

# Rocky/RHEL
sudo dnf install <md_cluster_control_center_package> -y
```

### 3. Verify the service status.

Code · bash

```
# Windows PowerShell
Get-Service md-cluster-control-center

# Linux
sudo systemctl status md-cluster-control-center
```

## 3. Upgrade MD Cluster Worker

MD Cluster Worker can be upgraded without interrupting active file scans.

### Expected Impact:

The following worker-related features may be temporarily unavailable during the upgrade:

- System Health
- System Activity
- Workflow Synchronization
- Support Package generation
- Automated deployment operations

### Upgrade Procedure:

1. Sign in to MD Cluster Control Center console using your administrator account.
2. Go to **Inventory** > **Workers** .
3. In the notification banner, click **Upgrade Now**, then confirm the upgrade action.
4. Monitor the upgrade progress and verify that all Workers are running the same latest version.

See [Upgrade Workers](#) for more details.

## 4. Upgrade Execution Instances

This step includes upgrading:

- MD Core
- MD Cluster API Gateway
- MD Cluster Callback Service

**Expected Impact:**

- MD Core instances can be upgraded gradually using a rolling upgrade.
- Single-instance MD Cluster API Gateway or Callback Service deployments may experience a brief interruption.

**Upgrade Procedure:**

1. Download the [MD Core](#), [MD Cluster API Gateway](#) or [MD Cluster Callback Service](#) installer packages from My OPSWAT.
2. Sign in to the Control Center console using your administrator account.
3. Navigate to **Inventory>Installers**.
4. Click **Upload Package** and upload the installer packages. For detailed upload instructions, see [here](#).
5. Go to **Inventory>Workers**.
6. Expand **Deploy Workers** and select **Upgrade**.
7. Select the appropriate version of MD Core or MD Cluster API Gateway or MD Cluster Callback Service, then click **Upgrade** to start the process. See [Upgrade Instances](#) for more information.

## Stage 2 — Critical Infrastructure Upgrade

This stage upgrades services that the entire cluster depends on.

These services must be upgraded carefully because interruptions can affect cluster-wide functionality, including authentication, queue processing, metadata operations, and file availability.

A maintenance window is required before continuing.

The following services are considered critical infrastructure components within MD Cluster:

| Service                 | Purpose                                                                               |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PostgreSQL              | Stores cluster configuration, operational state, processing result and executive data |
| RabbitMQ                | Coordinate tasks between components                                                   |
| Redis                   | Handles caching, and internal coordination                                            |
| MD Cluster File Storage | Stores files, scan artifacts, and deployment packages                                 |



## Before Upgrading

We recommend completing the following checks before proceeding:

- Stop submitting new scan requests
- Allow all in-progress scans to complete
- Confirm the cluster is idle
- Ensure PostgreSQL, RabbitMQ, Redis, and MD Cluster File Storage are healthy before proceeding

### Info

Interrupting critical infrastructure services while scans are still processing may lead to failed requests, incomplete workflows, temporary data inconsistency, or service interruptions across the cluster.

## 1. Verify That Processing Has Completed

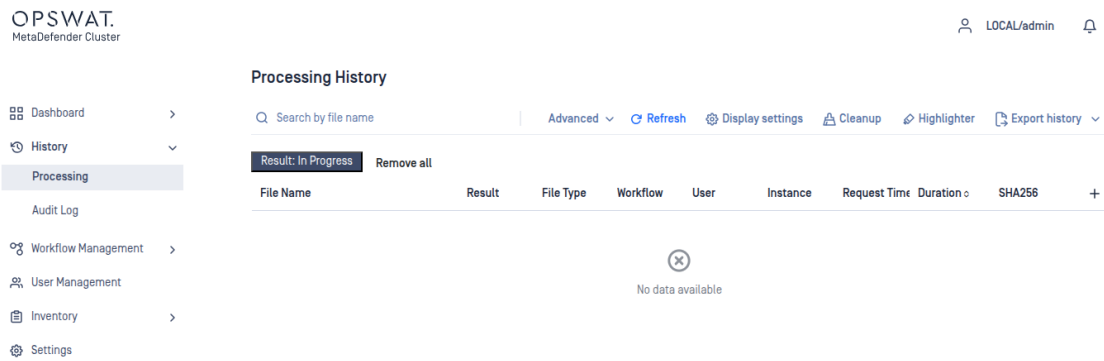
Before starting Stage 2:

1. Log in to the Control Center web console.
2. Navigate to **Dashboard** > **Processing History**.
3. Filter requests by **In-Progress**.

The screenshot shows the OPSWAT MetaDefender Cluster Control Center web console. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with options: Dashboard, History, Processing (selected), Audit Log, Workflow Management, User Management, Inventory, and Settings. The main content area is titled 'Processing History' and features a search bar and several filter buttons: Advanced, Refresh, Display settings, Cleanup, Highlighter, and Export history. A dropdown menu is open for the 'Status' filter, showing options: All, In Progress (highlighted with a red box), Failed, Infected, Mismatch, and Download Metadata by File Type. The table below displays a list of processing requests with columns: File Name, Instance, Request Time, Duration, and SHA256. The table shows various file names like 'comp 3.zip', 'child\_blocked.zip', and 'sample\_crash 4.zip' with their respective instance IDs, request times, durations, and SHA256 hashes.

| File Name          | Instance    | Request Time  | Duration  | SHA256        |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|
| comp 3.zip         | b101259e... | May 18, 20... | 45,414 ms | 0C92F...E7073 |
| comp 3.zip         | b101259e... | May 18, 20... | 45,671 ms | 0C92F...E7073 |
| comp 3.zip         | f5e7ae89... | May 18, 20... | 43,457 ms | 0C92F...E7073 |
| comp 3.zip         | f5e7ae89... | May 18, 20... | 31,010 ms | 0C92F...E7073 |
| child_blocked.zip  | e72514cb... | May 15, 20... | 3,215 ms  | F51FC...2B8A  |
| child_blocked.zip  | 80cb0ba...  | May 15, 20... | 1,543 ms  | F51FC...2B8A  |
| child_blocked.zip  | e72514cb... | May 15, 20... | 5,224 ms  | F51FC...2B8A  |
| child_blocked.zip  | 80cb0ba...  | May 15, 20... | 1,563 ms  | F51FC...2B8A  |
| sample_crash 4.zip | e72514cb... | May 15, 20... | 1,700 ms  | F51FC...2B8A  |
| sample_crash 4.zip | 80cb0ba...  | May 15, 20... | 3,405 ms  | F51FC...2B8A  |
| sample_crash 4.zip | e72514cb... | May 15, 20... | 524 ms    | F51FC...2B8A  |
| sample_crash 4.zip | 80cb0ba...  | May 15, 20... | 460 ms    | F51FC...2B8A  |
| sample_crash 4.zip | e72514cb... | May 15, 20... | 1,316 ms  | F51FC...2B8A  |
| sample_crash 4.zip | 780cb0ba... | May 15, 20... | 1,192 ms  | F51FC...2B8A  |

4. Wait until all requests are completed.



### Warning

Only continue after the cluster is no longer processing files.

## 2. Upgrade MD Cluster File Storage

MD Cluster File Storage is one of the most critical services in MD Cluster.

Most cluster operations depend on MD Cluster File Storage, including:

- File scanning
- File retrieval
- Module distribution
- Instance deployment

Because of this dependency, MD Cluster File Storage should always be upgraded last.

### Expected Impact

- File processing may become temporarily unavailable
- Scan operations may pause
- Internal services depending on shared storage may be interrupted

### Upgrade Procedure

1. Download the MD Cluster File Storage installer package from [My OPSWAT](#).
2. Run the appropriate command for your operating system.

Code · bash

```
# Windows
msiexec.exe /i <md_cluster_file_storage_package>.msi /qn

# Debian/Ubuntu
```

```
sudo dpkg -i <md_cluster_file_storage_package> || sudo apt install -f

# Rocky/RHEL
sudo dnf install <md_cluster_file_storage_package> -y
```

### 3. Verify the service status.

Code · bash

```
# Windows PowerShell
Get-Service md-cluster-file-storage

# Linux
sudo systemctl status md-cluster-file-storage
```

## 3. Upgrade Lake and Warehouse

### 1. On the machine hosting MD Cluster Control Center, navigate to the folder:

Code · bash

```
# Windows
cd 'C:\Program Files\OPSWAT\MetaDefender Cluster Control Center'

# Linux
cd /usr/sbin
```

### 2. Run the following command to upgrade **Data Lake**:

Code · bash

```
md-cluster-dbreasy --host=<postgres-host> --port=<postgres-port> --user=<postgres-user> --password=<postgres-password> --target=lake
```

### 3. Run the following command to upgrade **Data Warehouse**:

Code · bash

```
md-cluster-dbreasy --host=<postgres-host> --port=<postgres-port> --user=<postgres-user> --password=<postgres-password> --lake-host=<lake-postgres-host> --lake-port=<lake-postgres-port> --lake-user=<lake-postgres-user> --lake-password=<lake-postgres-password> --target=warehouse
```

#### Info

If the Data Lake and Data Warehouse are hosted on the same PostgreSQL instance, a combined setup

command can be used:

```
md-cluster-dbreedy --host=<postgres-host> --port=<postgres-port> --user=<postgres-user> --password=<postgres-password> --target=lake,warehouse
```

---

## After the Upgrade

After completing all upgrade stages:

- Verify all services are healthy
- Confirm workers reconnect successfully
- Run test scan requests
- Validate API accessibility
- Review cluster logs for warnings or migration failures

---

## Best Practices

- Perform upgrades during low-traffic periods
- Always back up PostgreSQL, Redis, RabbitMQ and MD Cluster File Storage before maintenance
- Avoid leaving the cluster in a mixed-version state
- Upgrade critical infrastructure services carefully and sequentially
- Monitor cluster health throughout the upgrade process

### Info

Critical infrastructure services are foundational to cluster stability. Careful planning and controlled upgrades help prevent extended outages and operational inconsistencies.

# Performance and Load Estimation

## Disclaimer

These results should be viewed as guidelines and not performance guarantees, since there are many variables that affect performance (file set, network configurations, hardware characteristics, etc.). If throughput is important to your implementation, OPSWAT recommends site-specific benchmarking before implementing a production solution.

## Factors that affect performance

- MetaDefender Cluster version
- MetaDefender Core version
- MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway, and File Storage version
- Workflow settings
- System environment (CPU, RAM, hard disk, and network bandwidth)
- Dataset
  - Encrypted or not
  - File types
    - Different file types (e.g., document, image, executable)
    - Archive file or compound document format files
  - File size
- Client tool (the tool submits files to the system)

## Performance metrics

While processing files on the system, service performance is measured by various metrics. Some of them are commonly used to define performance levels, including:

| Performance metrics        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Processed objects per hour | Total individual files that the system has to process. These could be separate <b>original files</b> submitted to the system or <b>extracted files inside an archive</b> . The number of processed objects is considered to be a more accurate throughput metric for measuring performance. |

| Performance metrics  | Description                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total duration       | Total duration is a typical performance metric for measuring the time it takes to complete the processing of an entire dataset. |
| Resource utilization | The average CPU and memory that the system consumes while processing the dataset.                                               |

## How test results are calculated

Performance (mainly scanning speed) is measured by throughput rather than unit speed. For example, if it takes 10 seconds to process 1 object, and it also takes 10 seconds to process 10 objects, then performance is quantified as 1 second per object, rather than 10 seconds.

- total time / total number of objects processed: 10 seconds / 10 objects = 1 second / object.

## Dataset

| File category        | File type   | Number of files | Total size                                          | Average file size                                   |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Document             | DOC         | 3,820           | 534 MB                                              | 0.14 MB                                             |
| Medium archive files | RPM CAB EXE | 50              | Compressed size: 2.8 GB<br>Extracted size: 12.09 GB | Compressed size: 56.02 MB<br>Extracted size: 294 MB |
| Big archive files    | CAB         | 7               | Compressed size: 5.1 GB<br>Extracted size: 217 GB   | Compressed size: 715 MB<br>Extracted size: 30.4 GB  |

## Environment

### MD Cluster system

|    | MD Core             | File Storage  | API Gateway   | PostgreSQL    | RabbitMQ      | Redis         |
|----|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| OS | Windows Server 2022 | Rocky Linux 9 | Rocky Linux 9 | Rocky Linux 9 | Rocky Linux 9 | Rocky Linux 9 |
|    |                     |               |               |               |               |               |

|                   | MD Core  | File Storage | API Gateway | PostgreSQL | RabbitMQ | Redis    |
|-------------------|----------|--------------|-------------|------------|----------|----------|
| vCPU              | 8        | 16           | 4           | 4          | 4        | 4        |
| Memory            | 16GB     | 32GB         | 8GB         | 8GB        | 8GB      | 32GB     |
| Disk size         | 300GB    | 150GB        | 100GB       | 100GB      | 80GB     | 80GB     |
| Disk I/O          | 600 MB/s | 600 MB/s     | 600 MB/s    | 600 MB/s   | 600 MB/s | 600 MB/s |
| Network bandwidth | 10 Gbps  | 10 Gbps      | 10 Gbps     | 10 Gbps    | 10 Gbps  | 10 Gbps  |

## Client tool

|                   | Detail        |
|-------------------|---------------|
| OS                | Rocky Linux 9 |
| vCPU              | 4             |
| Memory            | 10GB          |
| Disk size         | 80GB          |
| Disk I/O          | 600 MB/s      |
| Network bandwidth | 10 Gbps       |

## Product information

- MetaDefender Core v5.20.0
- Engines:
  - Metascan 8: Ahnlab, Avira, ClamAV, ESET, Bitdefender, K7, Quick Heal, VirIT Explorer
  - Archive v8.0.0
  - File type analysis v8.0.0
- MD Cluster Control Center v2.7.0
- MD Cluster Identity Service v2.7.0

- MD Cluster API Gateway v2.7.0
- MD Cluster File Storage v2.7.0
- PostgreSQL v16.10
- RabbitMQ v3.13.7
- Redis v8.2.3

## Workflow settings

### Archive Extraction settings

- Max recursion level: 99999999
- Max number of extracted files: 99999999
- Max total size of extracted files: 99999999
- Timeout: 10 minutes
- Handle archive extraction task as Failed: true
  - Extracted partially: true

### Metascan settings

- Max file size: 99999999
- Scan timeout: 10 minutes
- Per engine scan timeout: 1 minutes

## General settings

- Turn off data retention
- Turn off engine update
- Scan queue: 1000 (for Load Balancer deployment)

## Performance results

### Load-balance deployment vs MD Cluster deployment

Multiple tests are conducted using 5 MetaDefender Core instances across two deployment types, MetaDefender Cluster (Cluster) and Load Balancer (LB), to determine the superiority of the MD Cluster in 3 different datasets.

| Scenario                                                                       | Result |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Aggressively submitted 2M non-archive files at a rate of 800 files per second. |        |



| Scenario | Result                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          | <div><div>Cluster</div><div>Deployment</div><div>LE</div><div>1</div></div> <div><div>Cluster</div><div>Deployment</div><div>LE</div></div> |

| Scenario                                                            | Result                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                     | <div><div>Cluster</div><div>Deployment</div><div>LE</div></div> |
| Submitted 400 medium archive files at a rate of 1 files per second. | <div><div>Cluster</div><div>Deployment</div><div>LE</div></div> |

| Scenario                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <div><div>Cluster</div><div>Deployment</div><div>LE</div></div> <div><div>Cluster</div><div>Deployment</div><div>LE</div></div> |
| <p>Submitted 7 large CAB files</p> <p><b>Archive distribution (MD Cluster only)</b></p> <p>In workflow, setting "Load shared among MetaDefender Core instances for archive processing" is enabled.</p> |                                                                                                                                 |

| Scenario                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Result |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Load shared among MetaDefender Core instances for archive processing</b></p> <p>Applicable to Distributed Cluster deployment, nested files in archive could be processed in multiple MetaDefender Core instances, recommended when processing mostly big archive files.</p> |        |

| Scenario | Result                                                 |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|          | <div>Cluster</div> <div>Deployment</div> <div>LE</div> |

# Kubernetes

This guide provides installation and operating instructions for running **MetaDefender Cluster** on Kubernetes.

## Supported Kubernetes versions

| Version          | Notes                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.31.x           | Fully supported and validated.                                                                                                     |
| Earlier versions | Not validated. The chart uses only stable APIs ( <code>apps/v1</code> , <code>v1</code> ), but no testing is performed below 1.31. |

## Guide structure

Start with Quick start for a first deployment. The other pages are reference material and can be read in any order once the cluster is running.

| Page                                  | What it covers                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">Quick start</a>           | Prerequisites and the step-by-step install                                                                                 |
| <a href="#">Kubernetes components</a> | The workloads and images the chart creates, service discovery, the shared ConfigMap and Secret, and the pod security model |
| <a href="#">Enable HTTPS</a>          | Serving HTTPS from MetaDefender Cluster Control Center and MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway                                |
| <a href="#">Resource requirements</a> | CPU, memory and ephemeral storage sizing                                                                                   |
| <a href="#">Scaling</a>               | Adding and removing MetaDefender Cluster Workers and MetaDefender Cluster File Storage replicas                            |
| <a href="#">Upgrade</a>               | Upgrading the core services and the deployed instances                                                                     |
| <a href="#">High Availability</a>     | Clustered PostgreSQL, RabbitMQ and Redis, and multiple MetaDefender Cluster File Storage replicas                          |
| <a href="#">Troubleshooting</a>       | Symptoms, checks and log collection                                                                                        |

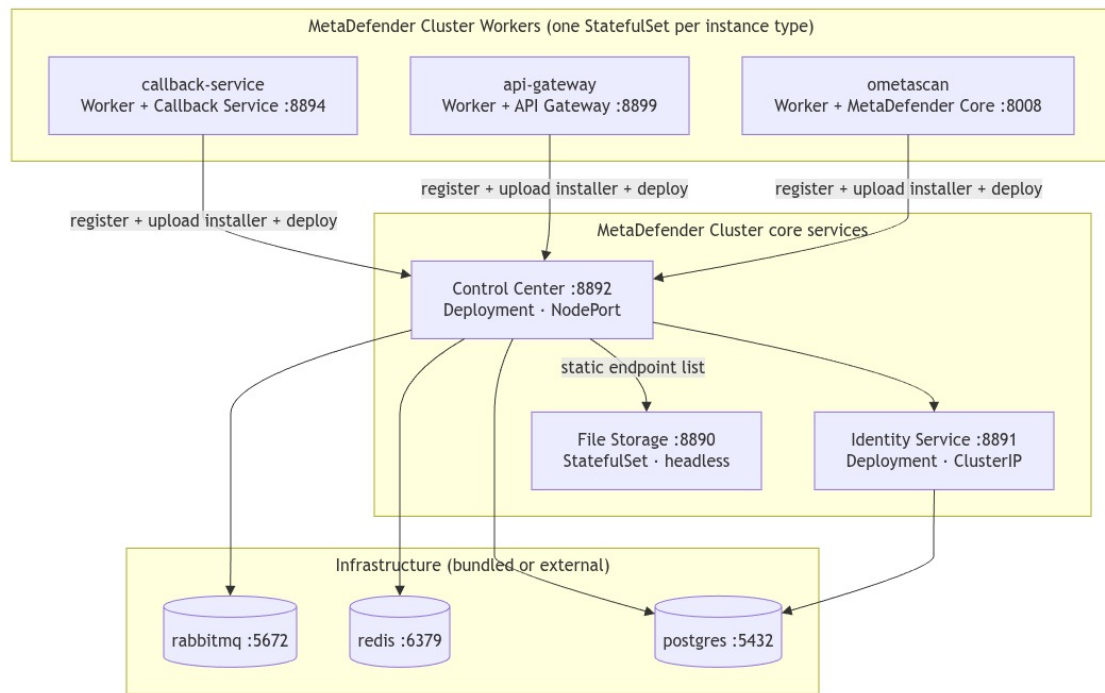
## Kubernetes components

This page describes what the `mdcluster` chart creates and how configuration is shared between them.

### Workloads

| Product component                                                             | Kubernetes object             | Workload             | Service and port                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MetaDefender Cluster Control Center                                           | <code>control-center</code>   | Deployment, always 1 | <code>NodePort</code> by default · 8892                                               |
| MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service                                         | <code>identity-service</code> | Deployment, always 1 | <code>ClusterIP</code> · 8891                                                         |
| MetaDefender Cluster File Storage                                             | <code>file-storage</code>     | StatefulSet          | Headless · 8890                                                                       |
| MetaDefender Cluster Worker running MetaDefender Core                         | <code>ometascan</code>        | StatefulSet          | Shared headless worker · instance 8008                                                |
| MetaDefender Cluster Worker running the MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway      | <code>api-gateway</code>      | StatefulSet          | Shared headless worker, plus its own <code>api-gateway</code> Service · instance 8899 |
| MetaDefender Cluster Worker running the MetaDefender Cluster Callback Service | <code>callback-service</code> | StatefulSet          | Shared headless worker · instance 8894                                                |

### Architecture



## Shared configuration

The chart creates two objects that the Control Center, Identity Service, File Storage and every worker pod mount as environment variables. (The bundled PostgreSQL, Redis and RabbitMQ pods do not get them; they read only the few credential values they need.)

| Object                                  | Rendered from                                       | Contains                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>mdcluster-config</code> ConfigMap | the <code>env:</code> block in your values file     | Hostnames, ports, timeouts, file copy settings                  |
| <code>mdcluster-secrets</code> Secret   | the <code>secrets:</code> block in your values file | Passwords, connection keys, the encryption key, the license key |

Those seven pods pull in both objects wholesale with `envFrom`, so adding a key to `env:` or `secrets:` makes it visible to all of them without touching any template.

The bundled infrastructure works differently. None of the three mounts either object; each pod is given only the individual keys it needs, by reference:

| Pod                   | Reads from the Secret                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>postgres</code> | <code>CONTROL_CENTER_DB_USER</code> , <code>CONTROL_CENTER_DB_PASSWORD</code> — which is why those two also bootstrap its superuser |
| <code>rabbitmq</code> | <code>RABBITMQ_USER</code> , <code>RABBITMQ_PASSWORD</code>                                                                         |



| Pod   | Reads from the Secret                                                                                                                        |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| redis | Nothing. The bundled Redis runs without authentication; REDIS_USER / REDIS_PASSWORD exist for pointing at an external Redis that requires it |

## Quick start

### Prerequisites

- Kubernetes 1.31.x with a `kubect1` context pointing at the cluster
- Helm 3.x.
- Access to a container registry holding the [MetaDefender Cluster images](#).
- A valid MetaDefender license key.
- Requires LoadBalancer service support
- A default `StorageClass`, if you enable persistence for PostgreSQL or MetaDefender (MD) Cluster File Storage

Do not use Network File System (NFS) for persistent volumes. NFS can corrupt the MD Cluster File Storage metadata database and the PostgreSQL data directory. [Longhorn](#) is a tested alternative for on-cluster storage.

## Step 1 – Add the chart repository

The charts are published in the OPSWAT Kubernetes chart repository:

The repository can be cloned locally:

```
Code · bash

git clone https://github.com/OPSWAT/metadefender-k8s.git metadefender

cd metadefender/helm_charts
```

## Step 2 – Prepare a values file

Create your own values file — this guide calls it `override-values.yaml`

```
Code · yaml

# override-values.yaml

# --- Images -----
```

```

DOCKER_REPO: 'opswat/metadefendercluster-debian'
# imagePullSecrets:
#   - name: regcred

# --- Workers: replica count per instance type -----
workers:
  ometascan:
    replicas: 1

  api-gateway:
    replicas: 1
    # --- Expose API Gateway service by load balancer ---
    service:
      type: LoadBalancer

  callback-service:
    replicas: 1

secrets:
  # --- Bootstrap administrator account ---
  ADMIN_USER: '<admin-account>'
  ADMIN_PASSWORD: '<admin-password>'
  ADMIN_EMAIL: '<admin-email>'
  CONTROL_CENTER_ENCRYPTION_KEY: '<encryption-key>' # 32 alphanumeric characters
  LICENSE_KEY: '<license-key>'

# --- Expose Control Center service by load balancer ---
# control-center:
#   service:
#     type: LoadBalancer

# --- Persistence -----
postgres:
  enabled: true
  persistence:
    enabled: true
    size: 100Gi
  maxConnections: 400 # Max number of connections from the clients

file-storage:
  replicas: 1
  persistence:
    enabled: true
    size: 100Gi

# Container-level.
securityContext:
  readOnlyRootFilesystem: true # Change to false if not using a read-only file system.

```

## Step 3 — Install

Code · bash

```
helm install mdcluster ./mdcluster -f ./override-values.yaml --wait --timeout 5m
```

## Step 4 — Verify

Code · bash

```
kubectl get pods -w
kubectl get svc -w
```

- Access MD Cluster Control Center UI using external IP with port **8892**.
- Post file to MD Cluster using external IP of MD Cluster API Gateway with port **8899**.

## Configuration

All configuration is supplied through Helm values. This page covers the settings most deployments touch. For the exhaustive list, read the chart's own defaults — every block carries an inline comment:

Code · bash

```
helm show values ./mdcluster
```

Only the keys you set are overridden; everything else falls back to the chart default. Put them in your **override-values.yaml** (see [Quick start](#)) and apply with:

Code · bash

```
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --install -f ./override-values.yaml
```

## Where to configure what

| To configure                                                     | See                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| HTTPS for the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center or API Gateway | <a href="#">Enable HTTPs</a>          |
| CPU, memory and ephemeral storage                                | <a href="#">Resource requirements</a> |

### Enable HTTPs

## Step 1 — Create TLS secret

Create cert and key with x509 format and add TLS secret:

Code · bash

```
kubectl create secret tls mdcluster-control-center-tls \  
  --cert=<control-center-cert-file> --key=<control-center-key-file>  
  
kubectl create secret tls mdcluster-api-gateway-tls \  
  --cert=<api-gateway-cert-file> --key=<api-gateway-key-file>
```

## Step 2 — Create TLS secret

Update `override-values.yaml` in [Quick start](#)

Code · yaml

```
control-center:  
  tls:  
    enabled: true  
    secretName: mdcluster-control-center-tls  
  
workers:  
  api-gateway:  
    tls:  
      enabled: true  
      secretName: mdcluster-api-gateway-tls
```

## Step 3 — Apply config

Code · bash

```
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --install -f ./override-values.yaml
```

### Resource requirements

By default, the charts set no resource requests or limits. For any environment carrying real traffic, set requests and limits explicitly.

### The published baseline

Per-component minimums are maintained in [System requirements](#):

| Component | CPU | Memory | Storage |
|-----------|-----|--------|---------|
|           |     |        |         |

| Component        | CPU                                                    | Memory | Storage      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------|
| postgres         | 8                                                      | 16Gi   | 1Ti SSD/NVMe |
| redis            | 2                                                      | 32Gi   | 20Gi         |
| rabbitmq         | 4                                                      | 8Gi    | 100Gi        |
| file-storage     | 8                                                      | 8Gi    | 1Ti SSD/NVMe |
| control-center   | 4                                                      | 4Gi    | 100Gi        |
| identity-service | 4                                                      | 4Gi    | 50Gi         |
| api-gateway      | 4                                                      | 8Gi    | 50Gi         |
| callback-service | 4                                                      | 8Gi    | 50Gi         |
| ometascan        | See the <a href="#">MetaDefender Core requirements</a> |        |              |

## Assigning CPU and memory

1. Requests and limits use the standard Kubernetes `resources` block. Every component in both charts accepts it. Update `override-values.yaml` in [Quick start](#)

Code · yaml

```
# --- Instance ---
workers:
  ometascan:
    resources:
      requests: { cpu: "4", memory: 4Gi, ephemeral-storage: 200Gi }
      limits: { cpu: "8", memory: 16Gi, ephemeral-storage: 200Gi }

# The API Gateway and Callback Service have the same allowance.
api-gateway:
  resources:
    requests: { cpu: "4", memory: 8Gi, ephemeral-storage: 50Gi }
    limits: { cpu: "4", memory: 8Gi, ephemeral-storage: 50Gi }

callback-service:
  resources:
    requests: { cpu: "4", memory: 8Gi, ephemeral-storage: 50Gi }
```

```

    limits: { cpu: "4", memory: 8Gi, ephemeral-storage: 50Gi }

# --- Services ---
control-center:
  resources:
    requests: { cpu: "2", memory: 4Gi, ephemeral-storage: 100Gi }
    limits: { cpu: "4", memory: 4Gi, ephemeral-storage: 100Gi }

identity-service:
  resources:
    requests: { cpu: "1", memory: 1Gi, ephemeral-storage: 50Gi }
    limits: { cpu: "2", memory: 2Gi, ephemeral-storage: 50Gi }

file-storage:
  resources:
    requests: { cpu: "2", memory: 4Gi }
    limits: { cpu: "8", memory: 8Gi }
  persistence:
    enabled: true
    size: 100Gi

postgres:
  resources:
    requests: { cpu: "4", memory: 8Gi }
    limits: { cpu: "8", memory: 8Gi }
  persistence:
    enabled: true
    size: 100Gi

```

## 2. Apply config

Code · bash

```
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --install -f ./override-values.yaml
```

## Upgrade

MetaDefender Cluster upgrades are Helm upgrades. A `helm upgrade` covers the core services and the workers together — or, by pinning individual `version` keys, one component at a time.

## Step 1 — Clone the new version

Code · bash

```
# Clone new
git clone https://github.com/OPSWAT/metadefender-k8s.git metadefender
```

```
# Or pull
git pull -r

cd metadefender/helm_charts/mdcluster
```

## Step 2 — Upgrade

### Option 1: Upgrade everything

Code · bash

```
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --reuse-values \
  --set MDCLS_VERSION=<new_version>
```

### Option 2: Upgrade one component

Code · bash

```
# component = control-center | file-storage | identity-service
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --reuse-values \
  --set <component>.version=<new_version>
```

Code · bash

```
# instance_type = ometascan | api-gateway | callback-service
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --reuse-values \
  --set workers.<instance_type>.version=<new_version>
```

## Scaling

Two kinds of scaling apply to MetaDefender Cluster, and they work very differently.

**MetaDefender Cluster Workers** scale freely and without downtime. They register themselves with the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center on start and unregister on stop, so adding or removing replicas needs no coordination.

**MetaDefender Cluster File Storage** does not. The MetaDefender Cluster Control Center is given its list of MetaDefender Cluster File Storage endpoints at chart render time, so changing the replica count requires a `helm upgrade` — and a planned downtime window.

MetaDefender Cluster Control Center and MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service are singletons and cannot be scaled.

## MetaDefender Cluster Workers

Scale each instance type independently, according to which resource is the bottleneck: `ometascan` for scan throughput, `api-gateway` for file submission capacity, `callback-service` for webhook delivery.

Code · bash

```
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --reuse-values \  
  --set workers.ometascan.replicas=5 \  
  --set workers.api-gateway.replicas=3 \  
  --set workers.callback-service.replicas=3
```

## MetaDefender Cluster File Storage

**Never scale MetaDefender Cluster File Storage in.** Files are distributed across the instances, not copied to all of them, so removing a replica removes the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center's only route to every file that lived there. With the default `FILE_STORAGE_MAX_REPLICA: 1` each file has exactly one copy, so scaling in loses access to a share of your stored files immediately — and the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center reports nothing wrong.

Scaling **out** is safe, but offline: it needs a maintenance window with all MetaDefender Cluster Worker pods stopped. Size MetaDefender Cluster File Storage at install time so you do not need either operation.

Scaling MetaDefender Cluster File Storage requires **downtime**.

### Procedure

1. **Scale all MetaDefender Cluster Worker instances to zero.** MetaDefender Cluster File Storage cannot be reconfigured while MetaDefender Cluster workers are running.

Code · bash

```
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --reuse-values \  
  --set workers.ometascan.replicas=0 \  
  --set workers.api-gateway.replicas=0 \  
  --set workers.callback-service.replicas=0  
  
# Wait for every worker pod to finish draining
```

2. **Scale MetaDefender Cluster File Storage:**

Code · bash

```
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --reuse-values \  
  --set file-storage.replicas=5 \  
  --set env.FILE_STORAGE_MIN_REPLICA=2 \  
  --set env.FILE_STORAGE_MAX_REPLICA=2
```

3. **Scale instance again:**

Code · bash



```
helm upgrade mdcluster ./mdcluster --reuse-values \
  --set workers.ometascan.replicas=5 \
  --set workers.api-gateway.replicas=3 \
  --set workers.callback-service.replicas=3
```

Finally, confirm on the **Services** page of the console that every MetaDefender Cluster File Storage replica is listed and healthy.

Two settings control how many copies of each file are stored - see [Configuration](#).

## High availability

The bundled `postgres`, `redis` and `rabbitmq` are **single-pod** deployments. They exist so that a fresh install works out of the box and matches the Docker Compose stack – not for production. Each is a single point of failure whose loss stops the cluster.

MetaDefender Cluster Workers already running continue to serve traffic through a MetaDefender Cluster Control Center outage.

## Choosing an approach

In production, prefer a **managed service** from your cloud provider. Azure, AWS and Google Cloud all offer PostgreSQL-compatible databases with built-in high availability, backups and dynamic scaling – considerably less to operate than a database cluster you run yourself.

If the dependency must live inside the Kubernetes cluster, the options below are tested:

| Dependency | On-cluster solution                                                                  |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PostgreSQL | <a href="#">CloudNativePG</a> operator, 3 instances                                  |
| Redis      | <a href="#">dandydeveloper/redis-ha</a> (Redis + Sentinel), 3 nodes, HAProxy enabled |
| RabbitMQ   | <a href="#">RabbitMQ Cluster Operator</a> , 3 nodes                                  |

Namespace and DNS. The Service names below assume the HA components run in the same namespace as the mdcluster release. If they live elsewhere, use the fully qualified form `<service>.<namespace>.svc.cluster.local`.

## RabbitMQ

For production, use the official [RabbitMQ Cluster Operator](#).

The Bitnami community chart also works and is quicker to stand up, but note that it now ships images from the [bitnam](#)

`ilegacy` repository and is best-effort and unsupported.

Create `bitnami_rabbitmq.yaml`:

Code · yaml

```
replicaCount: 3

persistence:
  enabled: true
  size: 50Gi

auth:
  username: '<rabbitmq-user>'
  password: '<rabbitmq-password>'
  erlangCookie: '<erlang-cookie>'

image:
  registry: docker.io
  repository: bitnamilegacy/rabbitmq

global:
  security:
    allowInsecureImages: true

# resources:
#   requests: { cpu: "4", memory: "8Gi" }
#   limits:   { cpu: "4", memory: "8Gi" }
```

Code · bash

```
helm repo add bitnami https://charts.bitnami.com/bitnami
helm upgrade --install md-rabbitmq-ha bitnami/rabbitmq \
  --version 16.0.14 -f ./bitnami_rabbitmq.yaml
```

This creates pods `md-rabbitmq-ha-0`, `-1` and `-2`, reachable through the headless Service `md-rabbitmq-ha-headless`.

## Redis

Create `dandy_redis.yaml`:

Code · yaml

```
persistentVolume:
  enabled: false
redis:
  disableCommands: null      # keep FLUSHDB/FLUSHALL enabled - the scan engines use them
haproxy:
  enabled: true              # required: gives one writable endpoint at md-redis-ha-haproxy:6379
```

```
# resources:
#   requests: { cpu: "2", memory: "8Gi" }
#   limits:   { cpu: "2", memory: "8Gi" }
# sentinel:
#   resources:
#     requests: { cpu: "100m", memory: "256Mi" }
#     limits:   { cpu: "200m", memory: "512Mi" }
```

Code · bash

```
helm repo add dandydev https://dandydeveloper.github.io/charts
helm upgrade --install md-redis-ha dandydev/redis-ha -f ./dandy_redis.yaml
```

This creates pods `md-redis-ha-server-0`, `-1` and `-2`, reachable through the `md-redis-ha` Service.

Front the cluster with a single writable endpoint instead. Either enable the chart's HAProxy (haproxy.enabled=true, giving one endpoint at md-redis-ha-haproxy:6379), or use a managed Redis that presents a single writable address.

## PostgreSQL

CloudNativePG runs PostgreSQL as an operator-managed cluster with automatic failover.

### Create the credentials Secret

`cloudpg_secret.yaml`:

Code · yaml

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: md-postgres-ha-secret
type: kubernetes.io/basic-auth
stringData:
  username: '<db-user>' # must match the role name below
  password: '<db-password>' # must match every *_DB_PASSWORD / *_PASSWORD value
```

### Define the cluster

`cloudpg_cluster.yaml`:

Code · yaml

```
apiVersion: postgresql.cnpg.io/v1
kind: Cluster
```

```

metadata:
  name: md-postgres-ha
spec:
  instances: 3
  storage:
    size: 100Gi
    # storageClass: ""
  # resources:
  #   requests: { cpu: "4", memory: "8Gi" }
  #   limits:   { cpu: "4", memory: "8Gi" }
  managed:
    roles:
      - name: '<db-user>'
        passwordSecret:
          name: md-postgres-ha-secret
        login: true
        createdb: true      # required: the Control Center creates the four cluster databases
        superuser: true
  postgresql:
    parameters:
      log_min_duration_statement: "300"  # log queries slower than 300ms
      log_line_prefix: "%t [%p]: [%l-1] user=%u,db=%d,app=%a,client=%h "
      log_checkpoints: "off"
      log_connections: "off"
      log_disconnections: "off"
      log_lock_waits: "on"

```

The role needs `createdb` and `superuser` because the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center's database initialisation step creates the MetaDefender Cluster databases.

## Deploy

Install the operator with cluster-admin privileges — the manifest creates cluster-scoped resources:

Code · shell

```

kubectl apply --server-side -f \
  https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cloudnative-pg/cloudnative-pg/release-1.30/releases/
  cnpg-1.30.0.yaml

```

Then apply the Secret and the cluster:

Code · shell

```

kubectl apply -f cloudpg_secret.yaml
kubectl apply -f cloudpg_cluster.yaml

```

CloudNativePG exposes three Services: `md-postgres-ha-rw` (the current primary, read-write), `md-postgres-ha-ro` (replicas) and `md-postgres-ha-r` (any instance). **MetaDefender Cluster must use `-rw`**. The endpoint follows the

primary automatically on failover.

## MetaDefender Cluster File Storage

File Storage is part of the `mdcluster` chart rather than an external dependency, but it holds submitted files and their metadata, so it needs its own treatment.

### Configuration

Code · yaml

```
env:
  FILE_STORAGE_MIN_REPLICA: 2
  FILE_STORAGE_MAX_REPLICA: 2

file-storage:
  replicas: 3
  persistence:
    enabled: true      # one PVC per replica; false means ephemeral emptyDir
    size: 100Gi        # per replica
```

`FILE_STORAGE_MIN_REPLICA` and `FILE_STORAGE_MAX_REPLICA` control how many copies of each file are stored. They are a redundancy factor, not a limit on how many instances the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center connects to.

| Setting                                   | Meaning                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>env.FILE_STORAGE_MIN_REPLICA</code> | Minimum copies of each file required for a write to succeed – and minimum healthy instances. |
| <code>env.FILE_STORAGE_MAX_REPLICA</code> | How many copies of each file to write                                                        |

This must hold:

```
FILE_STORAGE_MIN_REPLICA <= FILE_STORAGE_MAX_REPLICA <= file-storage.replicas
```

### Requirements

**Persistence must be enabled.** With `persistence.enabled: false` each replica uses an ephemeral `emptyDir` and loses its files on restart, which defeats the point of running several.

**Each replica needs its own `ReadWriteOnce` volume.** Do not point the replicas at a single shared `ReadWriteMany` volume – each instance owns its own metadata database and expects exclusive access.

**Spread the replicas across nodes.** By default nothing prevents all MetaDefender Cluster File Storage pods from landing on the same node, which would make node loss a total outage. Add anti-affinity:

Code · yaml

```

file-storage:
  affinity:
    podAntiAffinity:
      requiredDuringSchedulingIgnoredDuringExecution:
        - topologyKey: kubernetes.io/hostname
          labelSelector:
            matchLabels:
              app: file-storage

```

Use `requiredDuringScheduling` only if you have at least as many eligible nodes as replicas; otherwise the surplus pods stay `Pending`. Use `preferredDuringScheduling` for a best-effort spread. For zone-level fault tolerance, combine this with a zone-aware `StorageClass` — a pod cannot move to another zone if its volume is pinned to the first one.

## Point MetaDefender Cluster at the external infrastructure

Add the following to your values file. Passwords **must match** the RabbitMQ chart auth and the CloudNativePG role Secret exactly — a mismatch produces authentication failures at startup rather than a clear configuration error.

Code · yaml

```

# Disable the bundled single-pod infrastructure
postgres: { enabled: false }
redis:    { enabled: false }
rabbitmq: { enabled: false }

secrets:
  CONTROL_CENTER_ENCRYPTION_KEY: '<32-character-key>'
  ADMIN_APIKEY: '<control-center-api-key>'
  # LICENSE_KEY: '<license-key>'

# PostgreSQL — all four pairs must match the CloudNativePG role
CONTROL_CENTER_DB_USER: '<db-user>'
CONTROL_CENTER_DB_PASSWORD: '<db-password>'
IDENTITY_DB_USER: '<db-user>'
IDENTITY_DB_PASSWORD: '<db-password>'
DATA LAKE_USER: '<db-user>'
DATA LAKE_PASSWORD: '<db-password>'
WAREHOUSE_USER: '<db-user>'
WAREHOUSE_PASSWORD: '<db-password>'

# RabbitMQ — must match bitnami_rabbitmq.yaml auth
RABBITMQ_USER: '<rabbitmq-user>'
RABBITMQ_PASSWORD: '<rabbitmq-password>'

# REDIS_USER / REDIS_PASSWORD — only if your Redis requires auth

env:

```

```

# PostgreSQL: always the read-write endpoint
CONTROL_CENTER_DB_HOST: 'md-postgres-ha-rw'
CONTROL_CENTER_DB_PORT: 5432
IDENTITY_DB_HOST: 'md-postgres-ha-rw'
IDENTITY_DB_PORT: 5432
DATA LAKE_SERVICES: 'md-postgres-ha-rw:5432'
WAREHOUSE_SERVICES: 'md-postgres-ha-rw:5432'

# RabbitMQ: all three brokers
RABBITMQ_SERVICES: 'md-rabbitmq-ha-0.md-rabbitmq-ha-headless:5672,md-rabbitmq-ha-1.md-rabbitmq-ha-headless:5672,md-rabbitmq-ha-2.md-rabbitmq-ha-headless:5672'

# Redis: the single writable HAProxy endpoint, never the individual nodes
REDIS_SERVICES: 'md-redis-ha-haproxy:6379'

# File Storage: must be <= file-storage.replicas
FILE_STORAGE_MIN_REPLICA: 2
FILE_STORAGE_MAX_REPLICA: 2

# Multiple replicas of the stateful cluster services
file-storage:
  replicas: 3
  persistence: { enabled: true, size: 100Gi }

workers:
  ometascan:      { replicas: 3 }
  api-gateway:    { replicas: 2 }
  callback-service: { replicas: 2 }

```

Install as usual:

Code · bash

```
helm install mdcluster ./mdcluster -f ./override-values.yaml
```

## Troubleshooting

### Inspecting a deployment

#### Logs

Code · bash

```

# Follow a service
kubectl logs -f deploy/control-center
kubectl logs -f deploy/identity-service

```

```
# A specific StatefulSet replica
kubectl logs -f file-storage-0
kubectl logs -f ometascan-0

# The previous container, after a crash loop
kubectl logs ometascan-0 --previous
```

## Configuration actually in effect

Code · shell

```
kubectl get configmap mdcluster-config -o yaml
kubectl get secret mdcluster-secrets -o jsonpath='{.data}' | jq 'keys' # key names only
helm get values mdcluster
```

`helm get values` shows what the release really holds, which is not always what your values file says — particularly after an upgrade with `--reuse-values`.

## Collecting information for support

Code · bash

```
# Everything in the namespace
kubectl get all -o wide > cluster-state.txt
kubectl describe pods > pod-details.txt

# Effective configuration (Secret values are not included)
kubectl get configmap mdcluster-config -o yaml > config.yaml
helm get values mdcluster > values-mdcluster.yaml

# Logs
for p in $(kubectl get pods -o name); do
  kubectl logs "$p" --all-containers --tail=5000 > "logs-${p#pod/}.txt"
done
```

Include your MetaDefender Cluster version (`MDCLS_VERSION`), your Kubernetes version (`kubectl version`), and whether you use the bundled or external infrastructure.

Can use [Export](#) to collect the MetaDefender Cluster logs in full.

Review the files before sharing them — logs and ConfigMap contents may include hostnames and account names from your environment.



# Log Gathering in MetaDefender Cluster

## Download support packages

From the web console of MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster), the administrator can easily download the support packages of the following services:

- MD Cluster **Control Center**
- MD Cluster **Identity Service**
- MD Cluster **File Storage**
- MD Cluster **Worker** including MD Cluster **API Gateway**, MD Cluster **Callback Service** or **MetaDefender Core** deployed by the worker.

Please refer to [Remote Support Package Gathering](#) for more information.

## Collect service logs

Logs from the services Redis, RabbitMQ, and PostgreSQL need to be collected manually.

### Redis - Caching Server

#### Info

Redis caching server is officially supported on Linux.

1. Run Terminal as root privilege (**sudo**).
2. Open Redis config file `/etc/redis/redis.conf` in edit mode e.g.:

Code · bash

```
$ vi /etc/redis/redis.conf
```

3. Find and replace **logfile** directive with your desired location.

Code · bash

```
logfile "<path/to/your/redis/log>.log"
```

4. Save the file, and restart Redis daemon.

Code · bash

```
$ sudo systemctl restart redis
```

5. Find and collect Redis log `<path/to/your/redis/log>.log`

## RabbitMQ - Message Broker Server

### Windows

1. Locate and collect RabbitMQ log files that match the pattern `%APPDATA%\RabbitMQ\log\rabbit@<computer name>.log`.
2. Locate and collect RabbitMQ upgrade log files that match the pattern `%APPDATA%\RabbitMQ\log\rabbit@<computer name>_upgrade.log`.

### Linux

1. Run terminal as root privilege (`sudo`).
2. Run following command to retrieve RabbitMQ log location:

```
Code · bash
```

```
$ rabbitmq-diagnostics -q log_location
```

3. Access RabbitMQ log folder and find log files:

- `rabbit@<computer name>.log`
- `rabbit@<computer name>_upgrade.log`

## PostgreSQL - Database Server

### Windows

1. Locate and collect log files that match the pattern `C:\Program Files\PostgreSQL\12\data\log with names postgresql-<yyyy-mm-dd>_<HHMMSS>.log`

### Linux

1. Run terminal as root privilege (`sudo`).
2. Open the PostgreSQL config file `/etc/postgresql/12/main/postgresql.conf` in edit mode e.g.:

```
Code · bash
```

```
$ vi /etc/postgresql/12/main/postgresql.conf
```

- Find and turn `logging_collector` directive on :

Code · bash

```
logging_collector = on
```

- Save the file and restart PostgreSQL daemon, e.g.:

Code · bash

```
$ sudo systemctl restart postgresql
```

- Locate and collect log files that match the pattern `/var/lib/postgresql/12/main/log/postgresql-<yyyy-mm-dd>_<HHMMSS>.log`.

## Open Connection On PostgreSQL Server

### Info

Just in case the firewall is enabled, please also ensure that you configure your firewall rules properly for the connections between PostgreSQL server and the services of MetaDefender Cluster, which include MetaDefender Core services.

### Info

The guide here assumes we are using an SSL connection with PostgreSQL. With a non-SSL connection, please use `host` instead.

## Windows

- Locate and modify `pg_hba.conf` configuration file within the PostgreSQL data directory. For example\*\*:\*\* `C:\Program Files\PostgreSQL\16\data\pg_hba.conf`.

pg\_hba.conf · markdown

```
hostssl      all          all          0.0.0.0/0    scram-sha-256
```

In the above example, all source addresses from MetaDefender Cluster and MetaDefender Core services are permitted. Refer [here](#) for more details.

- Locate and modify `postgresql.conf` configuration file within the PostgreSQL data directory. For example: `C:\Program Files\PostgreSQL<version>\data\postgresql.conf`.

```
postgresql.conf · markdown
```

```
listen_addresses = '*'
```

The configuration above directs PostgreSQL server to permit incoming connections from all sources associated with MetaDefender Cluster and MetaDefender Core services\*\*. Learn more from [here](#).

## Linux

1. Locate and modify the `pg_hba.conf` configuration file within the PostgreSQL data directory. For example: `/var/lib/pgsql/<version>/data/pg_hba.conf`.

```
pg_hba.conf · markdown
```

```
hostssl      all             all             0.0.0.0/0          scram-sha-256
```

In the above example, all source addresses from MetaDefender Cluster and MetaDefender Core services are permitted. Refer [here](#) for more details.

2. Locate and modify the `postgresql.conf` configuration file within the PostgreSQL data directory. For example: `/var/lib/pgsql/<version>/data/postgresql.conf`.

```
postgresql.conf · markdown
```

```
listen_addresses = '*'
```

The configuration above directs PostgreSQL server to permit incoming connections from all sources associated with MetaDefender Cluster and MetaDefender Core services\*\*. Learn more from [here](#).

## ❏ What's the latest MetaDefender Cluster version?

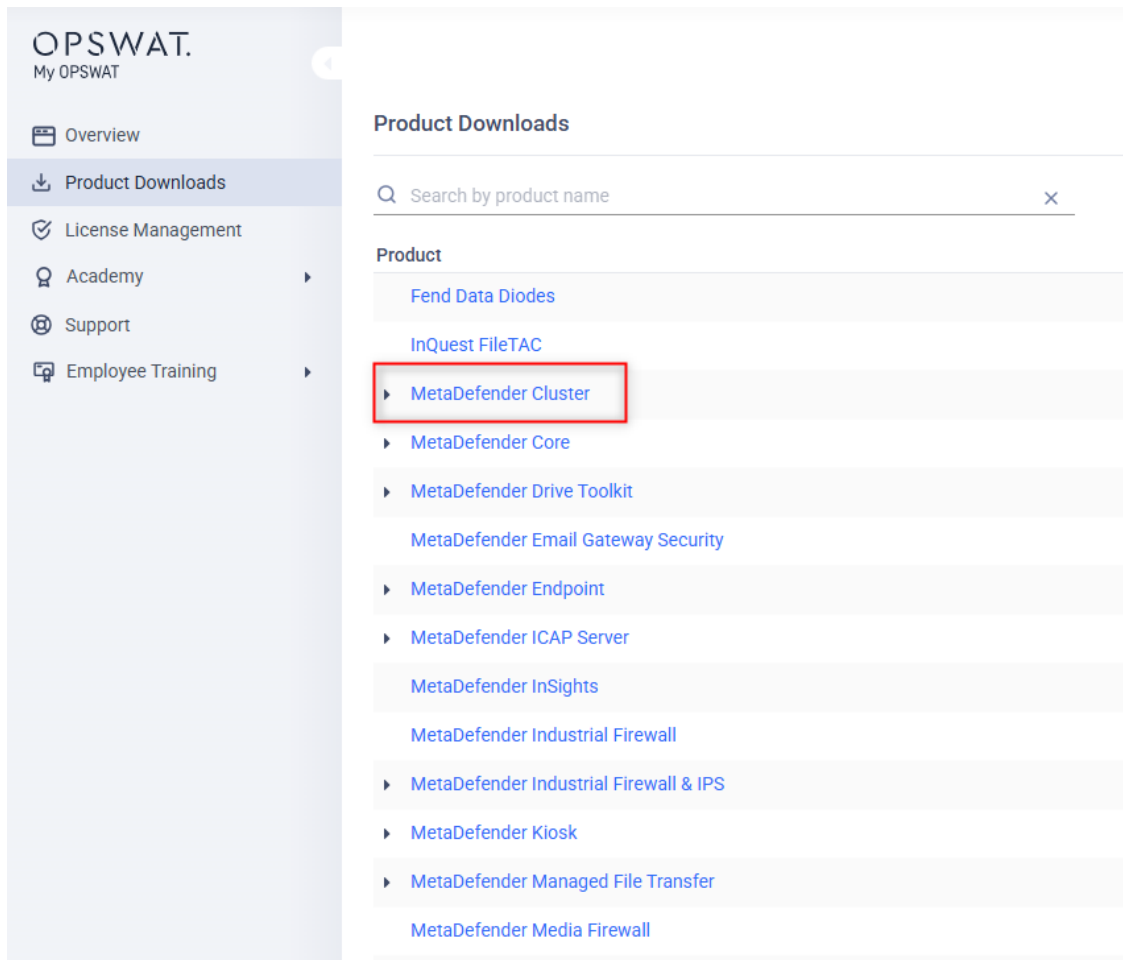
### Check Your Version:

This article applies to all MetaDefender Cluster V2 releases deployed on Windows and Linux systems.

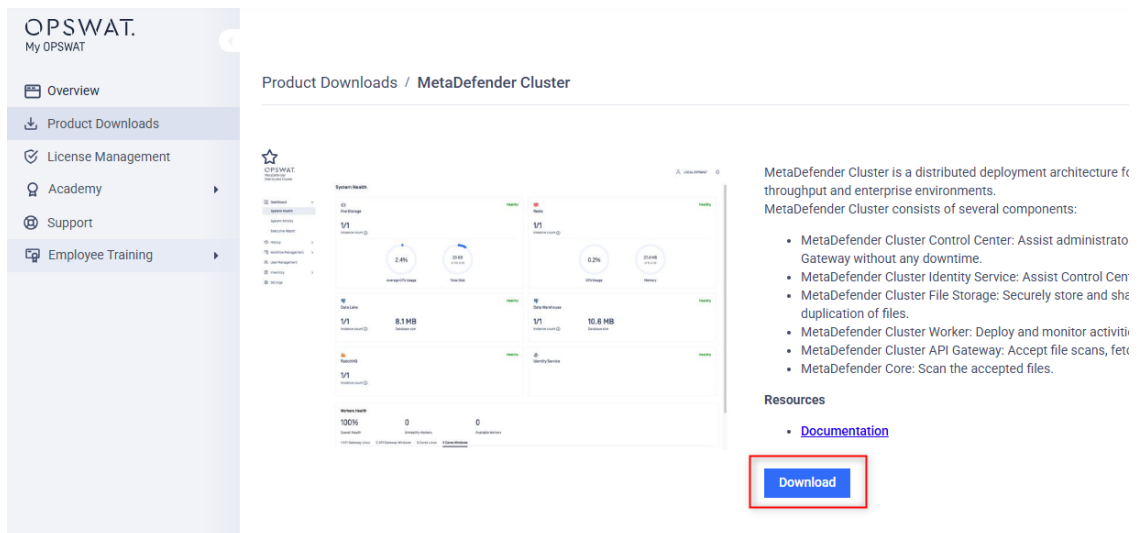
Browse MetaDefender Cluster [Release Notes](#) for details on the latest version, version history, version comparisons and release notes.

Alternatively, go directly through the [My OPSWAT](#) for a list of available downloads.:

1. Login to My OPSWAT portal
2. Click on "MetaDefender Cluster"



3. Click on “Download” button



4. In the new window opened, always the version from the top is the latest version

MetaDefender Cluster

MetaDefender Cluster Control Center

MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service

MetaDefender Cluster File Storage

MetaDefender Cluster Work

Platform

Version

Release date

Microsoft Windows Server 2022

2.5.1

Red Hat Enterprise / Rocky Linux 9

2.5.0

Debian 12 / Ubuntu 22.04

2.4.0

Release date:

Dec 16, 2025

MD5:

d2301d1eed0d5cffe3ff0ae8ab3b061

SHA1:

2881b42f22de98d23370e3f3b6421d560cc1dc66

SHA256:

edaaaa0a870d26ede8c4177b8ce99223ae909dc7725890174f3c746557eae64f

WGET Link

CURL Link

Download - 41 MB

**Pro Tip:**

OPSWAT highly recommends that users upgrade to the latest version of MetaDefender Cluster. Current versions incorporate state-of-the-art features and necessary bug fixes, and are freely available for all license holders to download.

**Support:**

Feel free to contact OPSWAT support for further guidance through your Upgrade process. Please follow these instructions on [How To Create a Support Package](#), before logging a [Support Ticket](#) with the OPSWAT team.

## Configure Firewall Rules to Allow Incoming Connections

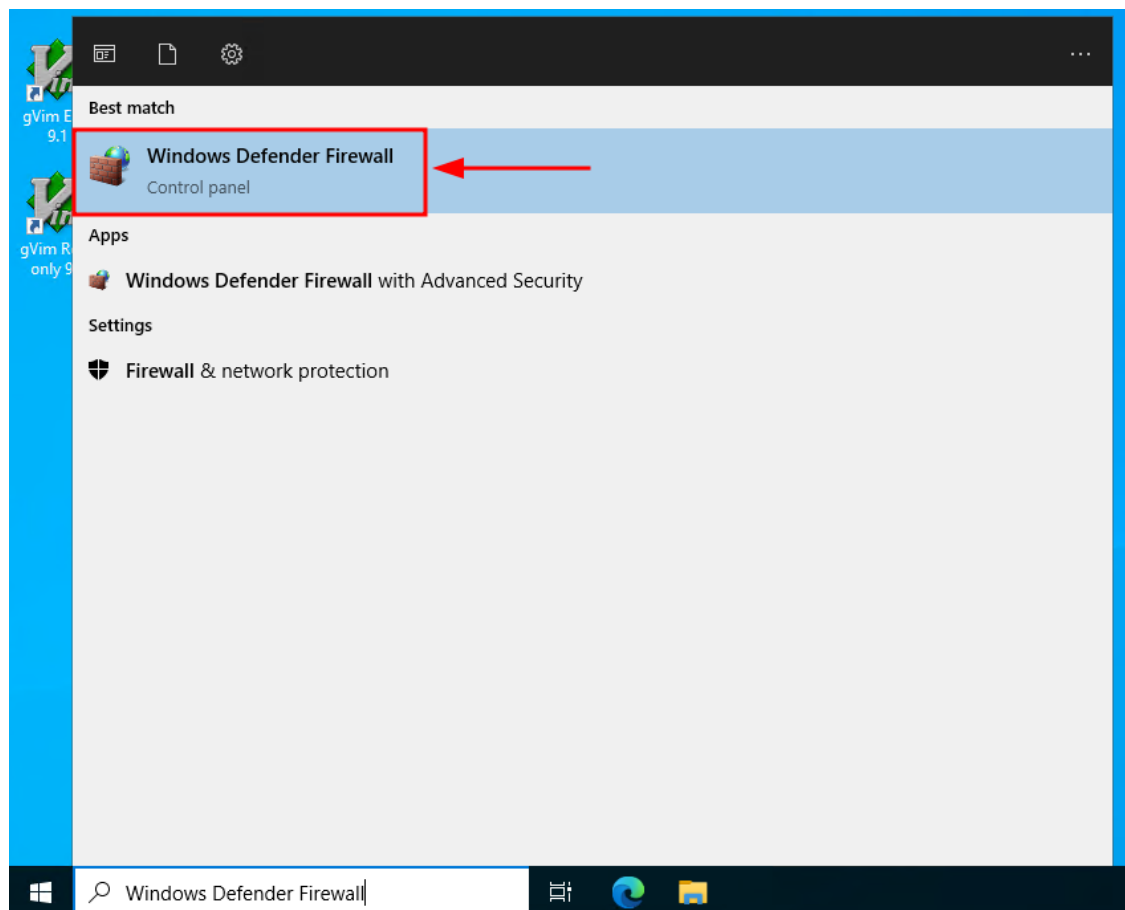
Some deployments require inbound network access on specific TCP ports. If the operating system firewall blocks these ports, clients or services may be unable to connect.

This guide explains how to allow inbound TCP connections using several commonly used firewall solutions.

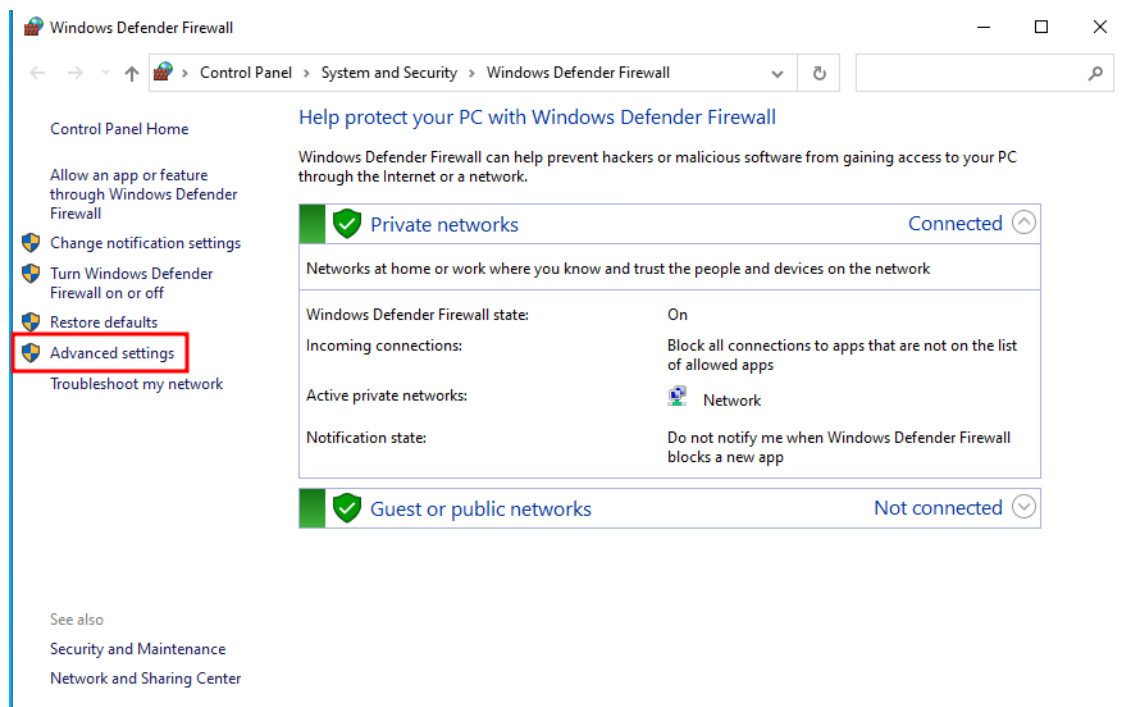
### Windows Defender Firewall

#### Option 1: Using the Windows Defender Firewall Console

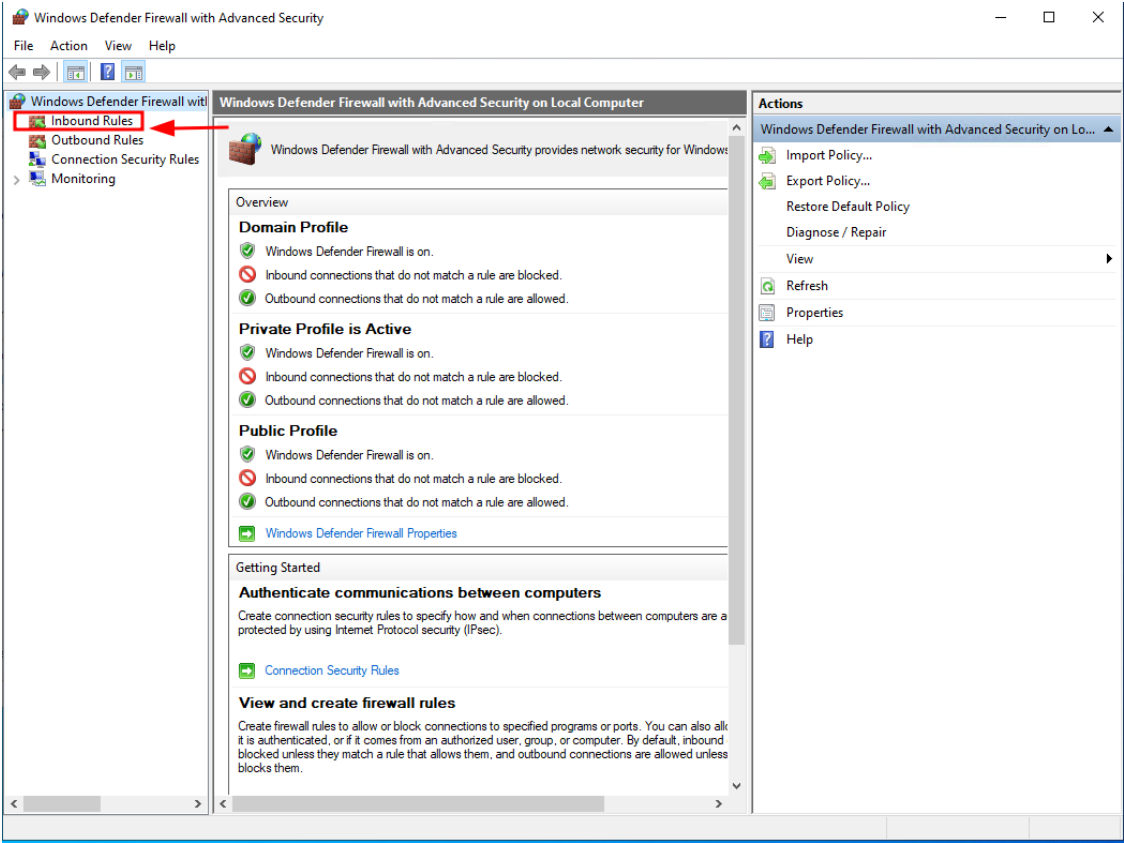
1. Open **Windows Defender Firewall** from the Windows Start menu or search bar.



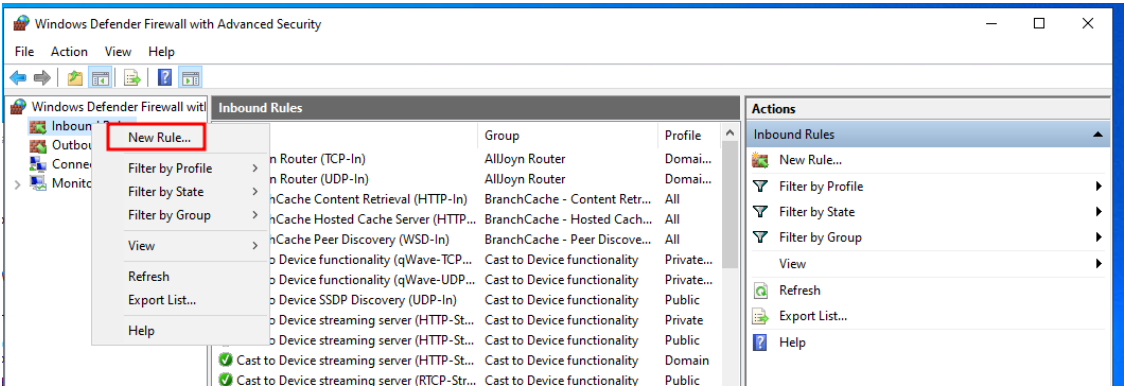
2. Select **Advanced settings** to open Windows Defender Firewall with Advanced Security.



3. Select **Inbound Rules**.



4. In the Actions at the right-hand pane, click New Rule....



5. Select Port and click Next.



New Inbound Rule Wizard

### Rule Type

Select the type of firewall rule to create.

**Steps:**

- Rule Type
- Program
- Action
- Profile
- Name

What type of rule would you like to create?

☒ **Program**  
Rule that controls connections for a program.

☐ **Port**  
Rule that controls connections for a TCP or UDP port.

☐ **Predefined:**  
AllJoyn Router  
Rule that controls connections for a Windows experience.

☐ **Custom**  
Custom rule.

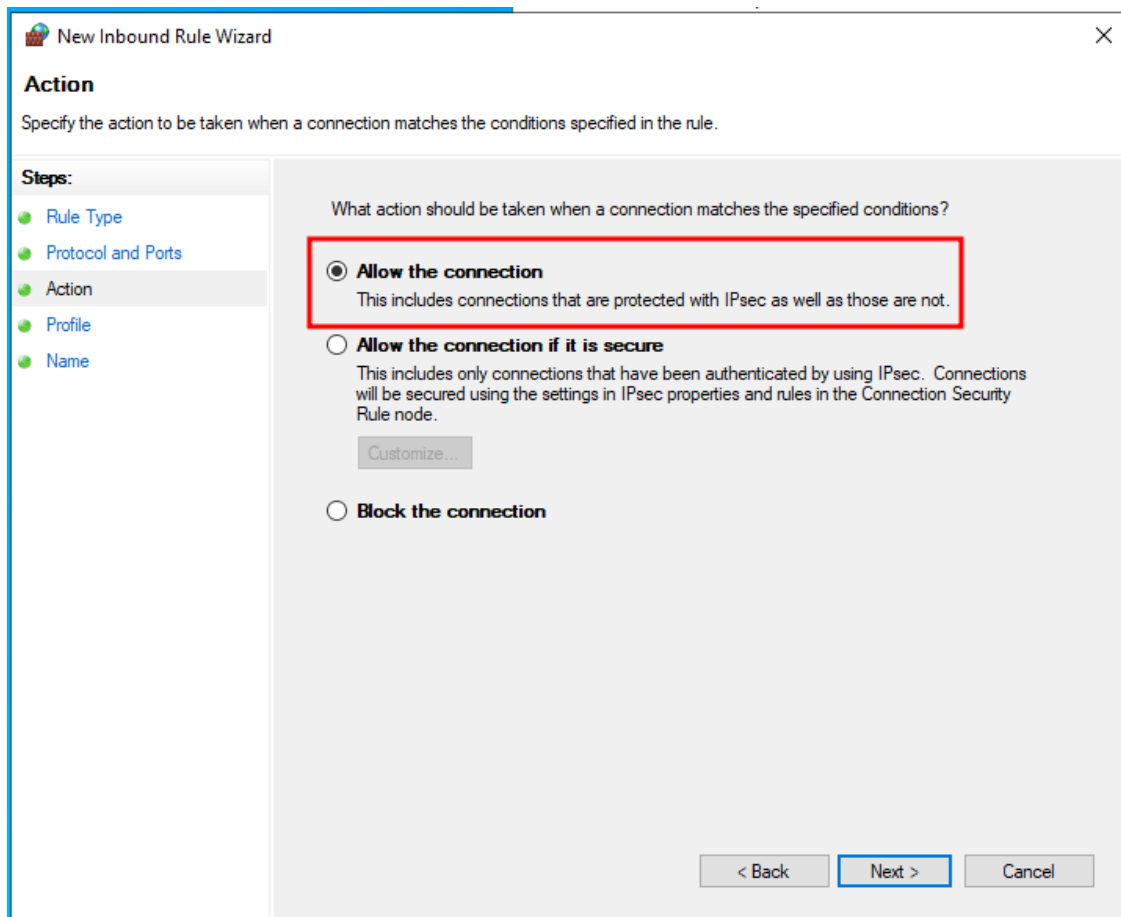
< Back   Next >   Cancel

6. Select **TCP**, specify the required port number, and click **Next**.

The screenshot shows the 'New Inbound Rule Wizard' dialog box, specifically the 'Protocol and Ports' step. The title bar reads 'New Inbound Rule Wizard' with a close button. The main heading is 'Protocol and Ports' with the instruction 'Specify the protocols and ports to which this rule applies.' On the left, a 'Steps:' pane lists: 'Rule Type' (selected), 'Protocol and Ports' (current), 'Action', 'Profile', and 'Name'. The main area contains two questions. The first is 'Does this rule apply to TCP or UDP?' with radio buttons for 'TCP' (selected and highlighted with a red box) and 'UDP'. The second is 'Does this rule apply to all local ports or specific local ports?' with radio buttons for 'All local ports' and 'Specific local ports:' (selected and highlighted with a red box). Below the 'Specific local ports:' radio button is a text input field, also highlighted with a red box, with the example text 'Example: 80, 443, 5000-5010' below it. At the bottom right are three buttons: '< Back', 'Next >' (highlighted with a blue border), and 'Cancel'.

If you are unsure which protocol or port to use, refer to your application's documentation.

7. Select **Allow the connection**, then click **Next**.



The image shows a screenshot of the 'New Inbound Rule Wizard' window, specifically the 'Action' step. The window has a title bar with a close button. On the left, there is a 'Steps:' sidebar with five items: 'Rule Type', 'Protocol and Ports', 'Action' (which is highlighted), 'Profile', and 'Name'. The main area of the wizard is titled 'Action' and contains the instruction 'Specify the action to be taken when a connection matches the conditions specified in the rule.' Below this, there is a question: 'What action should be taken when a connection matches the specified conditions?'. There are three radio button options: 1. 'Allow the connection' (selected, highlighted with a red box) with the description 'This includes connections that are protected with IPsec as well as those are not.' 2. 'Allow the connection if it is secure' with the description 'This includes only connections that have been authenticated by using IPsec. Connections will be secured using the settings in IPsec properties and rules in the Connection Security Rule node.' and a 'Customize...' button. 3. 'Block the connection'. At the bottom right, there are three buttons: '< Back', 'Next >' (highlighted with a blue box), and 'Cancel'.

New Inbound Rule Wizard

**Action**

Specify the action to be taken when a connection matches the conditions specified in the rule.

**Steps:**

- Rule Type
- Protocol and Ports
- Action**
- Profile
- Name

What action should be taken when a connection matches the specified conditions?

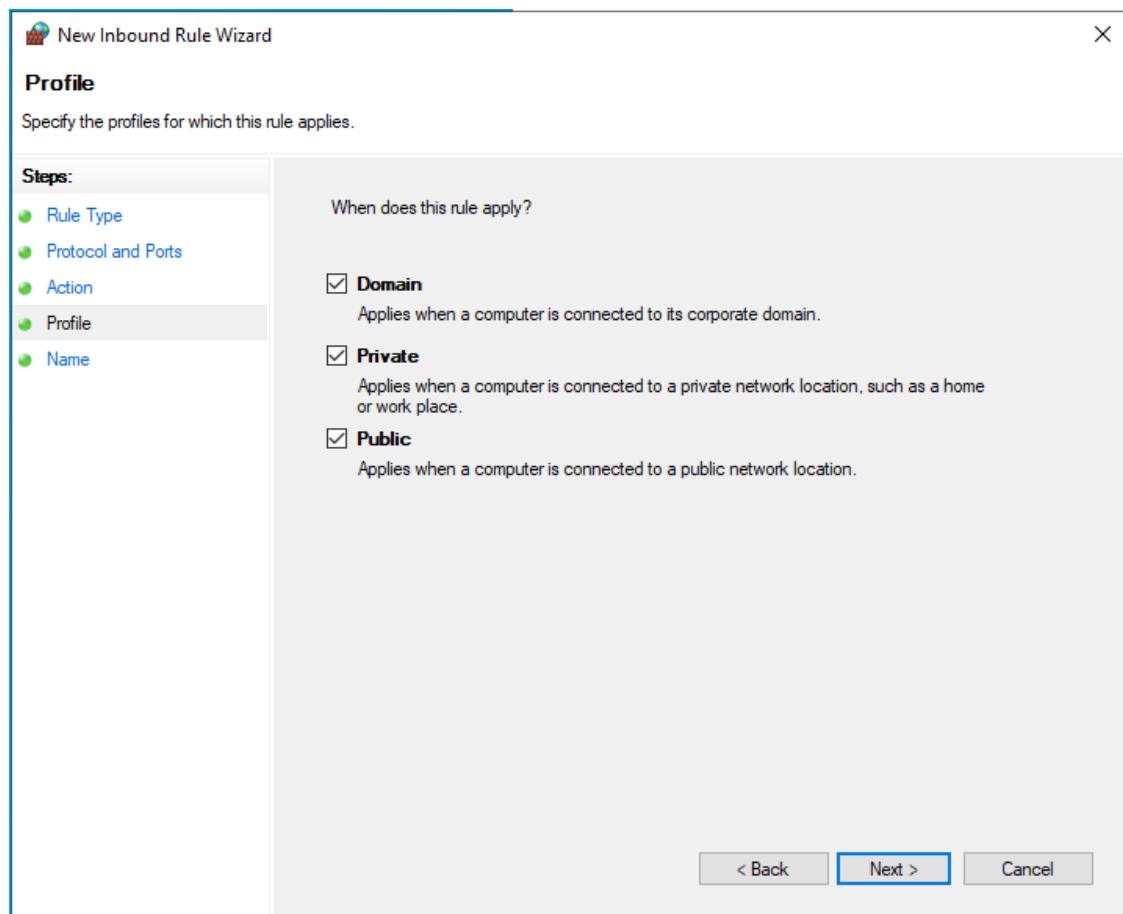
☒ **Allow the connection**  
This includes connections that are protected with IPsec as well as those are not.

☐ **Allow the connection if it is secure**  
This includes only connections that have been authenticated by using IPsec. Connections will be secured using the settings in IPsec properties and rules in the Connection Security Rule node.  
[Customize...](#)

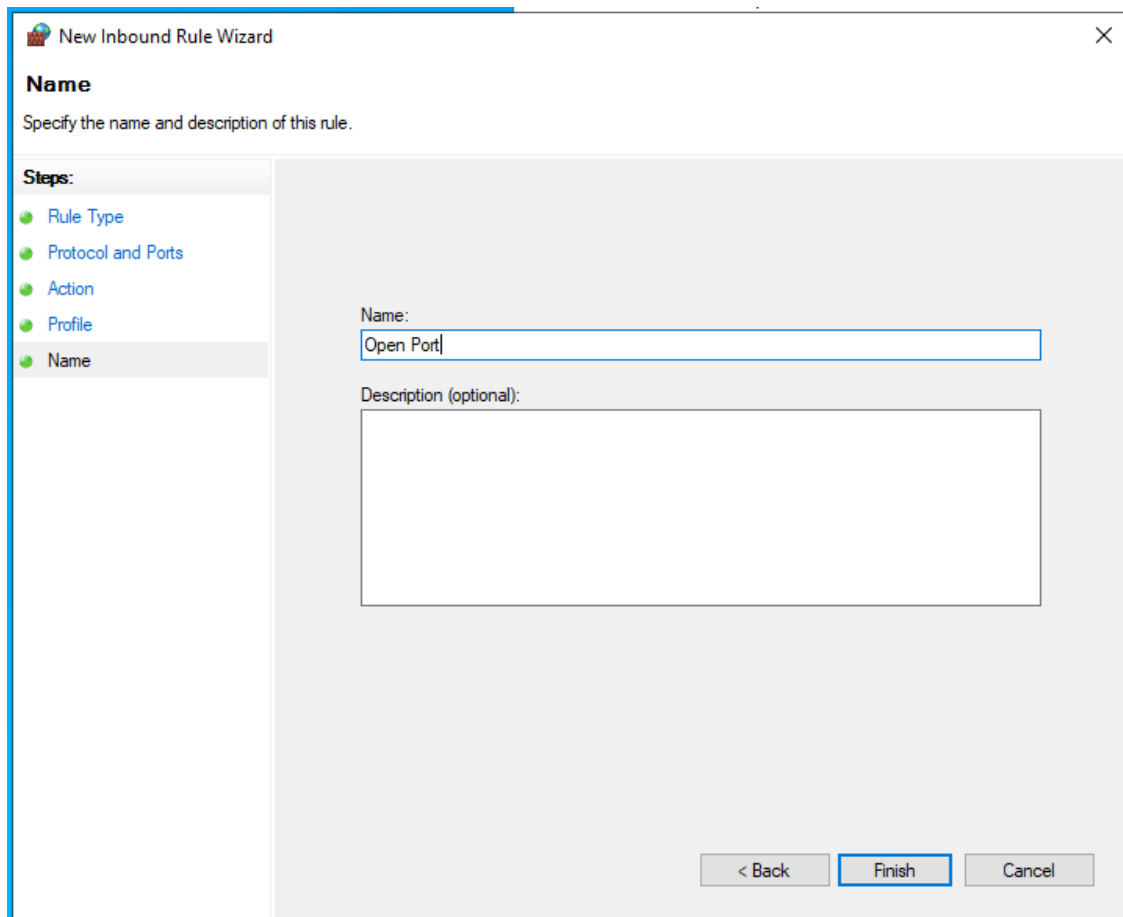
☐ **Block the connection**

< Back   Next >   Cancel

8. Accept the default settings and click **Next**.



9. Enter a descriptive name for the rule (e.g., "Open Port") and click **Finish**.



## Option 2: Using PowerShell

1. Run **PowerShell** as **Administrator**.
2. Run the following command, replacing the placeholders with the appropriate values:

Code · powershell

```
New-NetFirewallRule `
  -DisplayName "<Rule Name>" `
  -Direction Inbound `
  -Action Allow `
  -Protocol TCP `
  -LocalPort <Port Number>
```

## Uncomplicated Firewall (UFW)

1. Verify that **UFW** is running.

Code · bash

```
sudo ufw status
```

---

Expected output:

```
Code · bash
```

```
Status: active
```

2. Allow a TCP port, replacing the placeholders with the appropriate value.

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo ufw allow <your port>/tcp
```

Example output:

```
Code · bash
```

```
Rule added
```

```
Rule added (v6)
```

3. Verify the firewall rule.

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo ufw status
```

Confirm that the specified port appears in the list of allowed rules.

---

## Firewalld

1. Verify that **firewalld** is running:

```
Code · bash
```

```
sudo firewall-cmd --state
```

Expected output:

```
Code · bash
```

```
running
```

2. Allow a TCP port. Add a permanent firewall rule:

Code · bash

```
sudo firewall-cmd --permanent --add-port=80/tcp
```

3. Reload the firewall configuration to apply the change:

JavaScript · bash

```
sudo firewall-cmd --reload
```

Python · python

```
print("hello")
```

4. Verify the firewall rule:

Code · bash

```
sudo firewall-cmd --list-ports
```

Confirm that the specified port is included in the list of allowed ports.

# Release notes

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Version      | 2.9.1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Release date | 15 September 2026                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Scope        | MetaDefender (MD) Cluster 2.9.1 optimizes large archive processing to reduce memory and disk usage under heavy workloads, improves MD Core Worker reliability on non-English Windows systems, strengthens MD Cluster File Storage handling, resolves container build and REST API validation issues, and updates OpenSSL with the latest security fixes. |

## Improvements

Improved MD Core resource management when scanning large archives to reduce excessive memory and disk usage and prevent archive processing from affecting other scans. Archive extraction now uses dedicated processing resources and releases threads while waiting, improving stability under heavy archive workloads.

## Security Enhancements

Upgraded OpenSSL to version 3.5.8 to address known security vulnerabilities.

## Bug Fixes

- Fixed an issue that could make MD Cluster Workers unusable on non-English Windows installations due to locale-dependent CPU metric collection.
- Fixed an issue that could cause Debian-based Docker image builds to fail when retrieving the `libtiff5` package required by Deep CDR.
- Fixed issues in MD Cluster File Storage gzip processing that could cause processing to hang on malformed data, accept truncated compressed content, or decompress data without a size limit.

## Known Limitations

- MD Cluster Control Center does not detect duplicate workers when one is added using its IP address and another using its hostname (or vice versa). Registering the same worker multiple times may lead to incorrect license usage calculations.
- In Kubernetes deployments, terminating a MetaDefender Core instance removes it from the processing history filters and leaves an empty slot in its assigned workflows. After redeploying the instance, reassign those



workflows to it.

Archived release notes

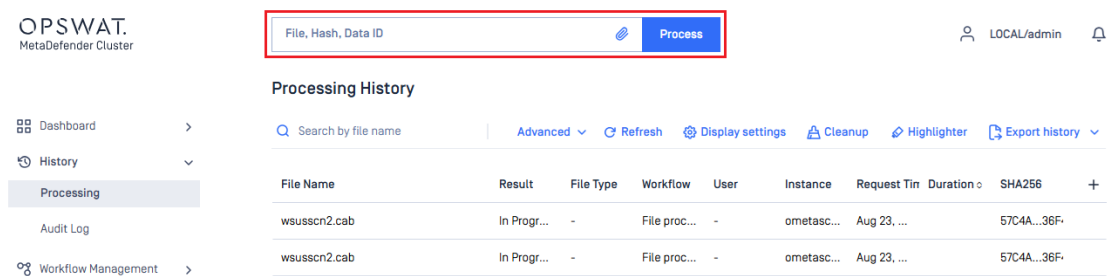
Version v2.9.0

Release Date: 26 August 2026

Scan and Access Results from Control Center

Users can now submit files for scanning directly from MetaDefender (MD) Cluster Control Center, view scan results, and look up previous results by data ID or file hash.

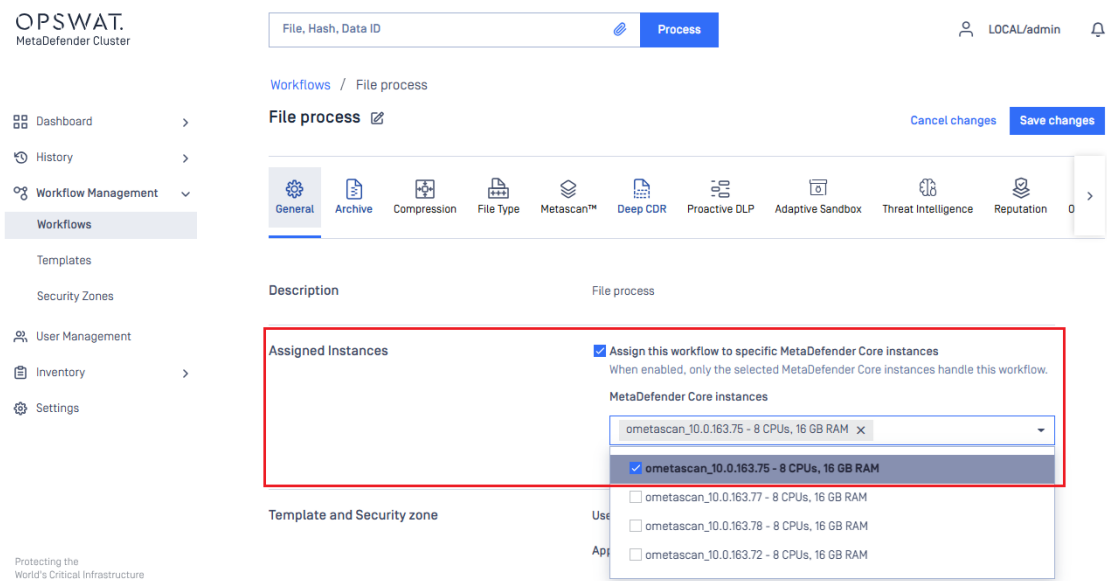
When available, sanitized or processed files can also be downloaded directly from MD Cluster Control Center. Anonymous scanning is supported when anonymous access is enabled.



Assign Specific MD Core Workers to Workflows

Administrators can now assign specific MD Core to individual workflows, providing greater control over which MD Core instances process requests for each workflow.

Assigned instances are displayed with CPU and memory information, making it easier to identify and manage the appropriate processing instances.



RAM Disk Support

MD Cluster now supports configuring MD Core working and temporary directories to use a RAM disk. This can

reduce disk I/O and improve processing performance in environments with sufficient memory.

### Advanced Settings



Select log level and number of connections per file service for workers you'd like to deploy

Log level

Port

Connection per file service [1-8]

Install directory

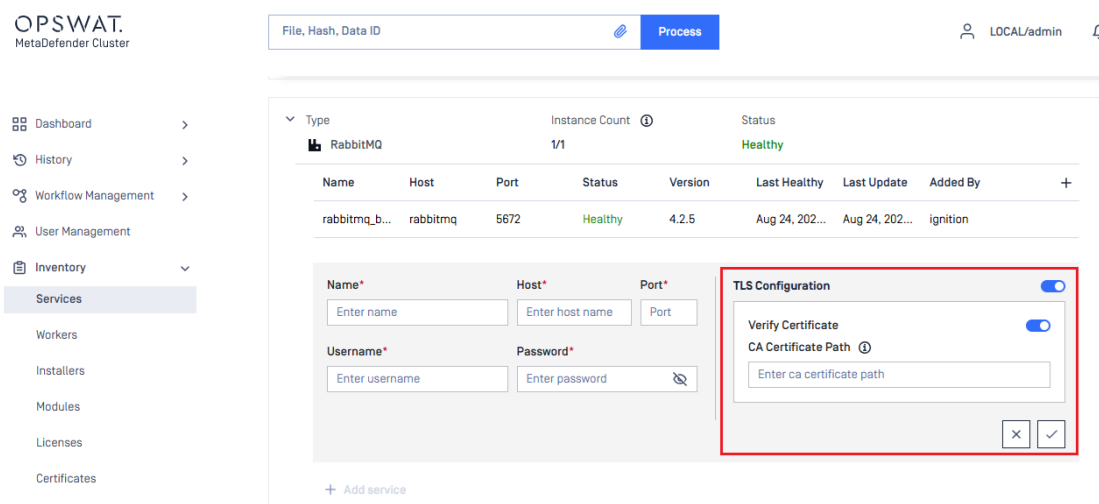
Temporary directory

Cancel

Save

### TLS Configuration for RabbitMQ and Redis

MD Cluster Control Center now provides TLS configuration options when adding or editing RabbitMQ and Redis service connections. Administrators can enable TLS, configure certificate verification, and specify a CA certificate path directly from Control Center.



## Further Enhancements

- Kubernetes and container deployments are easier to manage with a unified Helm chart, bundled MD Core installers, simpler service import, and improved graceful shutdown.
- HTTPS is now easier to configure for Control Center and API Gateway on Kubernetes.
- Users can now select which Processing History fields to export to CSV.
- Proactive DLP now displays regex patterns imported from TSV files and lets users select which patterns to use.
- The minimum number of active AV engines can now be set to 0, supporting Deep CDR, Proactive DLP, and other deployments that do not require antivirus engines.

## Security Enhancements

- MD Cluster containers on Kubernetes now run as non-root users, with privilege escalation disabled and read-only root file systems.
- Bundled components have been updated for better security, stability, and compatibility: PostgreSQL 18.6, nghttp2 1.70.0, and SQLite 3.53.4.

## RESTful API

- Added support for the `client-identity` header in the `POST /file` API endpoint provided by MD Cluster API Gateway.

## Bug Fixes

- Fixed an issue where invalid or malformed `metadata` headers were not validated correctly or could return incorrect error messages.
- Improved MD Cluster File Storage cleanup to ensure orphaned physical files are removed correctly and do not accumulate over time.

## Version v2.8.0

Release Date: 30 July 2026

### Kubernetes deployment

MetaDefender Cluster can now be deployed and operated on Kubernetes, enabling scalable, cloud-native deployments across modern infrastructure.

### High availability

MetaDefender Cluster now supports high-availability deployments on Kubernetes, with HA deployment options for PostgreSQL, RabbitMQ, Redis and MetaDefender Cluster File Storage.

### Staged upgrades

MetaDefender Cluster now supports staged upgrades through separate Helm charts for platform services and worker instances, reducing service disruption during upgrades.

### Official Docker images

Official Docker images are now available for all MetaDefender Cluster services, simplifying containerized deployments.

### Graceful worker shutdown

MetaDefender Cluster Worker instances running on Kubernetes now complete in-progress processing before shutting down, helping prevent interrupted scans during scaling and upgrades.

### Terraform deployment

Infrastructure as Code (IaC) support has been introduced using Terraform, allowing consistent deployment of MetaDefender Cluster across AWS, Microsoft Azure, and Google Cloud Platform. Production-ready Terraform templates are included to simplify provisioning and deployment.

### Further Enhancements

- Improved container resource monitoring by accurately reporting Docker and Kubernetes CPU and memory limits instead of host resources.
- Improved stability for long-running service operations by preventing idle network timeouts through firewalls and load balancers.

### Security Enhancements

- Upgraded library for vulnerability fixes: PostgreSQL to 18, NGINX to 1.30.4, OpenSSL to 3.5.7, SQLite to 3.53.3, 7-Zip to 26.02, yaml-cpp to 0.9.0, nghttp2 to 1.69.0, and Angular to 20.x.

### RESTful API

- A new `GET /readyz` endpoint is available to allow Kubernetes and external orchestration systems to determine whether a service is ready to receive traffic.

### Bug Fixed

- Fixed an issue where the `GET /file` API incorrectly returned **404 Not Found** for files scanned by users that had later been deleted. The API now returns the scan result with an empty user field.

## Version v2.7.0

Release Date: 30 June 2026

Active Directory (AD) and LDAP Authentication

MD Cluster 2.7.0 now supports user authentication through Active Directory (AD) and LDAP. Users authenticated via AD/LDAP can also generate and manage their own API keys.

Add Directory

X

[\* indicates required]

Directory type

☐ Local

☒ Active Directory

☐ LDAP

Name\*

Name

Active directory settings

Host\*

Host

Port\*

Port

Encryption\*

+ Add server

☐ Anonymous bind

☐ Nested Group Login

Bind user name\*

Bind user name

Bind password\*

Bind password

User base DN\*

User base DN

Group base DN\*

Group base DN

Cancel

Test

Add

Service Connection Configuration via Ignition File

MD Cluster 2.7.0 allows service connections to be configured through the Ignition file during MD Cluster Control Center installation, simplifying automated deployments and initial setup.

```
1 ▸ log:↔
7 ▸ rest:↔
11 ▸ database:↔
16 ▸ identity:↔
20 ▸ secure:↔
22 ▸ service:
23 ▸   cache:
24 ▸     connections:
25 ▸       - display_name: "redis_cache"
26 ▸         host: "192.168.xxx.xxx"
27 ▸         port: 6379
28 ▸   file_storage:
29 ▸     connections:
30 ▸       - display_name: "file_storage"
31 ▸         host: "192.168.xxx.xxx"
32 ▸         port: 8890
33 ▸         connection_key: "1234abcd"
34 ▸   broker:
35 ▸     connections:
36 ▸       - display_name: "rabbitmq_broker"
37 ▸         host: "192.168.xxx.xxx"
38 ▸         port: 5672
39 ▸         user: "admin"
40 ▸         password: "admin"
41
```

### OPSWAT AI Content Inspector Integration

MD Cluster 2.7.0 introduces integration with OPSWAT AI Content Inspector, enabling AI-powered content analysis as part of the MD Cluster workflow.

OPSWAT  
MetaDefender Cluster

Processing History / dogs.jpg Close

dogs.jpg Export result

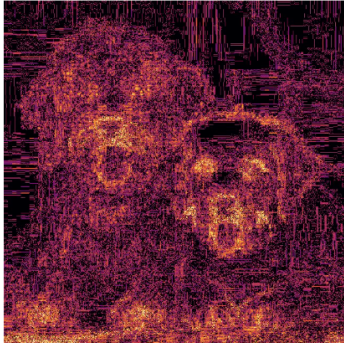
Status **ALLOWED** Reasons **AI Generated**

Data ID fb0eb3c4857243e994207fc4e471f8ff SHA-256 7dbc3da72e35a...d60b595ad408ea ...

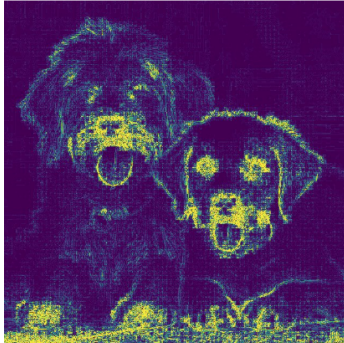
Metascan™ File Type Verification Vulnerability Assessment **OPSWAT AI Content Inspector**

| Detector                    | Status | Confidence | Metrics                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------|--------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pixel Correlation Analysis  |        |            | NPR High Corr Ratio: 0.79872 NPR Mean: 1.648552 NPR Std Dev: 3.605765 NPR Uniformity: 0.316741            |
| Sensor Fingerprint Analysis |        |            | PRNU Correlation Peak: 0.989711 PRNU Cross Channel Consistency: 0.59846 PRNU Spatial Uniformity: 0.087232 |
| Synthid Detector            |        | 31.17      | AI Watermark Detected: No AI Watermark Probability: 0.311689 Model Loaded: 1                              |

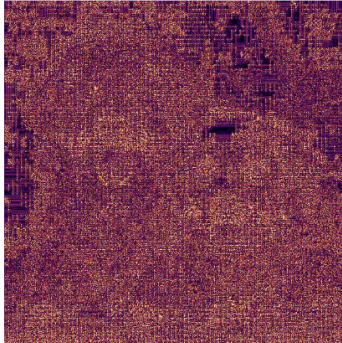
ELA Residual



NPR Map



PRNU Residual



## Further Enhancements

- Service Connection Import via YAML
- Processing History Filtering by File Extension
- Certificate Renaming
- Heartbeat Support for All Services

## Security Enhancements

- Introduced a more secure API key format. API keys are now 36 hexadecimal characters (0-9, a-f), containing at least 10 letters, at least 10 digits, and no more than three consecutive characters of the same type.
- Fixed a potential denial-of-service issue caused by unlimited worker addition.
- Restricted local file paths when reading certificates to improve security.
- Fixed potential SQL injection vulnerabilities.
- Restricted callback destinations to help prevent unauthorized callback requests.
- Upgraded NGINX to v1.30.3.
- Upgraded OpenSSL to v3.5.7.

## RESTful API

- Added support for API endpoints to retrieve blocked leaves: **GET** /file/{data\_id}/blocked-leaves and **GET** /hash/{md5|sha1|sha256|sha512}/blocked-leaves.
- The **POST** /file API endpoint now accepts only requests with the application/octet-stream content type.

Bug Fixes

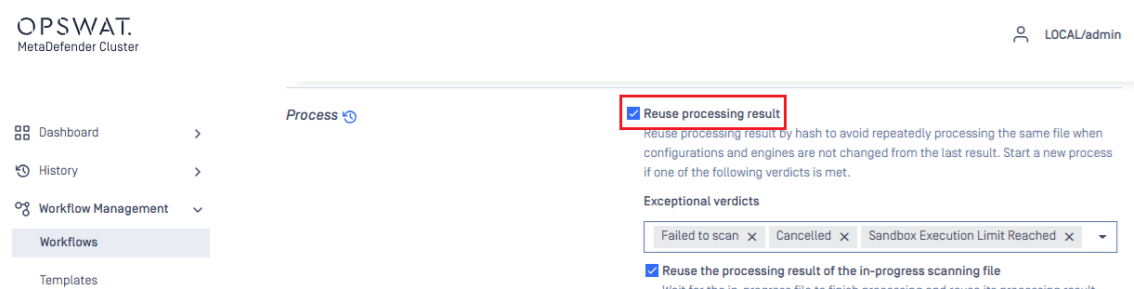
- Fixed an issue where a deployed MD Core could fail to start after being forcefully stopped or when its master Nginx process was terminated.
- Fixed an issue that could cause distributed archive extraction to hang when processing certain archive files.
- Fixed an issue where MD Cluster Control Center and Identity Service could fail to start if the PostgreSQL password contained special characters.

Version v2.6.1

Release Date: 21 May 2026

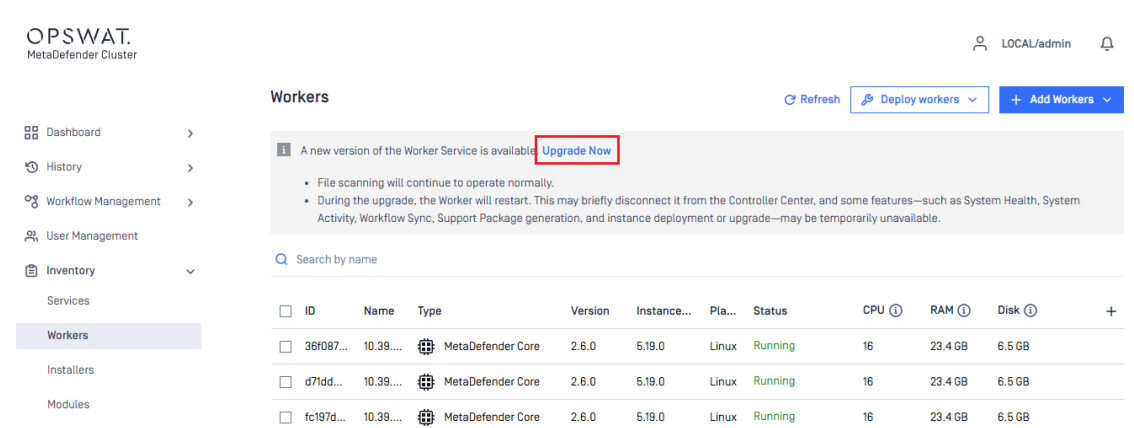
Cross-Instance Processing Result Reuse by File Hash

MD Cluster 2.6.1 supports cross-instance processing result reuse by file hash. When the same file is submitted, an MD Core instance can reuse existing processing results instead of processing the file again. If the original file is still being processed, the requesting instance waits for completion before reusing the result. This helps reduce bandwidth usage and improves resource efficiency, especially for complex tasks.



Remote Upgrade Support for MD Cluster Worker

MD Cluster 2.6.1 now supports remote upgrades for MD Cluster Workers directly from Control Center. System administrators can trigger upgrades centrally, and all connected MD Cluster Workers will be upgraded automatically without requiring manual intervention.



RESTful API

- Added `blocklisted_reason` and `allowlisted_reason` fields to the response of `GET /file/{data_id}`, `{% badg e type="info" text="GET" /%}/file/batch/{batch_id}` and `GET /hash/{md5|sha1|sha256|sha512}`.



- Added support for the `{% badge type="info" text="GET" /%}/file/{data-id}/extraction-errors` API endpoint.

### Further Enhancements

- Search Executive Reports by Workflow Rule Name
- Separate Protected File Verdicts
- Extraction Issue Reporting
- Archive Nesting Visibility
- Two-Year Executive Report Access

### Security Enhancements

- Upgraded NGINX to v1.30.1.
- Upgraded PostgreSQL to v14.23.
- Access to available rules, password policy settings, and active performance reports in MD Cluster Control Center can now be restricted based on user permissions.

### Bug fixes

- Fixed an issue where MD Core support packages larger than 4 GB could not be generated.
- Fixed an issue that prevented an engine from being disabled on MD Cluster Control Center while it was waiting for installation in MD Core instance.
- Fixed an issue where passwords were not retained in files generated through distributed compression.

## Version v2.6.0

Release Date: 15 April 2026

### Centralized engine configuration for MetaDefender Core

System administrators can now manage engine settings for all MD Core instances from a single location. They can enable, disable, or remove engines centrally, and any changes are automatically synchronized across all instances.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender Cluster

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Installers

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Modules / Avira

Avira

Avira is enabled

Details

Instances 1 In progress

Version

4.15.29-2472

Database

1774797981

Updated

Mar 29, 2026 at 10:56:22 PM

Definition

-

Version Lock

Database Lock

Simultaneous analysis with multiple anti-malware engines. [Learn more](#)

Configuration

☒ All types detection

Scan all malware types

☒ Detect PUP/PUA

Scan for unwanted software

☐ Return Infected result for PUP/PUA

When the checkbox is checked, the results of the "Detect PUP/PUA" shall be marked as infected.

☐ Extract archive file

Extract archive file when scanning

Max scan size [byte]

The maximum size for any file within an archive (0 means unlimited)

1073741824

Max recursive extraction

The maximum number of archives inside the archive to be extracted

200

Heuristic scan

Analyze file using the heuristic method

Lazy

Log level

The recommended setting is info. Only use debug and trace for troubleshooting.

Info

Simplified MetaDefender Worker installation

MetaDefender Cluster Worker is now bundled with MetaDefender Cluster Control Center. Users can install MetaDefender Cluster Worker through a single script available in Control Center.

310

Worker Installation

✕

Step 2. Generate, copy and run this command



**Warning!**

- Please ensure that the installation directory exists and has full read/write permissions.
- If API Key is not provided, Session ID will be used. In this case, please enable **Allow Cross IP Sessions** in **Settings > Security > Session policies**.
- Ensure the required ports are open before installing the worker, as the worker is automatically added during installation.

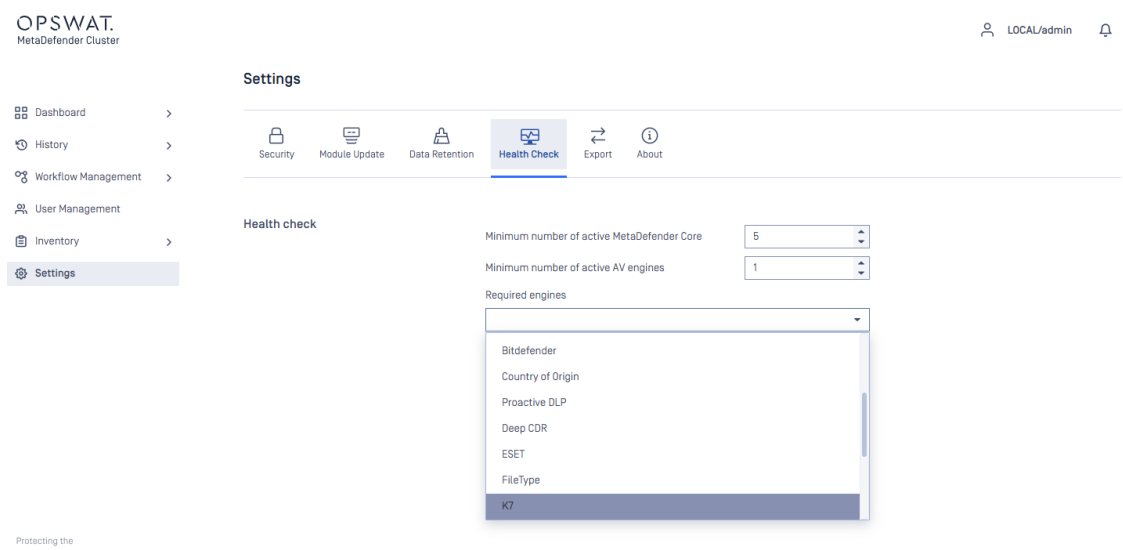
```
curl.exe -fSL 'http://[redacted]:8892/admin/worker/install?platform=windows&auto_add_worker=true' -H 'apikey: [redacted]' -o .\install_md_cluster_worker.ps1; .\install_md_cluster_worker.ps1 -ConnectionKey '[redacted]' -ListenHost '0.0.0.0'; rm .\install_md_cluster_worker.ps1
```

Back

Done

Configurable minimum engine and MD Core instance requirements

Allow users to configure the minimum number of active MetaDefender Core, active AV engines, and required engines. This gives administrators more control over system readiness.



Redesigned distributed extraction flow

The distributed extraction flow has been redesigned to make better use of system resources while improving overall product stability.

### Distributed compression

Distributed compression is now supported in MetaDefender Cluster, allowing archive files to be generated across multiple MetaDefender Core instances.

### Further Enhancements

- Faster MetaDefender Cluster File Storage
- Faster executive report retrieval
- Custom installation directory support
- Display of Total Extracted File Size
- Display of stop reason
- Improved audit log search and filtering
- File size filter for Processing History
- MetaDefender Aether integration

### Security Enhancements

- Upgraded library for vulnerability fixes: Nginx 1.29.7, 7zip 26.0.0, OpenSSL 3.5.6, Sqlite 3.51.2, PostgreSQL 14.22, zlib 1.3.2, Nghttp2 1.68.1, tikio-rs/bytes 1.11.1, quinn-proto 0.11.14, and webpki 0.103.10.
- Address a high-severity SQL injection vulnerability in the Control Center search functionality. The fix ensures that all search inputs are properly validated and handled using secure query mechanisms to prevent injection attacks.
- Fix a Denial-of-Service (DoS) vulnerability affecting endpoints that support resource listing and allow clients to specify the number of resources to be returned in a single request.

### Bug fixes

- Fix an issue where some fields were missing in the JSON response of `GET /file/{batch_id}` when the request was returned through MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway.
- Fix a potential MetaDefender Cluster Worker crash that could occur when DEBUG logging is enabled.
- Fix an issue that prevented Proactive DLP engine from being deployed on Windows due to the long file path limitation.

## Version v2.5.2

Release Date: 26 January 2026

### RESTful API

- Added support for the `current_finished_files` field in the responses of `GET /batch/{batch_id}` and `GET /file/{batch_id}`.

### Further Enhancements

- Optimized data lake queries to speed up retrieval of processing history records.
- Prevented multi-platform MD Core deployment to ensure consistent processing results.
- Added IPv6 support for essential MD Cluster services to improve modern network compatibility.
- Enabled fetching and installing OPSWAT Predictive Alin AI packages on MD Core for automated engine setup.

**Security Enhancements**

- Upgraded Nginx to 1.29.4 for vulnerability fixes.
- Addressed a security vulnerability that could permit unauthenticated remote code execution within MD Cluster Control Center and API Gateway.
- Addressed a vulnerability in user management operations that could allow SQL injection and potentially cause Denial of Service.

**Bug Fixes**

- Corrected inaccurate display of outdated scan engines in System Health.
- Resolved a problem that allowed selection of the License Management Service Activation rule even when using an invalid token.
- Fixed an issue where an MD Core instance's active license could become permanently inactive after switching to a different license.
- Corrected a problem that allowed system admins to deactivate an online license that had already expired.

**Version v2.5.1**

Release Date: 16 December 2025

**Support licensing with License Management Server (LMS)**

New licensing management model for MetaDefender Cluster to allow license management server to manage the product's license status.

**Further Enhancements**

- Improve the performance of fetching processing history.
- Support sorting processing history by duration.
- Enhance product stability.

**Security Enhancements**

Upgraded library for vulnerability fixes:

- PostgreSQL v14.20

**Bug Fixes**

- Fixed an issue where certain archive file remained stuck in the in-progress state.
- Fixed an issue that led to the process start time of batch is invalid.

- Fixed a crash in MD Cluster Control Center when adding a worker using IPv6.
- Addressed incorrect status reporting of MD Cluster Worker when a machine was unexpectedly powered off.
- Fixed an issue where the MD Cluster Worker was unable to upgrade its hosted MD Core.

Version v2.5.0

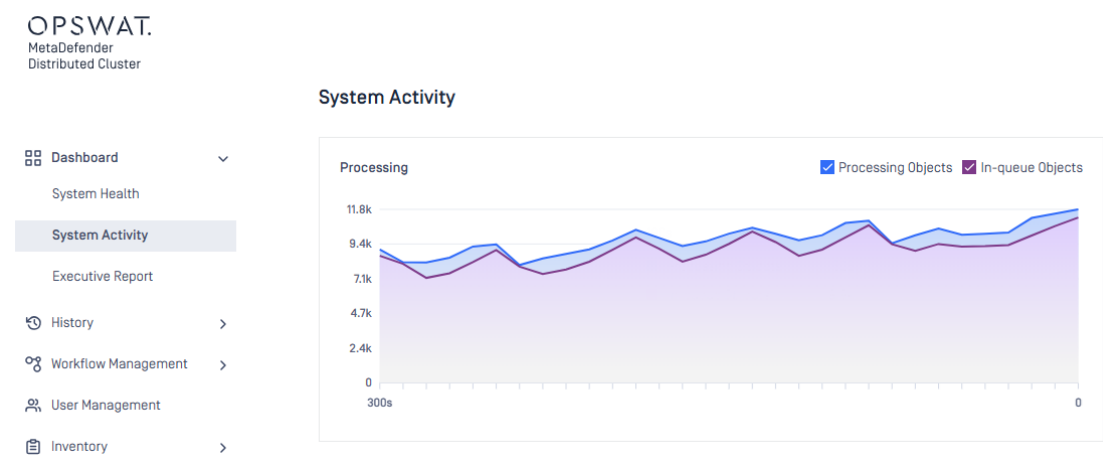
Release Date: 30 October 2025

MetaDefender Cluster license

New licensing model requires a MetaDefender Cluster license.

Chart for in-queue objects in System Activity

A new chart in System Activity shows the overall count of objects pending processing.



Dedicated callback service

A new optional service is introduced to dedicate sending the results of finished scan requests to the webhook server. The service can be scaled out easily and upgraded seamlessly.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

Workers

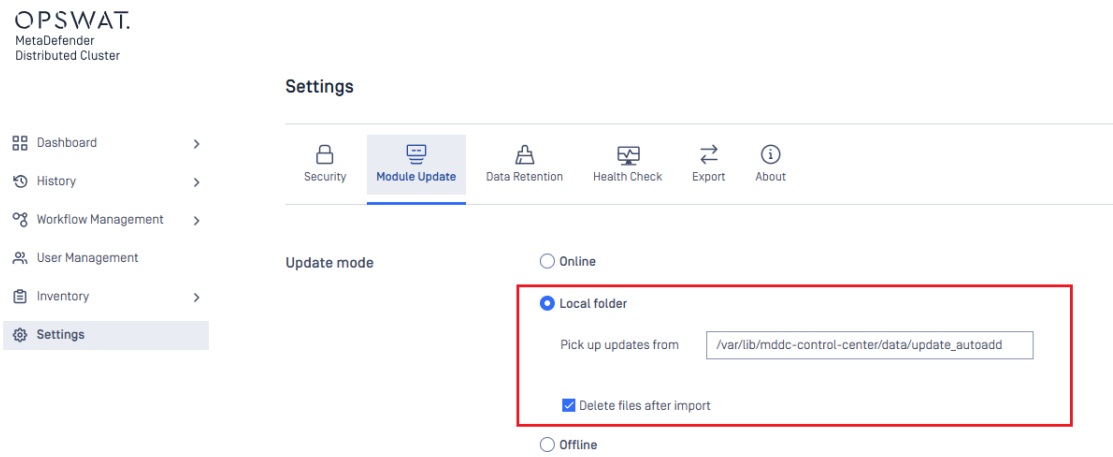
Refresh Deploy workers Add workers

Search by name

| ID             | Name        | Type              | Version | Instance Ve... | Platform | Status  | CPU ① | RAM ①   | Disk ①   | Host          | Port | + |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------|---------|----------------|----------|---------|-------|---------|----------|---------------|------|---|
| e13abacaf92... | api-gateway | API Gateway       | 2.5.0   | 2.5.0          | Linux    | Running | 4     | 7.5 GB  | 56.9 GB  | 10.40.170.81  | 8893 |   |
| 3c92409afa1... | callback-1  | Callback Service  | 2.5.0   | 2.5.0          | Linux    | Running | 4     | 7.5 GB  | 56.9 GB  | 10.40.170.83  | 8893 |   |
| e50465826f...  | callback-2  | Callback Service  | 2.5.0   | 2.5.0          | Linux    | Running | 16    | 31.1 GB | 146.9 GB | 10.40.170.106 | 8893 |   |
| 641a0ce938...  | core-1      | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.0   | 5.16.1         | Linux    | Running | 4     | 7.5 GB  | 76.9 GB  | 10.40.170.57  | 8893 |   |
| 41f3a8c000c... | core-2      | MetaDefender Core | 2.5.0   | 5.16.1         | Linux    | Running | 4     | 7.5 GB  | 76.9 GB  | 10.40.170.70  | 8893 |   |

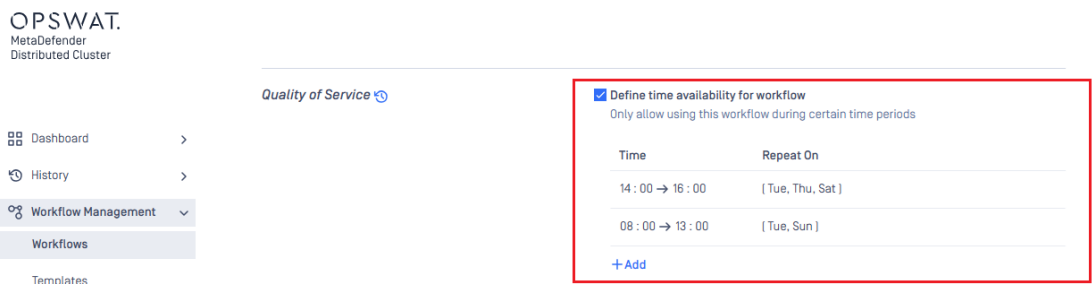
Engine package update initiated by folder monitoring

Modification of engine packages in a given folder can be monitored and notified to MetaDefender Core instances for engine updates.



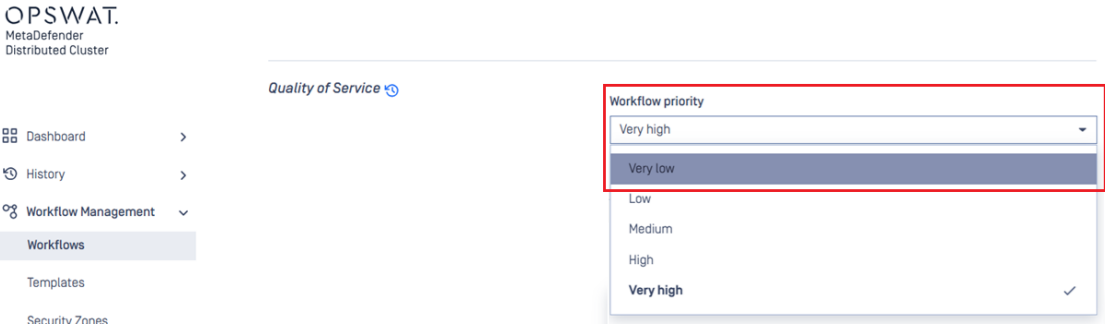
Time availability for scan request acceptance

MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway will accept scanning requests from clients during a pre-define time windows.



Workflow priority

MetaDefender Cluster Control Center allows system administrators to configure the priority of a specific workflow.



RESTful API

MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway:

- Introduce `metadata` request header to include vulnerability details in the response of `GET /batch/{batch_id}/certificate` API.
- Introduce `GET /file/webhook/{data_id}` API to retrieve the callback status of a scan request using `data_id`.
- Support `callbackurl` header in requests to `POST /file` API.
- Include callback service status in `GET /readyz` API.

MetaDefender Cluster Control Center:

- Introduce **PUT** and **GET** `/admin/config/sessioncookie` to modify and get session cookie attributes.
- Drop support for `license_id` field in **POST** `/admin/worker/deploy` API.
- Support callback service installer for **POST** `/admin/installer` API.
- Introduce a new `callback-service` type for the APIs: **POST** `/admin/worker/deploy`, **POST** `/admin/worker/upgrade` and **GET** `/admin/worker/upgrade/version`.

Further Enhancements

- Improve the performance of gathering materials for the executive report.
- Capability to configure the communication port of MetaDefender Core during deployment.
- Support instance name filtering for processing history exported in STIX/CSV format.
- Include metrics for waiting time related to file type detection in the executive report.

Security Enhancements

Upgraded library for vulnerability fixes:

- OpenSSL 3.5.4

Bug Fixes

- Fixed the issue that led to the disappearance of MetaDefender Core instances from Instance Activity during high load.
- Fixed the issue that led to MetaDefender Core instances losing their licenses after the upgrade.
- Fixed the issue that caused **GET** `/file/{data_id}` API to return a zero `upload_time`.
- Fixed the issue that led to the omission of scan results for files within a batch when a filter was applied.

Version v2.4.0

Release Date: 30 September 2025

Export scan result in JSON format

From MetaDefender Cluster (MD Cluster) Control Center, users can export scan result in JSON format.



Export processing history in STIX or CSV format

Processing history can be exported in STIX or CSV format from MD Cluster Control Center.



OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Processing History

Search by file name | Advanced | Refresh | Display settings | Cleanup | Highlighter | **Export history**

Export to STIX  
Export to CSV

| File Name | Result       | File Type    | Workflow     | User       | Instance | Request Tim  | Duration  | Request ID   |
|-----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| ...       | No Threa...  | GNU Zipp...  | File proc... | LOCAL/test | 71       | Sep 25, 2... | 8,255 ms  | 10975...9A66 |
| ...       | Not Scan...  | Not avail... | File proc... | -          | 71       | Sep 25, 2... | 4 ms      | 10975...9A66 |
| ...       | Sensitive... | GNU Zipp...  | File proc... | LOCAL/a... | 182      | Sep 24, 2... | 27,266 ms | 10975...9A66 |

## Remove abandoned module packages

Abandoned module packages can be selected and removed on web console of Control Center.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Modules

Licensed | **Unlicensed**

| Engine Name       | Version            | Database       | Type              | Platform | Last Update              |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| ESET              | 14.2.0-2078        | 1758101978     | Anti-Malware      | Linux    | Sep 17, 2025 4:44:18 PM  |
| Bitdefender       | 3.0.1.267-2093     | 7.99493        | Anti-Malware      | Linux    | Sep 17, 2025 11:54:57 AM |
| NANOAV            | 1.0.148.25796-1980 | 1757905017     | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | Sep 15, 2025 12:46:32 PM |
| Bitdefender       | 3.0.1.306-25       |                | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | Sep 15, 2025 12:44:40 PM |
| Emasoft           | 2021.05.768        |                | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | Sep 15, 2025 8:42:48 AM  |
| IKARUS            | 6.4.12-2293        |                | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | Sep 15, 2025 4:40:15 AM  |
| Quick Heal        | 18.0-2098          |                | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | Sep 15, 2025 12:31:51 AM |
| Zillya            | 12.0.11-2024       |                | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | Sep 14, 2025 8:26:08 PM  |
| VirtualBoxAda     | 5.3.2-1970         | 175766398      | Anti-Malware      | Windows  | Sep 14, 2025 8:22:17 PM  |
| Sandbox Remote    | 2.4.0-399          | 2.4.0-399      | Sandbox Remote    | Linux    | Aug 26, 2025 3:05:59 PM  |
| Deep CDR          | 75.2-23942         | 5.11           | Deep CDR          | Windows  | Aug 26, 2025 3:05:59 PM  |
| Sandbox Remote    | 2.4.0-306          | 2.4.0-306      | Sandbox Remote    | Windows  | Aug 26, 2025 2:58:10 PM  |
| Proactive DLP     | 3.0.0-175743693    | 1755946846-fdd | Proactive DLP     | Windows  | Aug 26, 2025 2:57:33 PM  |
| Country of Origin | 2.0.1-431          | 1.0.1          | Country of Origin | Linux    | Aug 26, 2025 2:56:54 PM  |

Delete Module

Are you sure you wish to delete 16 selected modules?

Delete Cancel

## Customize the system health check

System administrators can enable the health check option and set the minimum number of required MetaDefender Core instances in the Health Check settings of the MD Cluster Control Center.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Settings

Security | Module Update | Data Retention | **Health Check** | Export | About

Health check

☒ Enable health check

Minimum number of active MetaDefender Core: 1

## RESTful API

- Introduce a new API endpoint in MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway to verify if the system is ready for new scan requests `GET /readyz`.
- Introduce a new field, `dlp_wait_time`, in the response of `GET /file/{data_id}` API requested from MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway.
- Include `username` field in the response of `GET /file/{data_id}`, `GET /file/batch/{batch_id}` and `GET /has`

```
h/{md5|sha1|sha256|sha512}.
```

---

### Further Enhancements

- Verify the minimum version requirement when adding a new instance of Redis, RabbitMQ, and PostgreSQL to MetaDefender Cluster Control Center.
  - Improve storing scan results from AV engines to MetaDefender Cluster Data Lake.
- 

### Security Enhancements

Upgraded library for vulnerability fixes:

- OpenSSL 3.5.2

### Bug Fixes

- Fixed the issue that caused occasional service crashes when halted.
  - Fixed the issue that made it impossible to close a batch if its name contained special characters.
  - Fixed the issue that led to the batch name not appearing in the UI of MD Cluster Control Center.
  - Fixed the issue that caused the COO engine to fail or time out during installation.
  - Fixed the issue that caused the executive report to eventually miss data.
- 

### Known limitations

MetaDefender Core becomes unlicensed following the MD Cluster Worker upgrade.

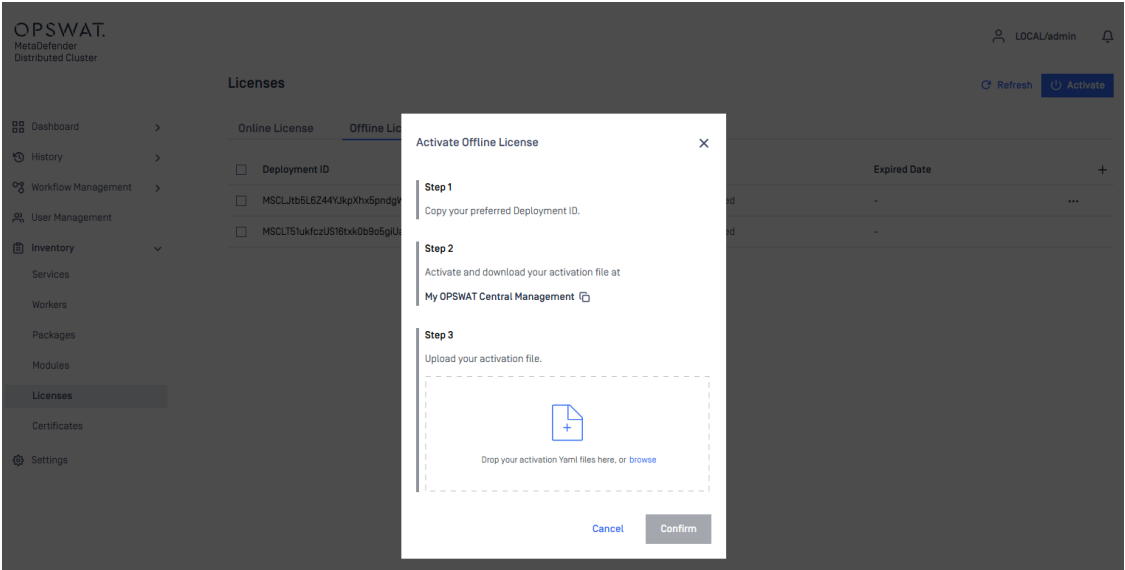
- If online activation is used, follow [Online Activation](#) activate MetaDefender Core again.
- Otherwise, follow [Offline Activation](#).

## Version v2.3.0

Release Date: 28 August 2025

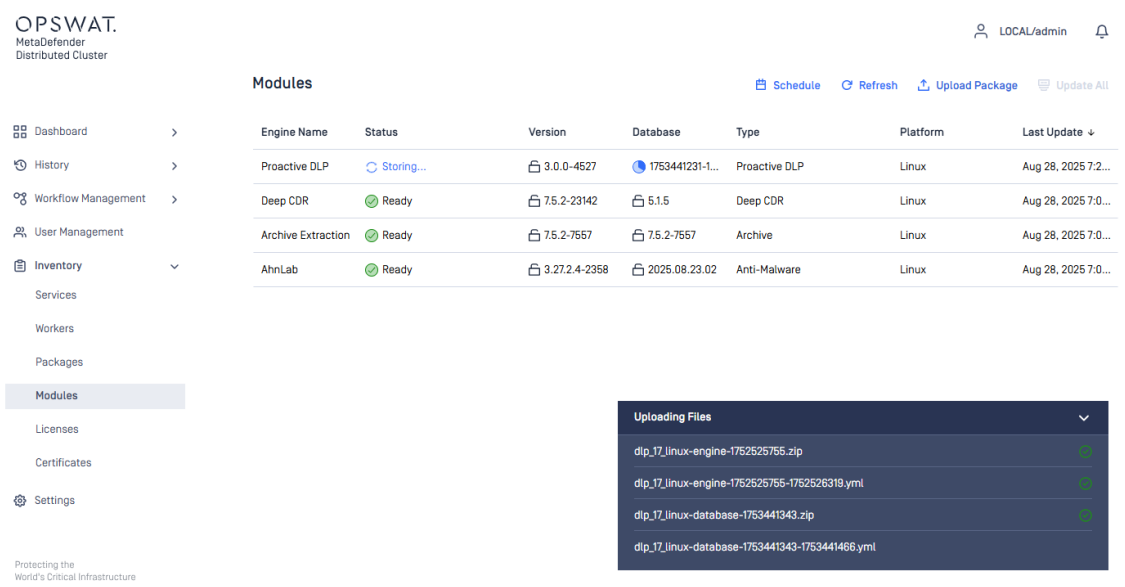
### Offline License Activation

Offline license activation of MetaDefender Core instances within the cluster is supported for air-gapped environment.



## Offline Engine Package Upload

In offline environment, administrators can manually upload engine packages to MetaDefender Cluster Control Center.



## Centralized Online Engine Package Update

At update time, engine packages are obtained once from the cloud and shared with all MetaDefender Core instances within the cluster to retrieve, install, or update.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Packages

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Modules

Schedule

Refresh

Upload Package

Update All

| Engine Name                | Status         | Version        | Database        | Type                         | Platform | Last Update             |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|----------|-------------------------|
| ClamAV                     | Storing...     | 1.4.3-2545     | 1756339200      | Anti-Malware                 | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:47:38 PM |
| Bitdefender                | Storing...     | 3.0.1.297-2093 | 7.99399         | Anti-Malware                 | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:47:38 PM |
| Varist                     | Ready          | 6.6.2-2219     | 202508281005    | Anti-Malware                 | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:47:32 PM |
| Country of Origin          | Ready          | 2.0.1-431      | 1.0.1           | Country of Origin            | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:47:30 PM |
| Archive Compression        | Downloading... | 7.5.2-7557     | 7.5.2-7557      | Compression                  | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:47:25 PM |
| Avira                      | Downloading... | 4.15.27-2314   | 1756377633      | Anti-Malware                 | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:47:25 PM |
| AhnLab                     | Ready          | 3.27.2.4-2358  | 2025.08.28.03   | Anti-Malware                 | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:08:23 PM |
| Archive Extraction         | Ready          | 7.5.2-7557     | 7.5.2-7557      | Archive                      | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:08:22 PM |
| Proactive DLP              | Downloading... | 3.0.0-4527     | 1755946854-fd2d | Proactive DLP                | Linux    | -                       |
| Deep CDR                   | Downloading... | 7.5.2-23142    | 5.1.5           | Deep CDR                     | Linux    | -                       |
| ESET                       | Downloading... | 1.4.2.0-2178   | 1756373084      | Anti-Malware                 | Linux    | -                       |
| FileType                   | Ready          | 7.5.3-9133     | 7.5.3-9133      | Filetype Detection           | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 8:08:24 PM |
| IKARUS                     | Downloading... | 6.4.12-2193    | 108472          | Anti-Malware                 | Linux    | -                       |
| InSights Threat Intelli... | Downloading... | 2.1.0-293      | 1756378926      | InSights Threat Intelligence | Linux    | -                       |

System and Instance Activities

System Activity page allows administrators to track the total processing objects, average CPU usage of the entire system, processed objects and other resources consumed by individual MetaDefender Core instances, all in one place.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard

System Health

System Activity

Executive Report

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Settings

System Activity

Processing Objects

CPU

Instance Activity

Search by instance name

| Instance Name | Processing Objects | CPU Usage % | Memory Usage [GB] | Disk Usage [GB] |
|---------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| R-160         | 337                | 100         | 1.1               | 4.6             |
| R-88          | 106                | 100         | 1.1               | 5.7             |

5

Items per page | 1 - 2 of 2

<

First

1

Last

>

High Availability support for PostgreSQL Data Lake

Administrators can add multiple PostgreSQL instances to ensure high availability for Data Lake.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard >

History >

Workflow Management >

User Management

Inventory >

Services

Workers

Packages

Modules

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Protecting the

Services

Refresh

All your services are connected. You can start deploying. [Go to Workers](#)

Type

Instance Count

Status

Data Lake

2/2

Healthy

| Name          | Host          | Port | Status  | Role    | Version | Platform | Last Healthy      | Last Update       | Added By    |     |
|---------------|---------------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|-----|
| 10.40.170.54  | 10.40.170.54  | 5432 | Healthy | Primary | 16.9    | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 a... | Aug 28, 2025 a... | LOCAL/admin |     |
| 10.40.170.110 | 10.40.170.110 | 5432 | Healthy | Standby | 16.10   | Linux    | Aug 28, 2025 a... | Aug 28, 2025 a... | LOCAL/admin | ... |

Name\*

Host\*

Port\*

10.40.170.109

10.40.170.109

5432

Username\*

Password\*

Enter username

Enter password

+ Add service

Type

Instance Count

Status

Data Warehouse

3/3

Healthy

Type

Instance Count

Status

File Storage

3/3

Healthy

Cancellation of Remote Support Package Gathering

Administrators have the option to cancel the gathering of Remote Support Package from the MetaDefender Cluster console at any point. The cancellation is carried out at the earliest opportunity.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

Dashboard >

History >

Workflow Management >

User Management

Inventory >

Settings

Control Center

File Storage: File Storage

192.168.122.1

8890

Identity Service

Worker: D-202

192.168.122.202

8893

Worker: R-160

192.168.122.160

8893

Worker: R-88

192.168.122.88

8893

Generating support package

2. Support Package Details

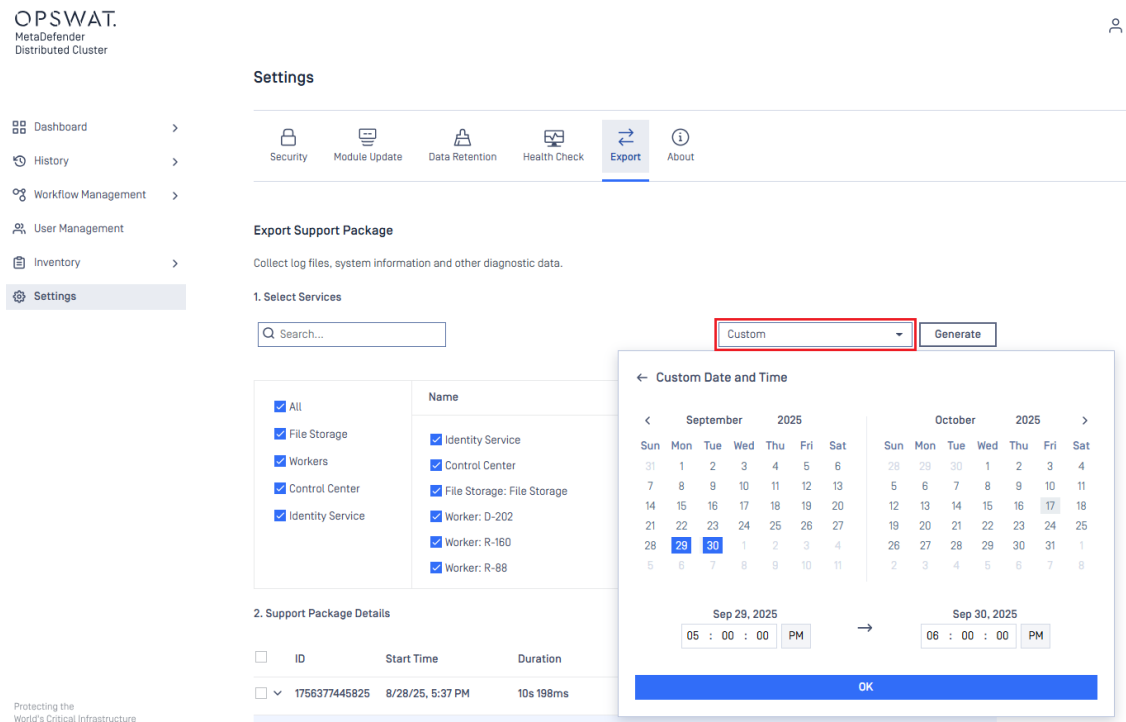
Generating the support package may take some time, as it is created one at a time.

| ID            | Start Time       | Duration | Status        | Action |
|---------------|------------------|----------|---------------|--------|
| 1756377445825 | 8/28/25, 5:37 PM | -        | Generating... | Cancel |

| Service Name     | Host          | Start time       | Duration | Status        |
|------------------|---------------|------------------|----------|---------------|
| Control Center   | -             | 8/28/25, 5:37 PM | -        | Generating... |
| Identity Service | -             | 8/28/25, 5:37 PM | -        | Generating... |
| File Storage     | 192.168.122.1 | 8/28/25, 5:37 PM | -        | Generating... |

Support Package Gathering within a specified timeframe

MetaDefender Cluster enables administrators to define a time period for gathering support packages.



## RESTful API

- Introduce a new API endpoint in MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway to fetch information on the longest expiry active license `GET /admin/license`.
- Introduce a new field, `filetype_wait_time`, in the response of `GET /file/{data_id}` API requested from MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway.

## Security Enhancements

Upgraded libraries for vulnerability fixes:

- 7zip 25.01
- Nginx 1.28.0
- PostgreSQL 14.19

## Bug Fixes

- Fixed an issue that caused the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center to occasionally crash upon stopping.
- Fixed an issue that caused session timeouts to exceed the configured duration.

## Version v2.2.0

Release Date: 30 July 2025

### Support adding Redis Caching server with username and password

Administrator can add Redis Caching server including username and password to MetaDefender Cluster.

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Packages

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Type

Redis

Instance Count

3/3

Status

Healthy

| Name    | Host         | Port | Status  | Role    | Version | Platform | Last Healthy             | Last Update               | Added By    |  |
|---------|--------------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|--|
| Redis-3 | 10.40.170.87 | 6379 | Healthy | Replica | 8.0.3   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:47:... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:012:... | LOCAL/admin |  |
| Redis-2 | 10.40.170.75 | 6379 | Healthy | Primary | 8.0.3   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:47:... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:013:... | LOCAL/admin |  |
| Redis-1 | 10.40.170.74 | 6379 | Healthy | Replica | 8.0.3   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:47:... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:013:... | LOCAL/admin |  |

Name\*

Enter name

Host\*

Enter host name

Port\*

Port

Username

Enter username

Password

Enter password

+ Add service

High Availability support for Redis Caching Server, RabbitMQ Message Broker and MetaDefender Cluster File Storage

Administrators can add multiple instances of Redis, RabbitMQ and MetaDefender Cluster File Storage for High Availability support.

OPSWAT.  
MetaDefender  
Distributed Cluster

LOCAL/admin

Dashboard

History

Workflow Management

User Management

Inventory

Services

Workers

Packages

Licenses

Certificates

Settings

Inventory / Services

All your services are connected. You can start deploying. [Go to Workers](#)

Type

Data Lake

Instance Count

1/1

Status

Healthy

| Name | Host          | Port | Status  | Role    | Version | Platform | Last Healthy             | Last Update               | Added By |  |
|------|---------------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| Lake | 192.168.10.34 | 5432 | Healthy | Primary | 14.11   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:... | Jul 30, 2025 at 11:43:... | -        |  |

Limit reached! You can add only one Data Lake service.

Type

Data Warehouse

Instance Count

1/1

Status

Healthy

| Name      | Host          | Port | Status  | Role    | Version | Platform | Last Healthy             | Last Update               | Added By |  |
|-----------|---------------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| Warehouse | 192.168.10.34 | 5432 | Healthy | Primary | 14.11   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:... | Jul 30, 2025 at 11:43:... | -        |  |

Limit reached! You can add only one Data Warehouse service.

Type

File Storage

Instance Count

3/3

Status

Healthy

| Name          | Host          | Port | Status  | Version | Platform | Last Healthy                | Last Update                 | Added By    |  |
|---------------|---------------|------|---------|---------|----------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--|
| FileStorage-3 | 192.168.10.4  | 8890 | Healthy | 2.2.0   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:03 ... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:08:04 ... | LOCAL/admin |  |
| FileStorage-2 | 192.168.10.3  | 8890 | Healthy | 2.2.0   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:03 ... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:08:11 PM  | LOCAL/admin |  |
| FileStorage-1 | 192.168.10.40 | 8890 | Healthy | 2.2.0   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:03 ... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:07:28 ... | LOCAL/admin |  |

+ Add service

Type

RabbitMQ

Instance Count

3/3

Status

Healthy

| Name       | Host         | Port | Status  | Version | Last Healthy               | Last Update                | Added By    |  |
|------------|--------------|------|---------|---------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|
| RabbitMQ-3 | 10.40.170.87 | 5672 | Healthy | 4.0.9   | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:02 PM | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:02:42 PM | LOCAL/admin |  |
| RabbitMQ-2 | 10.40.170.75 | 5672 | Healthy | 4.0.9   | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:02 PM | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:02:28 PM | LOCAL/admin |  |
| RabbitMQ-1 | 10.40.170.74 | 5672 | Healthy | 4.0.9   | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:02 PM | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:02:13 PM | LOCAL/admin |  |

+ Add service

Type

Redis

Instance Count

3/3

Status

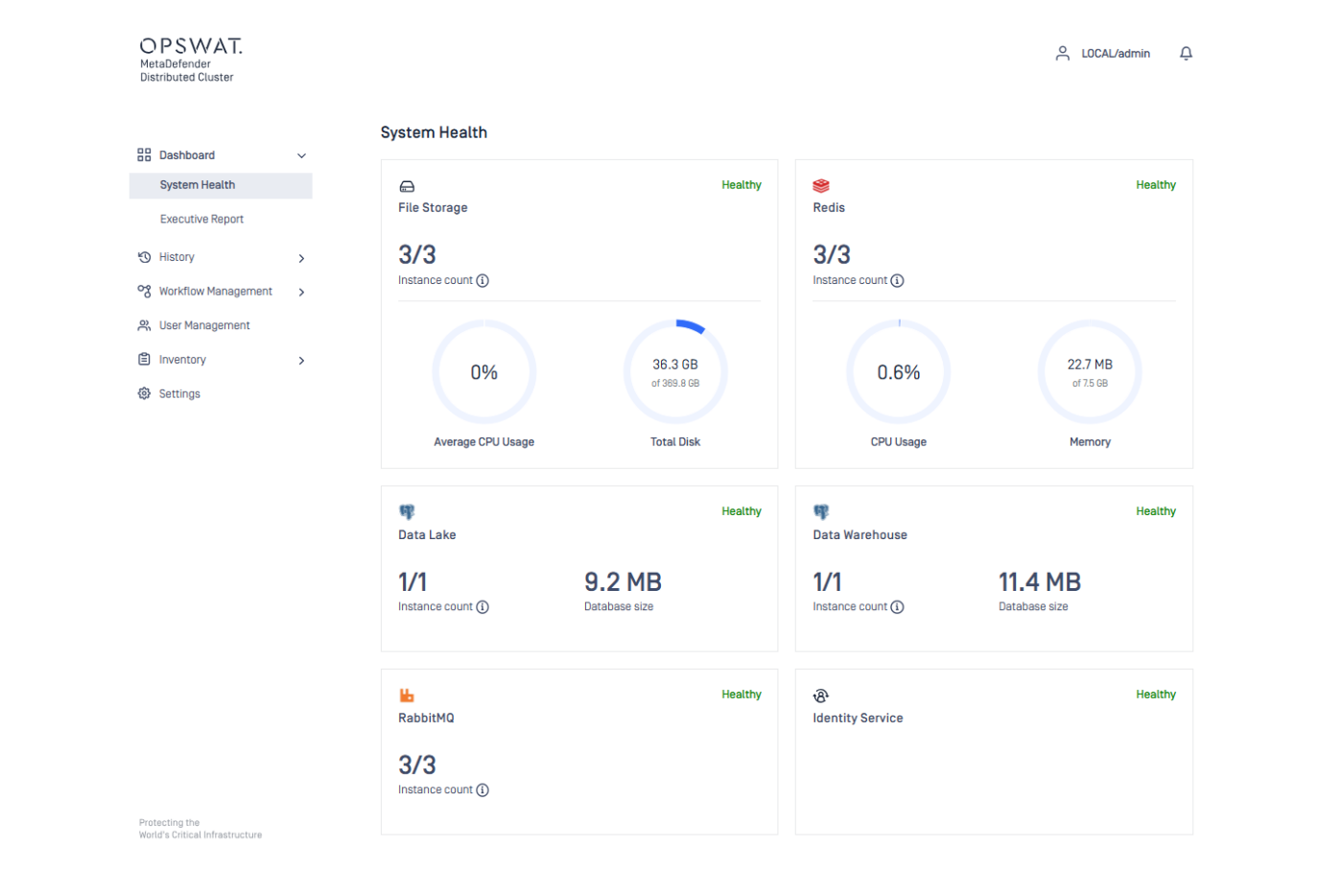
Healthy

| Name    | Host         | Port | Status  | Role    | Version | Platform | Last Healthy             | Last Update              | Added By    |  |
|---------|--------------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|--|
| Redis-3 | 10.40.170.87 | 6379 | Healthy | Replica | 8.0.3   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:01:... | LOCAL/admin |  |
| Redis-2 | 10.40.170.75 | 6379 | Healthy | Primary | 8.0.3   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:01:... | LOCAL/admin |  |
| Redis-1 | 10.40.170.74 | 6379 | Healthy | Replica | 8.0.3   | Linux    | Jul 30, 2025 at 5:08:... | Jul 30, 2025 at 4:01:... | LOCAL/admin |  |

+ Add service

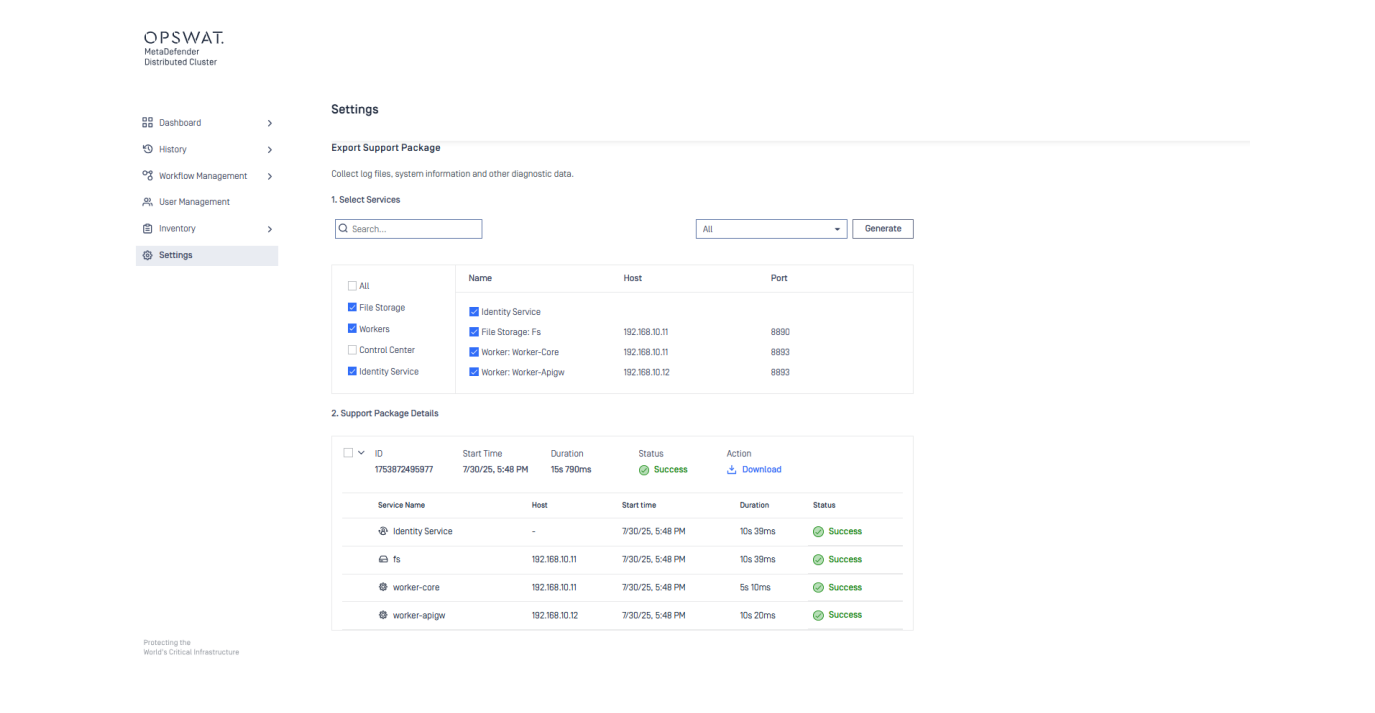
New Dashboard for High Availability support

A new dashboard is designed to show brief information about critical components of MetaDefender Cluster.



Remote Support Package Gathering

A feature to collect support packages remotely by the web console of MetaDefender Cluster Control Center.





instances and their details: GET /stat/nodes.

- Introduce a new API endpoint in MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway to fetch a list of active engines and their properties GET /stat/engines.

## Security Enhancements

Upgraded libraries for vulnerability fixes:

- Angular v19
- SQLite 3.47.2

## Bug Fixes

- Fixed an issue where MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway always responded with HTTP code 500 when clients attempt to call the API GET /hash/{md5|sha1|sha256|sha512} with rule header.
- Fixed an issue that caused MetaDefender Cluster File Storage to peg at 100% CPU in certain cases.
- Fixed an issue that prevented MetaDefender Cluster components from restarting after an upgrade to the newer version on Windows Server 2025.
- Fixed an issue that prevented MetaDefender Cluster File Storage from upgrading to the newer version on Rocky.

## Version v2.1.0

Release Date: 03 July 2025

### Update product name

Introduce **MetaDefender Cluster** as the new product name.

---

## RESTful API

- Support include-inprogress header in GET /hash/{md5|sha1|sha256|sha512} to fetch the scan status of the latest request by hash, including incomplete ones.
- Support Content-Encoding header in POST /file.

## Further Enhancements

- Turn storage.path key in the ignition file for MetaDefender Cluster File Storage into an optional setting.
- Correct the returned HTTP code when the user signs in to or signs out from MetaDefender Cluster Control Center with the wrong information.
- Correct the returned HTTP code when POST /file is called with wrong API key.

## Security Enhancements

Upgraded libraries for vulnerability fixes:

- PostgreSQL v14.18
- yaml-cpp v0.8.0

**Bug Fixes**

- Fixed an issue where MetaDefender Cluster Control Center can't show scan results of in-progress files on the web console.
- Fixed an issue that caused MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway and MetaDefender Core to be impossible to deploy after a deployment failure.
- Fixed an issue that caused MetaDefender Cluster File Storage to crash while downloading file when DEBUG log is enabled.
- Fixed an issue that caused MetaDefender Cluster File Storage impossible to do data retention with the setting.
- Fixed an issue that caused the MetaDefender Cluster Worker to fail to upgrade due to an engine crash while MetaDefender Core was hosted on the worker.
- Fixed an issue that caused the system administrator to be unable to access the Module page in the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center web console.

## Use a RAM disk for MetaDefender Core temporary files

A RAM disk stores data in memory instead of on a physical disk. You can use one for the MetaDefender (MD) Core temporary directory to reduce disk I/O and improve access to temporary scan files.

Because a RAM disk uses system memory and is cleared whenever the operating system restarts, plan its size carefully. Make sure the host still has enough memory for MD Core, the operating system, and any other services.

Before you begin, choose values for the following placeholders:

| Placeholder                        | Description                                       | Example                                                                         |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&lt;ramdisk_size&gt;</code>  | Amount of memory allocated to the RAM disk        | <code>16G</code>                                                                |
| <code>&lt;ramdisk_path&gt;</code>  | Directory used as the MD Core temporary directory | Linux: <code>/mnt/mdcore-ramdisk</code><br>Windows: <code>R:\mdcore-temp</code> |
| <code>&lt;ramdisk_drive&gt;</code> | Windows drive letter assigned to the RAM disk     | <code>R:</code>                                                                 |

## Set up the RAM disk

### Linux

Linux provides two in-memory file systems: **tmpfs** and **ramfs**.

| Aspect                        | tmpfs                                                                                                                 | ramfs                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Size limit                    | Enforces the limit set by <code>size=</code> . The default is half of the host's physical RAM.                        | Does not enforce a size limit and continues to grow while memory is available.         |
| Behavior when full            | New writes fail with a <code>No space left on device</code> error. The scan may fail, but the host remains available. | Continues to consume memory and may cause the operating system to terminate processes. |
| Disk usage in <code>df</code> | Shows the configured size and available space.                                                                        | Does not provide useful capacity information.                                          |

*We recommend tmpfs.*

### Option 1: Set up tmpfs - Recommended

1. Create the mount point:

Code · bash

```
sudo mkdir -p <ramdisk_path>
```

2. Add the following entry to `/etc/fstab`:

Code

```
tmpfs <ramdisk_path> tmpfs defaults,size=<ramdisk_size>,mode=0755 0 0
```

3. Reload the systemd configuration and mount the file system:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl daemon-reload
sudo mount -a
```

4. Confirm that the RAM disk is mounted with the expected size:

Code · bash

```
df -h <ramdisk_path>
```

### Option 2: Set up ramfs

Use this option only if you have deliberately chosen **ramfs**. The configuration does not include `<ramdisk_size>` because **ramfs** cannot enforce a size limit.

1. Create the mount point:

Code · bash

```
sudo mkdir -p <ramdisk_path>
```

2. Add the following entry to `/etc/fstab`:

Code

```
ramfs <ramdisk_path> ramfs defaults,mode=0755 0 0
```

3. Reload the systemd configuration and mount the file system:

Code · bash

```
sudo systemctl daemon-reload
sudo mount -a
```

4. Confirm that the RAM disk is mounted:

Code · bash

```
findmnt <ramdisk_path>
```

---

## Windows

On Windows, use a virtual disk driver to create the RAM disk. Because its contents are lost at every restart, configure Task Scheduler to recreate it automatically when Windows starts.

1. Install and test ImDisk

Install the [ImDisk Virtual Disk Driver](#). Then open Command Prompt as an administrator and run the following commands:

Code · powershell

```
imdisk -a -s <ramdisk_size> -m <ramdisk_drive> -p "/fs:ntfs /q /y"
mkdir "<ramdisk_path>"
```

Confirm that the new drive and temporary directory are available before continuing.

2. Create a startup script

Save the following commands in a file such as `C:\OPSWAT\create-ramdisk.cmd`:

Code

```
@echo off
if not exist <ramdisk_drive>\ imdisk -a -s <ramdisk_size> -m <ramdisk_drive> -p "/fs:ntfs /q /y"
if not exist "<ramdisk_path>" mkdir "<ramdisk_path>"
```

The existence checks make the script safe to run more than once.

3. Run the script at startup

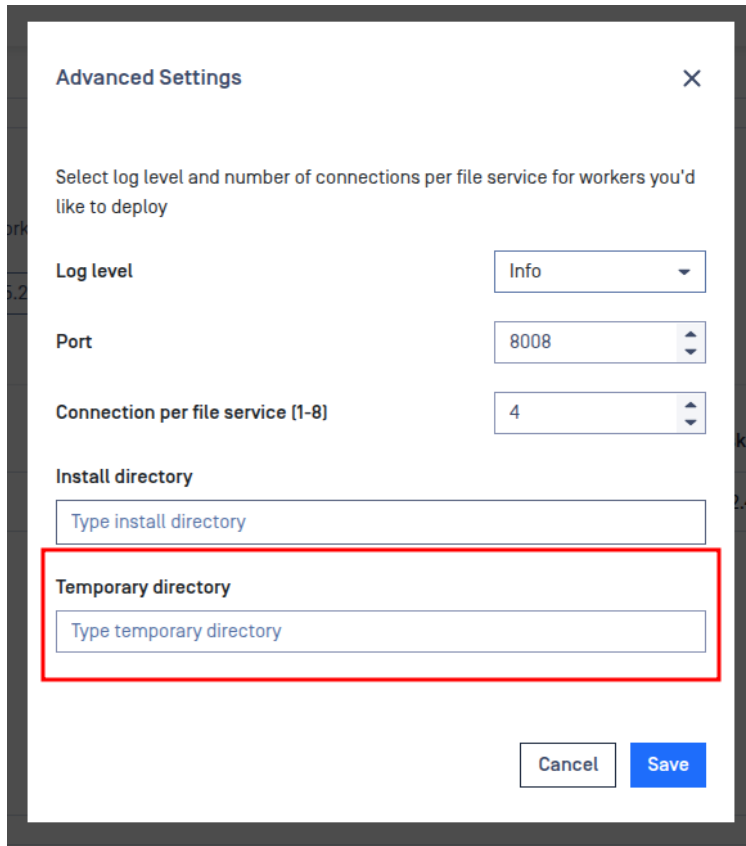
In Task Scheduler, create a new basic task with the following settings:

| Setting                                  | Value                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| User account                             | SYSTEM                                                                                                           |
| Run with highest privileges              | Enabled. Creating a virtual disk requires elevated privileges.                                                   |
| Run whether the user is logged on or not | Enabled. The disk must be available even when no user is signed in.                                              |
| Trigger                                  | At startup, with a delay of approximately 30 seconds to allow the ImDisk driver to initialize.                   |
| Action                                   | Select <b>Start a program</b> , and fill in <b>Program/script</b> with <code>C:\OPSWAT\create-ramdisk.cmd</code> |
| Additional setting                       | Enable <b>Allow task to be run on demand</b> so that you can test it without restarting Windows.                 |

Run the task once on demand and confirm that it creates both the drive and `<ramdisk_path>`.

## Configure MetaDefender Core to use the RAM disk

When you deploy the MetaDefender Core instance, open **Advanced Settings** and set **Temporary directory** to `<ramdisk_path>`. For deployment instructions, see [Deploy Instances](#).



After deployment, submit a test scan and confirm that MD Core creates temporary data on the RAM disk.

## What happens after a restart

A RAM disk is empty after the operating system restarts, so the temporary subdirectory created by MD Cluster no longer exists. When the MD Cluster Worker service starts, it automatically attempts to recreate the directory for approximately 20 seconds. This delay allows time for the RAM disk to become available during startup.

The following behavior is expected:

- If the RAM disk becomes available within approximately 20 seconds, the MD Cluster Worker recreates the directory and starts the MD Core instance.
- If the RAM disk takes longer to mount, the instance remains stopped. Restart the MD Cluster Worker service after the RAM disk becomes available.
- If the RAM disk does not mount, the instance remains unhealthy. MD Cluster does not create the directory on regular storage, which prevents temporary scan data from being written to the wrong device.
- On Linux, MD Core may briefly appear unhealthy immediately after a restart and then recover automatically. This happens when MD Core starts before the temporary directory has been recreated and MD Cluster restarts it.
- On Windows, the MD Core instance normally starts after the RAM disk and its temporary directory have been recreated, so you should not see this temporary unhealthy state.

## API Reference

# API Gateway

API Version: v2.9.0

## Developer Guide

---

This is the API documentation for *MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway Public API*. If you would like to evaluate or have any questions about this documentation, please contact us via our [Contact Us](#) form.

---

## How to Interact with MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway using REST API

MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway is used to submit files for analysis, retrieve scan results, manage file processing, download processed files, and manage file batches. OPSWAT recommends using the JSON-based REST API. The available methods are documented below.



**Note:** MetaDefender Cluster API doesn't support chunk upload, however is recommended to stream the files to MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway as part of the upload process.

---

## File Analysis Process

MetaDefender Cluster is a system with multiple components that work together to utilize the power of multiple MetaDefender Core instances. The system is designed to handle large volumes of files and provide high throughput for file analysis. The system can be deployed in a distributed manner, allowing for horizontal scaling and load balancing across multiple MetaDefender Core instances.

Below is a brief description of the API integration flow:

1. Upload a file for analysis to MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway (POST /file), which returns the data\_id: [File Analysis](#).
2. The following method can be used to retrieve the analysis report:
  - **Polling:** Fetch the result with previously received data\_id (GET /file/{data\_id} resource) until scan result belonging to data\_id doesn't reach the 100 percent progress\_percentage: ([Fetch analysis result](#))

**Note:** Too many data\_id requests can reduce performance. It is enough to just check every few hundred milliseconds.

3. Retrieve the analysis results anytime after the analysis is completed with hash for files (md5, sha1, sha256, sha512) by calling [Fetch analysis result by hash](#).

- The hash can be found in the scan results

4. Retrieve processed file (sanitized, redacted, watermarked, etc.) after the analysis is complete.

**Note:** Based on the configured retention policy, the files might be available for retrieval at a later time.

---

OPSWAT provides some sample codes on [GitHub](#) to make it easier to understand how the MetaDefender REST API works.

## CONTACT

**NAME:** API Support

**EMAIL:** [feedback@opswat.com](mailto:feedback@opswat.com)

**URL:** <https://github.com/OPSWAT/metadefender-core-openapi3>

**Terms of service:** <https://onlinehelp.opswat.com/policies/>

# Security and Authentication

## SECURITY SCHEMES

| KEY    | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | apiKey | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

# API

## 1. ANALYSIS

### File analysis APIs

Submit each file to MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway individually or group them in batches. Each file submission will return a data\_id which will be the unique identifier used to retrieve the analysis results.

**Note:** MetaDefender API doesn't support chunk upload. You shouldn't load the file in memory, is recommended to stream the files to MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway as part of the upload process.

#### 1.1 POST /file

##### Analyze File (Asynchronous mode)

**Scanning a file using a specified workflow.** Scan is done asynchronously and each scan request is tracked by data id of which result can be retrieved by API Fetch Scan Result.

**Note:** Chunked transfer encoding (applying header Transfer-Encoding: Chunked) is **not supported** on /file API. API Gateway **only accepts** file uploads with a known content length and a content type of application/octet-stream

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME | TYPE | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|---------|-------------|
|------|------|---------|-------------|

| NAME             | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey           | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| filename         | string |         | The name of the submitted file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| user_agent       | string |         | user_agent header used to identify (and limit) access to a particular rule. For rule selection, `rule` header should be used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| rule             | string |         | Select rule for the analysis, if no header given the default rule will be selected (URL encoded UTF-8 string of rule name)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| batch            | string |         | Batch id to scan with, coming from `Initiate Batch` (If it is not given, it will be a single file scan.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| archivepwd       | string |         | <p>Password for archive ( URL encoded UTF-8 string)<br/> Multiple passwords is also supported, format: archivepwdX<br/> * X: Could be empty<br/> * When having value, X must be a number &gt;= 1</p> <p>For example:<br/> * archivepwd1: "fox"<br/> * archivepwd2: "cow"<br/> * archivepwd3: "bear"</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| content-encoding | string |         | <p>Content encoding of the file. This header is used to specify the encoding of the file content.<br/> The value should be a valid content encoding type, such as "base64", "gzip".<br/> This header is optional and can be omitted if the encoding is not applicable.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| metadata         | json   |         | <p>Could be utilized for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Additional parameter for pre-defined post actions and external scanners (as a part of STDIN input).</li> <li>* Customized macro variable for watermarking text (Proactive DLP engine feature).</li> <li>* Additional context / verbose information for each file submission (appended into JSON response scan result).</li> </ul> <p>It is strongly recommended to apply URL encoding before sending `metadata` to Metadefender Core to prevent unexpected issues related to encoding errors or unsafe characters.</p> |

| NAME             | TYPE    | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|---------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| engines-metadata | json    |         | <p>Since MetaDefender Core 5.0.0, preferred context / verbose information can be sent to the engines.</p> <p>Please see the below pages for the details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* [File Type engine](https://docs.opswat.com/mdcore/utilities-engines/supported-engines-metadata) (supported since Core 5.2.1)</li> <li>* [Archive engine](https://docs.opswat.com/mdcore/utilities-engines/supported-engines-metadata-header) (supported since Core 5.4.1)</li> <li>* [Deep CDR](https://docs.opswat.com/mdcore/deep-cdr/supported-engines-metadata-json)</li> <li>* [Proactive DLP](https://docs.opswat.com/mdcore/proactive-dlp/supported-engines-metadata-json)</li> </ul> |
| callbackurl      | uri     |         | <p>Client's URL where MetaDefender Cluster Callback Service will notify scan result back to whenever scan is finished (webhook model).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Format: &lt;protocol://&gt;&lt;ip   domain&gt;:&lt;port&gt;&lt;/path&gt;</li> <li>* Example: http://10.0.1.100:8081/listenback</li> <li>* Supported protocol: HTTP / HTTPS</li> <li>* Supported host types: domain name, IPv4 (IPv6 not supported)</li> <li>* Method: POST</li> </ul> <p>&gt; <b>Note</b>: The Callback URL is only supported when MetaDefender Cluster Callback Service is deployed, and MetaDefender Core version must be 5.16.1 or higher.</p>                                              |
| global-timeout   | integer |         | <p>This custom global timeout (in seconds) will override the global timeout predefined in corresponding workflow rule.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| NAME            | TYPE | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| client-identity | json |         | <p>The `client-identity` header identifies the clients involved in processing a file, providing greater visibility into its processing stages.</p> <p>The header value is a JSON object containing a clients array. Each `client` object supports the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* `deployment_id`: *REQUIRED*. Unique identifier of the deployment.</li> <li>* `user_name`: *REQUIRED*. Name of the user or system that initiated the scan.</li> <li>* `product_type`: *REQUIRED*. Type of product or system performing the scan.</li> <li>* `version`: *OPTIONAL*. Version of the product or system.</li> <li>* `host`: *OPTIONAL*. Hostname or IP address of the client machine.</li> <li>* `timestamp`: *REQUIRED*. Time at which the scan was initiated, expressed in milliseconds since the Unix epoch.</li> </ul> <p>Example:</p> <pre>```json {   "clients":   [     {       "deployment_id": "abcdef1234567890",       "user_name": "Gemini",       "product_type": "MetaDefender Kiosk",       "version": "1.0.0",       "host": "client.example.com",       "timestamp": 1744949754890     }   ] } ```</pre> <p>URL-encode the JSON value before sending the header to MetaDefender Cluster to avoid issues caused by unsafe characters or incorrect encoding. Omit the header when client identity tracking is not required.</p> |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Successful file submission

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                  |
|-----------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                              |
| data_id*                    | string | Unique submission identifier.<br>Use this value to reference the submission. |

### EXAMPLE:

```
{
```

```
    "data_id": "61dffeaa728844adbf49eb090e4ece0e"
  }
```

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc). The request is rejected before the file is processed, so no `data\_id` is created.

When the `client-identity` header is present but its value is invalid, `err` is one of:

```
| `err` | Cause |
| --- | --- |
| `Header 'client-identity' is empty` | The header was sent without a value. |
| `Header 'client-identity' must be less than or equal 4096 characters` | The header value is longer than 4096 characters. |
| `Header 'client-identity' contains non-printable character` | The value contains an ASCII control character, either directly or through an escape. |
| `Header 'client-identity' is not in JSON format` | The value could not be URL-decoded, is not valid JSON, or is not a JSON object. |
| `Header 'client-identity' does not contain a 'clients' key or empty 'clients'` | `clients` is missing, is not an array, or is an empty array. |
| `Header 'client-identity' contains an invalid data` | An entry of `clients` is not a JSON object. |
| `Header 'client-identity' does not contain required key '<key>'` | An entry is missing `deployment_id`, `user_name`, `product_type` or `timestamp`. |
| `Header 'client-identity' contains a non-string '<key>'` | `deployment_id`, `user_name` or `product_type` is not a string. |
| `Header 'client-identity' contains an empty '<key>'` | `deployment_id`, `user_name` or `product_type` is blank. |
| `Header 'client-identity' contains an invalid 'deployment_id'` | `deployment_id` holds anything other than letters and digits. |
| `Header 'client-identity' contains a non-integer 'timestamp'` | `timestamp` is not an integer. |
| `Header 'client-identity' contains a negative 'timestamp'` | `timestamp` is zero or negative. |
```

Every entry of `clients` is checked, not only the first one, and the first rule that fails is the one reported.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Header 'client-identity' contains an invalid 'deployment_id'"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|



| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 411:** Content-Length header is missing from the request.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err                         | string |             |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Missing Content-Length header."
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 422:** Body input is empty.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err                         | string |             |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "File is empty."
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 503:** Server is too busy. Try again later.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err                         | string |             |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Server is too busy. Try again later."
}
```

## 1.2 GET /file/{data\_id}

### Fetch Analysis Result

Retrieve scan results.

Scan is done asynchronously and each scan request is tracked by a data ID.

Initiating file scans and retrieving the results need to be done using two separate API calls. This request needs to be made multiple times until the scan is complete. Scan completion can be traced using scan\_results.progress\_percentage value from the response.

**Note:** The REST API also supports pagination for archive file result. A completed response description with archive detection:

- extracted\_files: information about extracted files
  - files\_extracted\_count: the number of extracted files
  - files\_in\_archive: array of files in archive
    - detected\_by: number of engines reported threat
    - scanned\_with: number of engines used for scanning the file
- first\_index: it tells that from which file (index of the file, 0 is the first) the result JSON contains information about extracted files. (default=0, min=0)

- `page_size`: it tells how many files the result JSON contains information about (default=50, min=0, max=2000). So by default, the result JSON contains information about the first 50 extracted files.
- `worst_data_id`: data id of the file that has the worst result in the archive
- `scan_results`
  - `last_file_scanned` (stored only in memory, not in database): If available, the name of the most recent processed file

## REQUEST

### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME                   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                  |
|------------------------|--------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| * <code>data_id</code> | string |         | Unique submission identifier.<br>Use this value to reference the submission. |

### QUERY PARAMETERS

| NAME               | TYPE                             | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>first</code> | integer<br>>=0                   |         | The `first` item order in the list child files of archive file                                                                                            |
| <code>size</code>  | integer<br>between 0<br>and 2000 |         | The number of items to be fetched next, counting from the item order indicated in `first` header. The default value is 50, and the maximum value is 2000. |

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME                    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>apikey</code>     | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |
| <code>user_agent</code> | string |         | <code>user_agent</code> header used to identify (and limit) access to a particular rule. For rule selection, `rule` header should be used.                                  |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Entire analysis report generated by MetaDefender Core

## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| data_id                     | string  | data identifier of the requested file                                                                                                                                                   |
| dlp_info                    | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| certainty                   | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> Very Low, Low, Medium, High, Very High<br>Describes how certain the hit is, possible values:<br>* `Very Low`<br>* `Low`<br>* `Medium`<br>* `High`<br>* `Very High`      |
| errors                      | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| filename                    | string  | Output processed file name (pre-configured on engine settings under Core's workflow rule)                                                                                               |
| hits                        | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ccn                         | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| display_name                | string  | Credit Card Number, Social Security Number, or in case of RegEx, the name of the rule that has been given by the user                                                                   |
| hits                        | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| after                       | string  | The context after the matched data.                                                                                                                                                     |
| before                      | string  | The context before the matched data.                                                                                                                                                    |
| certainty                   | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> Very Low, Low, Medium, High, Very High<br>The text version of "certainty_score", possible values:<br>* `Very Low`<br>* `Low`<br>* `Medium`<br>* `High`<br>* `Very High` |
| certainty_score             | integer | Is defined by the relevance of the given hit in its context. It is calculated based on multiple factors such as the number of digits, possible values: [0-100]                          |
| hit                         | string  | The matched data.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| location                    | string  | The location of the hit that is found in a file.                                                                                                                                        |
| severity                    | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1<br>(NOTE: this field is deprecated): can be 0 (detected) or 1 (suspicious).                                                                                        |
| tryRedact                   | boolean | If file was redacted or not.                                                                                                                                                            |
| metadata_removal            | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| result                      | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> removed, not removed, failed to remove<br>Result of the metadata removal process, possible values:<br>* `removed`<br>* `not removed`<br>* `failed to remove`            |
| redact                      | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| NAME          | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| result        | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> redacted, not redacted, failed to redact<br>Result of the redaction process, possible values:<br>* `redacted`<br>* `not redacted`<br>* `failed to redact`                                                                                                                                |
| severity      | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1<br>(NOTE: this field is deprecated): represents the severity of the data loss, possible values:<br>* `0` - Certainly is data loss<br>* `1` - Might be data loss                                                                                                                     |
| verdict       | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 4<br>The overall result for the scanned file. Possible values:<br>* `0` - Clean<br>* `1` - Found matched data<br>* `2` - Suspicious<br>* `3` - Failed<br>* `4` - Not scanned                                                                                                 |
| watermark     | object |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| result        | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> added, not added, failed to add<br>Result of the watermarking process, possible values:<br>* `added`<br>* `not added`<br>* `failed to add`                                                                                                                                               |
| download_info | object |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| error_detail  | string | Revealed detailed reason why the download failed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| progress      | number | Only applicable when "status" is `Downloading`, indicates download finished percentage, in a range of [1, 99].<br>* Once hitting 100, the status will be changed to `Download Success`.<br>* or other problematic status (`Download Cancelled`, `Download Failed`) if the download stopped unexpectedly. |

| NAME              | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| status            | string  | <p>Indicates download status, which could be either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- `Downloading`</li> <li>- Check `progress` key value for actual download percentage</li> </ul> <pre> '''json "download_info": { "progress": 7, "status": "Downloading", "url": "http://192.168.200.97:8080/5gb.zip" } ''' - `Download Success` '''json "download_info": { "status": "Download Success", "url": "https://secure.eicar.org/eicar.com" } ''' - `Download Failed` - Check `error_detail` key value for an error explanation '''json "download_info": { "error_detail": "Connection error", "status": "Download Failed", "url": "http://192.168.200.97:8080/2gb.zip" } ''' - `Download Timeout` - Expecting to occur when the download progress takes longer than what time window allowed in MetaDefender Core's pre-configured setting under workflow rule (under "SCAN" tab) '''json "download_info": { "status": "Download Timeout", "url": "http://192.168.200.97:8080/2gb.zip" } ''' - `Download Cancelled` - Expecting to occur when user explicitly cancelled that file scan request, or batch request that the scan belongs to '''json "download_info": { "status": "Download Cancelled", "url": "http://192.168.200.97:8080/5gb.zip" } ''' </pre> |
| url               | string  | Original download link which was specified in HTTP(S) request's `downloadfrom` header                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| extraction_info   | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| decrypted_status  | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> Success, Failed<br>Indicate that decryption phase is successful or not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| err_category      | string  | Error category                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| err_code          | integer | Error code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| err_details       | string  | Error message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| is_encrypted_file | boolean | Indicate if file is password-protected or not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>file_info</b>            | object  |                                                                                                                          |
| display_name                | string  | The filename reported via `filename` header.                                                                             |
| file_size                   | integer | Total file size in bytes.                                                                                                |
| file_type                   | string  | The filetype using mimetype.                                                                                             |
| file_type_description       | string  | The filetype in human readable format.                                                                                   |
| md5                         | string  | File's MD5 hash.                                                                                                         |
| sha1                        | string  | File's SHA1 hash.                                                                                                        |
| sha256                      | string  | File's SHA256 Hash.                                                                                                      |
| sha512                      | string  | File's SHA512 Hash.                                                                                                      |
| <b>signer_infos</b>         | array   |                                                                                                                          |
| digest_algorithm            | string  | Digest algorithm.                                                                                                        |
| digest_encryption_algorithm | string  | Encryption algorithm.                                                                                                    |
| issuer                      | string  | Entity that develops and registers the certificate.                                                                      |
| serial_number               | string  | Serial number of the certificate.                                                                                        |
| vendor_name                 | string  | Entity that is issued a certificate and utilize it for creating a digital signature.                                     |
| version                     | string  | Version of X.509 that is used in the certificate. This version field is zero-based.<br><br>* 0: v1<br>* 1: v2<br>* 2: v3 |
| <b>type_category</b>        | array   |                                                                                                                          |
| receive_data_timestamp      | string  | The timestamp when upload progress started (first byte received) (in milliseconds)                                       |
| upload_time                 | integer | Total time elapsed for upload process (in milliseconds).                                                                 |
| upload_timestamp            | string  | The timestamp when upload progress finished (all bytes received) (in milliseconds)                                       |
| <b>filetype_info</b>        | object  |                                                                                                                          |
| <b>file_info*</b>           | object  |                                                                                                                          |
| description*                | string  | File type description                                                                                                    |
| detected_by                 | string  | Analyzer that detected the file type                                                                                     |
| encrypted*                  | boolean | File is password-protected or not                                                                                        |
| extensions*                 | string  | File type extension                                                                                                      |
| groupID*                    | string  | File type category                                                                                                       |
| <b>groupIDs*</b>            | array   |                                                                                                                          |
| group_description           | string  | File type category description                                                                                           |
| <b>likely_type_ids</b>      | array   |                                                                                                                          |

| NAME                    | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| score*                  | integer | Likelihood score of the file type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| typeID*                 | string  | File type ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| type*                   | string  | MIME type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| typeID*                 | string  | File type ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| type_ids*               | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| final_verdict           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| verdict*                | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> allowed, blocked<br>Final verdict of the file type analysis.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| verdict_explanation*    | string  | Explanation of the final verdict.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| is_file_type_mismatch   | boolean | Indicates if the file type does not match the expected type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| other_detections        | array   | Other file type detections.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| result_template_hash    | string  | SHA256 Hash of user-interface template. For web console only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| spoofing_info           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| detection_result        | string  | Result of the spoofing detection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| result_explanation      | string  | Explanation of the spoofing detection result.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| result_overview         | string  | Overview of the spoofing detection result.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| opswatfilescan_info     | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| process_info            | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| blocked_reason          | string  | Provides the reason why the file is blocked (if so).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| blocked_reasons         | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| file_type_skipped_scan  | boolean | Indicates if the input file's detected type was configured to skip scanning.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| hash_time               | integer | Total time elapsed for computing hashes (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| outdated_data           | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| processing_time         | integer | Total time elapsed during processing file (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| processing_time_details | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| av_scan_time            | integer | AV engines' processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cdr_time                | integer | Deep CDR engine's sanitization time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| dlp_time                | integer | Proactive DLP engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| extraction_time         | integer | Archive extraction engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| filetype_time           | integer | FileType engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| opswatfilescan_time     | integer | OPSWAT Filescan engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| others_time             | integer | Total time elapsed for following processing tasks in the product (in milliseconds):<br>* Decryption time (if receiving an encrypted file)<br>* External scanner (if configured)<br>* Post action (if configured)<br>* Other internal processing time among components in the product |



| NAME                  | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| parse_dgsg_time       | integer | Digital signature analyzing time.                                                                                                                                          |
| vul_time              | integer | Vulnerability engine's lookup time.                                                                                                                                        |
| yara_time             | integer | YARA engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                             |
| filetype_wait_time    | integer | FileType engine's wait time.                                                                                                                                               |
| profile               | string  | The used rule name.                                                                                                                                                        |
| progress_percentage   | integer | Percentage of processing completed (from 1-100).                                                                                                                           |
| queue_time            | integer | Total time elapsed for file processing task was waiting in MetaDefender Core's queue until being picked up (queue_time = start_time - upload_timestamp) (in milliseconds). |
| result                | string  | The final result of processing the file (Allowed / Blocked / Processing).                                                                                                  |
| user_agent            | string  | Identifier for the REST Client that calls the API.                                                                                                                         |
| username              | string  | User identifier who submitted scan request earlier.                                                                                                                        |
| verdicts              | array   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| post_processing       | object  |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| actions_failed        | string  | Empty string if no action failed or list of failed actions, separated by " ".                                                                                              |
| actions_ran           | string  | List of successful actions, separated by " ". Empty string if otherwise.                                                                                                   |
| converted_destination | string  | Contains the name of the sanitized file.                                                                                                                                   |
| converted_to          | string  | Contains target type name of sanitization.                                                                                                                                 |
| copy_move_destination | string  | Contains target type name of sanitization.                                                                                                                                 |
| sanitization_details  | object  |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| cdr_wait_time         | integer | The time in milliseconds that the CDR process took to complete.                                                                                                            |
| description           | string  | Action was successful or not.                                                                                                                                              |
| details               | array   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| action*               | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> sanitized, removed<br>The type of action that was performed                                                                                                |
| count                 | integer | The number of objects that were sanitized/removed.                                                                                                                         |
| details               | object  |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| action                | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> sanitized, removed<br>The type of action that was performed                                                                                                |
| count                 | integer | The number of objects that were sanitized/removed.                                                                                                                         |
| object_details        | array   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| object_name           | string  | The object type that was sanitized/removed.                                                                                                                                |
| description           | string  | Action was successful or not.                                                                                                                                              |
| file_name             | string  | If an embedded file was sanitized.                                                                                                                                         |
| object_details        | array   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| object_name*          | string  | The object type that was sanitized/removed.                                                                                                                                |

| NAME                 | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| failure_category     | string  | Deep CDR errors are classified into different categories.<br><br>For more details, please find [Troubleshooting sanitization failures](https://docs.opswat.com/mdcore/deep-cdr/troubleshooting-sanitization-failures)                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| result               | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> Sanitized, Sanitized failed, Sanitized skipped<br>The result of the CDR process.<br>- <b>**Sanitized**</b> : the file was successfully sanitized.<br>- <b>**Sanitized failed**</b> : the file could not be sanitized due to an error during the process.<br>- <b>**Sanitized skipped**</b> : the file was skipped from sanitization. Common reasons include the file being digitally signed or other policy-based exclusions. |
| result_template_hash | string  | The hash value of the result template, which is used for displaying results on the Core UI and for internal communication between MetaDefender Core and the Deep CDR engine.<br>This value is intended for system use only and is not required for external integration.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| sanitized_file_info  | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| file_size            | integer | Size of sanitized file in bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| sha256               | string  | SHA256 hash of sanitized file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| verdict              | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> blocked, allowed<br>The verdict of the CDR process.<br>- <b>**blocked**</b> : the file is recommended for blocking by Deep CDR.<br>- <b>**allowed**</b> : the file is recommended for allowing by Deep CDR as it found no reason to recommend blocking it.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| verdict_explanations | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| client_identity      | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| clients              | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| deployment_id*       | string  | Unique identifier for the deployment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| user_name*           | string  | Name of the user or system that initiated the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| product_type*        | string  | Type of product or system that is performing the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| version              | string  | Version of the product or system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| host                 | string  | Hostname or IP address of the client machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| timestamp*           | integer | Timestamp of when the scan was initiated, in milliseconds since epoch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| scan_results         | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| data_id              | string  | Data ID of the requested file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| progress_percentage  | integer | Track analysis progress until reaches 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| NAME               | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| scan_all_result_a  | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> No Threat Detected, Infected, Suspicious, Failed, Whitelisted, Blacklisted, Exceeded Archive Depth, Not Scanned, Encrypted Archive, Exceeded Archive Size, Exceeded Archive File Number, Password Protected Document, Exceeded Archive Timeout, Mismatch, Potentially Vulnerable File, Cancelled, Sensitive Data Found, Yara Rule Matched, Potentially Unwanted, Unsupported File Type, Extraction Failed, Scan Failed, Suspicious Verdict by Sandbox, Likely Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Deep CDR, Global Timeout Exceeded, Vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Non-vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Blocked Verdict by SBOM, Blocked by Post Action, Known Bad, Known Good, Unknown, Allowed Verdict by C00, Blocked Verdict by C00, Unknown Verdict by C00, In Progress, Skip Processing Fast Symlink<br>The overall scan result as string |
| scan_all_result_i  | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 255, 1014<br>The overall scan result as index in the Processing Results table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| start_time         | string  | Timestamp when the scanning process starts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| total_avs          | integer | Total number of scanning engines used as part of this analysis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| total_time         | integer | Total time elapsed during scan (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| scan_details       | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ClamAV             | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| def_time           | string  | The database definition time for this engine                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| eng_id             | string  | The unique identification string for the engine                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| location           | string  | Where this engine is deployed (local/remote).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| scan_result_i      | integer | Scan result as index in the Processing Results table                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| scan_time          | integer | The time elapsed during scan with this engine (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| threat_found       | string  | The threat name, IF scan result is Infected or Suspicious. Otherwise empty string or error message from the engine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| wait_time          | integer | Time elapsed between sending file to Core and receiving the result from the engine (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| vulnerability_info | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| result             | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| code               | integer | The result code for vulnerability check, 0 means a successful check                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| hash               | string  | The file's SHA1 hash value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| method             | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 50700<br>The method used by OESIS Framework, it should be 50700 every time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| timestamp          | string  | Timestamp of the request issued                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| NAME              | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| timing            | integer | The vulnerability check's duration in milliseconds                                                                                                                                                                  |
| detected_product  | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| has_kb            | boolean | Indicates whether any KBs or MSBs exist for this hash                                                                                                                                                               |
| has_vulnerability | boolean | Indicates whether any vulnerabilities have been associated with the particular product                                                                                                                              |
| is_current        | boolean | True if this product's patch level is current, defaults to true                                                                                                                                                     |
| product           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| id                | integer | The OPSWAT product id                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| name              | string  | The product name                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| remediation_link  | string  | A link where product updates or patches can be obtained                                                                                                                                                             |
| severity          | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> LOW, MODERATE, IMPORTANT, CRITICAL, NOT_AVAILABLE, UNKNOWN<br>String description of Severity level:<br>* `LOW`<br>* `MODERATE`<br>* `IMPORTANT`<br>* `CRITICAL`<br>* `NOT_AVAILABLE`<br>* `UNKNOWN` |
| sig_name          | string  | Product signature descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| signature         | integer | OPSWAT signature id                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| vendor            | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| id                | integer | The OPSWAT vendor id                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name              | string  | The vendor name                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| version           | string  | The installed product version                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| version_data      | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| count_behind      | integer | The number of patches behind of the installed product                                                                                                                                                               |
| feed_id           | integer | The remote feed ID used to determine patch level                                                                                                                                                                    |
| version           | string  | The current version of the product in the remote feed                                                                                                                                                               |
| vulnerabilites    | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| description       | string  | A text description of the specific vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                    |
| details           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| cpe               | string  | A CPE product reference                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| cve               | string  | A CVE identification string                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cvss              | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| access-complexity | string  | A CVSS access-complexity descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| access-vector     | string  | A CVSS access-vector descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| authentication    | string  | A CVSS authentication descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| NAME                   | TYPE               | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|---|-------|---|--------------------|---|------------|---|--------|---|-------------|
| availability-impact    | string             | A CVSS availability impact descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| confidentiality-impact | string             | A CVSS confidentiality impact descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| generated-on-epoch     | string             | An epoch timestamp indicating CVSS generation time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| integrity-impact       | string             | A CVSS integrity impact descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| score                  | string             | A CVSS 10-point severity score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| source                 | string             | A CVSS source descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| cwe                    | string             | A CWE group identification string                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| last_modified_epoch    | string             | An epoch timestamp indicating source last update time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| published-epoch        | string             | An epoch timestamp indicating source publishing time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| references             | array              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| severity               | enum               | <b>ALLOWED:</b> LOW, MODERATE, IMPORTANT, CRITICAL, NOT_AVAILABLE, UNKNOWN<br>String description of Severity level:<br>* `LOW`<br>* `MODERATE`<br>* `IMPORTANT`<br>* `CRITICAL`<br>* `NOT_AVAILABLE`<br>* `UNKNOWN`                                                                                                                                                   |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| severity_index         | integer            | A 5 point scale numerical description of Severity level with 5 being greatest and 0 being unknown                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| static_id              | integer            | An OPSWAT identifier for the vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| verdict                | integer            | The vulnerability check's duration in milliseconds<br>* `0` - No Vulnerability Found<br>* `1` - Vulnerability Found<br>* `3` - Failed<br>* `16` - Processing Timed Out                                                                                                                                                                                                |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| yara                   | object             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| hits                   | object             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| verdict                | enum               | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 4<br>The overall result for the analyzed file. Value will be one of the following:<br><table><tr><th>index</th><th>status</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Clean</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Found matched data</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Suspicious</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Failed</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Not scanned</td></tr></table> | index | status | 0 | Clean | 1 | Found matched data | 2 | Suspicious | 3 | Failed | 4 | Not scanned |
| index                  | status             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| 0                      | Clean              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| 1                      | Found matched data |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| 2                      | Suspicious         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| 3                      | Failed             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |
| 4                      | Not scanned        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |   |       |   |                    |   |            |   |        |   |             |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

**RESPONSE MODEL** - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

### 1.3 GET /hash/{md5|sha1|sha256|sha512}

#### Fetch Analysis Result By Hash

Retrieve analysis result by hash

#### REQUEST

## PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME                    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                 |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| *md5 sha1 sha256 sha512 | string |         | Hash value to search. This can be md5, sha1, sha256, sha512 |

## QUERY PARAMETERS

| NAME  | TYPE                             | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                               |
|-------|----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| first | integer<br>>=0                   |         | The `first` item order in the list child files of archive file                                                                                            |
| size  | integer<br>between 0<br>and 2000 |         | The number of items to be fetched next, counting from the item order indicated in `first` header. The default value is 50, and the maximum value is 2000. |

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME               | TYPE    | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|---------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey             | string  |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication.                                                                                                                                       |
| rule               | string  |         | Select rule for the analysis, if no header given the default rule will be selected (URL encoded UTF-8 string of rule name)                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| selfonly           | boolean |         | Useful to archive hash lookup.<br><br>Allow specifying to only perform hash lookup against the original archive file self only,<br>and skip searching all child files result within the original archive.<br><br>Default value is false.                                                                          |
| timerange          | integer |         | Scoping down the recent number of hours that hash lookup task should start from till now,<br>instead of searching the entire scan history in MetaDefender Cluster database.<br><br>Default value is 0. That means no time scope.                                                                                  |
| include-inprogress | boolean |         | False (default): API will return "Not Found" if the verdict is in progress.<br><br>True:<br>If the queried hash has a completed processing result before, API will return the completed processing result.<br>If this hash doesn't have any completed processing result, API will return this In-progress result. |

## RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Get information of file

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| data_id                     | string  | data identifier of the requested file                                                                                                                                                   |
| dlp_info                    | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| certainty                   | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> Very Low, Low, Medium, High, Very High<br>Describes how certain the hit is, possible values:<br>* `Very Low`<br>* `Low`<br>* `Medium`<br>* `High`<br>* `Very High`      |
| errors                      | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| filename                    | string  | Output processed file name (pre-configured on engine settings under Core's workflow rule)                                                                                               |
| hits                        | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ccn                         | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| display_name                | string  | Credit Card Number, Social Security Number, or in case of RegEx, the name of the rule that has been given by the user                                                                   |
| hits                        | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| after                       | string  | The context after the matched data.                                                                                                                                                     |
| before                      | string  | The context before the matched data.                                                                                                                                                    |
| certainty                   | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> Very Low, Low, Medium, High, Very High<br>The text version of "certainty_score", possible values:<br>* `Very Low`<br>* `Low`<br>* `Medium`<br>* `High`<br>* `Very High` |
| certainty_score             | integer | Is defined by the relevance of the given hit in its context. It is calculated based on multiple factors such as the number of digits, possible values: [0-100]                          |
| hit                         | string  | The matched data.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| location                    | string  | The location of the hit that is found in a file.                                                                                                                                        |
| severity                    | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1<br>(NOTE: this field is deprecated): can be 0 (detected) or 1 (suspicious).                                                                                        |
| tryRedact                   | boolean | If file was redacted or not.                                                                                                                                                            |
| metadata_removal            | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |



| NAME          | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| result        | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> removed, not removed, failed to remove<br>Result of the metadata removal process, possible values:<br>* `removed`<br>* `not removed`<br>* `failed to remove`                                                                                                                             |
| redact        | object |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| result        | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> redacted, not redacted, failed to redact<br>Result of the redaction process, possible values:<br>* `redacted`<br>* `not redacted`<br>* `failed to redact`                                                                                                                                |
| severity      | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1<br>(NOTE: this field is deprecated): represents the severity of the data loss, possible values:<br>* `0` - Certainly is data loss<br>* `1` - Might be data loss                                                                                                                     |
| verdict       | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 4<br>The overall result for the scanned file. Possible values:<br>* `0` - Clean<br>* `1` - Found matched data<br>* `2` - Suspicious<br>* `3` - Failed<br>* `4` - Not scanned                                                                                                 |
| watermark     | object |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| result        | enum   | <b>ALLOWED:</b> added, not added, failed to add<br>Result of the watermarking process, possible values:<br>* `added`<br>* `not added`<br>* `failed to add`                                                                                                                                               |
| download_info | object |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| error_detail  | string | Revealed detailed reason why the download failed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| progress      | number | Only applicable when "status" is `Downloading`, indicates download finished percentage, in a range of [1, 99].<br>* Once hitting 100, the status will be changed to `Download Success`.<br>* or other problematic status (`Download Cancelled`, `Download Failed`) if the download stopped unexpectedly. |

| NAME              | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| status            | string  | <p>Indicates download status, which could be either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- `Downloading`</li> <li>- Check `progress` key value for actual download percentage</li> </ul> <pre> '''json "download_info": { "progress": 7, "status": "Downloading", "url": "http://192.168.200.97:8080/5gb.zip" } ''' - `Download Success` '''json "download_info": { "status": "Download Success", "url": "https://secure.eicar.org/eicar.com" } ''' - `Download Failed` - Check `error_detail` key value for an error explanation '''json "download_info": { "error_detail": "Connection error", "status": "Download Failed", "url": "http://192.168.200.97:8080/2gb.zip" } ''' - `Download Timeout` - Expecting to occur when the download progress takes longer than what time window allowed in MetaDefender Core's pre-configured setting under workflow rule (under "SCAN" tab) '''json "download_info": { "status": "Download Timeout", "url": "http://192.168.200.97:8080/2gb.zip" } ''' - `Download Cancelled` - Expecting to occur when user explicitly cancelled that file scan request, or batch request that the scan belongs to '''json "download_info": { "status": "Download Cancelled", "url": "http://192.168.200.97:8080/5gb.zip" } ''' </pre> |
| url               | string  | Original download link which was specified in HTTP(S) request's `downloadfrom` header                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| extraction_info   | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| decrypted_status  | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> Success, Failed<br>Indicate that decryption phase is successful or not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| err_category      | string  | Error category                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| err_code          | integer | Error code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| err_details       | string  | Error message                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| is_encrypted_file | boolean | Indicate if file is password-protected or not.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>file_info</b>            | object  |                                                                                                                          |
| display_name                | string  | The filename reported via `filename` header.                                                                             |
| file_size                   | integer | Total file size in bytes.                                                                                                |
| file_type                   | string  | The filetype using mimetype.                                                                                             |
| file_type_description       | string  | The filetype in human readable format.                                                                                   |
| md5                         | string  | File's MD5 hash.                                                                                                         |
| sha1                        | string  | File's SHA1 hash.                                                                                                        |
| sha256                      | string  | File's SHA256 Hash.                                                                                                      |
| sha512                      | string  | File's SHA512 Hash.                                                                                                      |
| <b>signer_infos</b>         | array   |                                                                                                                          |
| digest_algorithm            | string  | Digest algorithm.                                                                                                        |
| digest_encryption_algorithm | string  | Encryption algorithm.                                                                                                    |
| issuer                      | string  | Entity that develops and registers the certificate.                                                                      |
| serial_number               | string  | Serial number of the certificate.                                                                                        |
| vendor_name                 | string  | Entity that is issued a certificate and utilize it for creating a digital signature.                                     |
| version                     | string  | Version of X.509 that is used in the certificate. This version field is zero-based.<br><br>* 0: v1<br>* 1: v2<br>* 2: v3 |
| <b>type_category</b>        | array   |                                                                                                                          |
| receive_data_timestamp      | string  | The timestamp when upload progress started (first byte received) (in milliseconds)                                       |
| upload_time                 | integer | Total time elapsed for upload process (in milliseconds).                                                                 |
| upload_timestamp            | string  | The timestamp when upload progress finished (all bytes received) (in milliseconds)                                       |
| <b>filetype_info</b>        | object  |                                                                                                                          |
| <b>file_info*</b>           | object  |                                                                                                                          |
| description*                | string  | File type description                                                                                                    |
| detected_by                 | string  | Analyzer that detected the file type                                                                                     |
| encrypted*                  | boolean | File is password-protected or not                                                                                        |
| extensions*                 | string  | File type extension                                                                                                      |
| groupID*                    | string  | File type category                                                                                                       |
| <b>groupIDs*</b>            | array   |                                                                                                                          |
| group_description           | string  | File type category description                                                                                           |
| <b>likely_type_ids</b>      | array   |                                                                                                                          |

| NAME                    | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| score*                  | integer | Likelihood score of the file type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| typeID*                 | string  | File type ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| type*                   | string  | MIME type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| typeID*                 | string  | File type ID                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| type_ids*               | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| final_verdict           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| verdict*                | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> allowed, blocked<br>Final verdict of the file type analysis.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| verdict_explanation*    | string  | Explanation of the final verdict.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| is_file_type_mismatch   | boolean | Indicates if the file type does not match the expected type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| other_detections        | array   | Other file type detections.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| result_template_hash    | string  | SHA256 Hash of user-interface template. For web console only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| spoofing_info           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| detection_result        | string  | Result of the spoofing detection.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| result_explanation      | string  | Explanation of the spoofing detection result.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| result_overview         | string  | Overview of the spoofing detection result.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| opswatfilescan_info     | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| process_info            | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| blocked_reason          | string  | Provides the reason why the file is blocked (if so).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| blocked_reasons         | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| file_type_skipped_scan  | boolean | Indicates if the input file's detected type was configured to skip scanning.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| hash_time               | integer | Total time elapsed for computing hashes (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| outdated_data           | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| processing_time         | integer | Total time elapsed during processing file (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| processing_time_details | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| av_scan_time            | integer | AV engines' processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cdr_time                | integer | Deep CDR engine's sanitization time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| dlp_time                | integer | Proactive DLP engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| extraction_time         | integer | Archive extraction engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| filetype_time           | integer | FileType engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| opswatfilescan_time     | integer | OPSWAT Filescan engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| others_time             | integer | Total time elapsed for following processing tasks in the product (in milliseconds):<br>* Decryption time (if receiving an encrypted file)<br>* External scanner (if configured)<br>* Post action (if configured)<br>* Other internal processing time among components in the product |

| NAME                  | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| parse_dgsg_time       | integer | Digital signature analyzing time.                                                                                                                                          |
| vul_time              | integer | Vulnerability engine's lookup time.                                                                                                                                        |
| yara_time             | integer | YARA engine's processing time.                                                                                                                                             |
| filetype_wait_time    | integer | FileType engine's wait time.                                                                                                                                               |
| profile               | string  | The used rule name.                                                                                                                                                        |
| progress_percentage   | integer | Percentage of processing completed (from 1-100).                                                                                                                           |
| queue_time            | integer | Total time elapsed for file processing task was waiting in MetaDefender Core's queue until being picked up (queue_time = start_time - upload_timestamp) (in milliseconds). |
| result                | string  | The final result of processing the file (Allowed / Blocked / Processing).                                                                                                  |
| user_agent            | string  | Identifier for the REST Client that calls the API.                                                                                                                         |
| username              | string  | User identifier who submitted scan request earlier.                                                                                                                        |
| verdicts              | array   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| post_processing       | object  |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| actions_failed        | string  | Empty string if no action failed or list of failed actions, separated by " ".                                                                                              |
| actions_ran           | string  | List of successful actions, separated by " ". Empty string if otherwise.                                                                                                   |
| converted_destination | string  | Contains the name of the sanitized file.                                                                                                                                   |
| converted_to          | string  | Contains target type name of sanitization.                                                                                                                                 |
| copy_move_destination | string  | Contains target type name of sanitization.                                                                                                                                 |
| sanitization_details  | object  |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| cdr_wait_time         | integer | The time in milliseconds that the CDR process took to complete.                                                                                                            |
| description           | string  | Action was successful or not.                                                                                                                                              |
| details               | array   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| action*               | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> sanitized, removed<br>The type of action that was performed                                                                                                |
| count                 | integer | The number of objects that were sanitized/removed.                                                                                                                         |
| details               | object  |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| action                | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> sanitized, removed<br>The type of action that was performed                                                                                                |
| count                 | integer | The number of objects that were sanitized/removed.                                                                                                                         |
| object_details        | array   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| object_name           | string  | The object type that was sanitized/removed.                                                                                                                                |
| description           | string  | Action was successful or not.                                                                                                                                              |
| file_name             | string  | If an embedded file was sanitized.                                                                                                                                         |
| object_details        | array   |                                                                                                                                                                            |
| object_name*          | string  | The object type that was sanitized/removed.                                                                                                                                |

| NAME                 | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| failure_category     | string  | Deep CDR errors are classified into different categories.<br><br>For more details, please find [Troubleshooting sanitization failures](https://docs.opswat.com/mdcore/deep-cdr/troubleshooting-sanitization-failures)                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| result               | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> Sanitized, Sanitized failed, Sanitized skipped<br>The result of the CDR process.<br>- <b>**Sanitized**</b> : the file was successfully sanitized.<br>- <b>**Sanitized failed**</b> : the file could not be sanitized due to an error during the process.<br>- <b>**Sanitized skipped**</b> : the file was skipped from sanitization. Common reasons include the file being digitally signed or other policy-based exclusions. |
| result_template_hash | string  | The hash value of the result template, which is used for displaying results on the Core UI and for internal communication between MetaDefender Core and the Deep CDR engine.<br>This value is intended for system use only and is not required for external integration.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| sanitized_file_info  | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| file_size            | integer | Size of sanitized file in bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| sha256               | string  | SHA256 hash of sanitized file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| verdict              | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> blocked, allowed<br>The verdict of the CDR process.<br>- <b>**blocked**</b> : the file is recommended for blocking by Deep CDR.<br>- <b>**allowed**</b> : the file is recommended for allowing by Deep CDR as it found no reason to recommend blocking it.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| verdict_explanations | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| client_identity      | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| clients              | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| deployment_id*       | string  | Unique identifier for the deployment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| user_name*           | string  | Name of the user or system that initiated the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| product_type*        | string  | Type of product or system that is performing the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| version              | string  | Version of the product or system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| host                 | string  | Hostname or IP address of the client machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| timestamp*           | integer | Timestamp of when the scan was initiated, in milliseconds since epoch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| scan_results         | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| data_id              | string  | Data ID of the requested file                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| progress_percentage  | integer | Track analysis progress until reaches 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| NAME               | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| scan_all_result_a  | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> No Threat Detected, Infected, Suspicious, Failed, Whitelisted, Blacklisted, Exceeded Archive Depth, Not Scanned, Encrypted Archive, Exceeded Archive Size, Exceeded Archive File Number, Password Protected Document, Exceeded Archive Timeout, Mismatch, Potentially Vulnerable File, Cancelled, Sensitive Data Found, Yara Rule Matched, Potentially Unwanted, Unsupported File Type, Extraction Failed, Scan Failed, Suspicious Verdict by Sandbox, Likely Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Deep CDR, Global Timeout Exceeded, Vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Non-vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Blocked Verdict by SBOM, Blocked by Post Action, Known Bad, Known Good, Unknown, Allowed Verdict by C00, Blocked Verdict by C00, Unknown Verdict by C00, In Progress, Skip Processing Fast SymLink<br>The overall scan result as string |
| scan_all_result_i  | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 255, 1014<br>The overall scan result as index in the Processing Results table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| start_time         | string  | Timestamp when the scanning process starts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| total_avs          | integer | Total number of scanning engines used as part of this analysis.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| total_time         | integer | Total time elapsed during scan (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| scan_details       | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ClamAV             | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| def_time           | string  | The database definition time for this engine                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| eng_id             | string  | The unique identification string for the engine                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| location           | string  | Where this engine is deployed (local/remote).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| scan_result_i      | integer | Scan result as index in the Processing Results table                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| scan_time          | integer | The time elapsed during scan with this engine (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| threat_found       | string  | The threat name, IF scan result is Infected or Suspicious. Otherwise empty string or error message from the engine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| wait_time          | integer | Time elapsed between sending file to Core and receiving the result from the engine (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| vulnerability_info | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| result             | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| code               | integer | The result code for vulnerability check, 0 means a successful check                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| hash               | string  | The file's SHA1 hash value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| method             | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 50700<br>The method used by OESIS Framework, it should be 50700 every time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| timestamp          | string  | Timestamp of the request issued                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| NAME              | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| timing            | integer | The vulnerability check's duration in milliseconds                                                                                                                                                                  |
| detected_product  | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| has_kb            | boolean | Indicates whether any KBs or MSBs exist for this hash                                                                                                                                                               |
| has_vulnerability | boolean | Indicates whether any vulnerabilities have been associated with the particular product                                                                                                                              |
| is_current        | boolean | True if this product's patch level is current, defaults to true                                                                                                                                                     |
| product           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| id                | integer | The OPSWAT product id                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| name              | string  | The product name                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| remediation_link  | string  | A link where product updates or patches can be obtained                                                                                                                                                             |
| severity          | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> LOW, MODERATE, IMPORTANT, CRITICAL, NOT_AVAILABLE, UNKNOWN<br>String description of Severity level:<br>* `LOW`<br>* `MODERATE`<br>* `IMPORTANT`<br>* `CRITICAL`<br>* `NOT_AVAILABLE`<br>* `UNKNOWN` |
| sig_name          | string  | Product signature descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| signature         | integer | OPSWAT signature id                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| vendor            | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| id                | integer | The OPSWAT vendor id                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| name              | string  | The vendor name                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| version           | string  | The installed product version                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| version_data      | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| count_behind      | integer | The number of patches behind of the installed product                                                                                                                                                               |
| feed_id           | integer | The remote feed ID used to determine patch level                                                                                                                                                                    |
| version           | string  | The current version of the product in the remote feed                                                                                                                                                               |
| vulnerabilites    | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| description       | string  | A text description of the specific vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                    |
| details           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| cpe               | string  | A CPE product reference                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| cve               | string  | A CVE identification string                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| cvss              | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| access-complexity | string  | A CVSS access-complexity descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| access-vector     | string  | A CVSS access-vector descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| authentication    | string  | A CVSS authentication descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                    |



| NAME                   | TYPE               | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|--|---|-------|--|---|--------------------|--|---|------------|--|---|--------|--|---|-------------|--|
| availability-impact    | string             | A CVSS availability impact descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| confidentiality-impact | string             | A CVSS confidentiality impact descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| generated-on-epoch     | string             | An epoch timestamp indicating CVSS generation time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| integrity-impact       | string             | A CVSS integrity impact descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| score                  | string             | A CVSS 10-point severity score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| source                 | string             | A CVSS source descriptor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| cwe                    | string             | A CWE group identification string                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| last_modified_epoch    | string             | An epoch timestamp indicating source last update time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| published-epoch        | string             | An epoch timestamp indicating source publishing time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| references             | array              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| severity               | enum               | <b>ALLOWED:</b> LOW, MODERATE, IMPORTANT, CRITICAL, NOT_AVAILABLE, UNKNOWN<br>String description of Severity level:<br>* `LOW`<br>* `MODERATE`<br>* `IMPORTANT`<br>* `CRITICAL`<br>* `NOT_AVAILABLE`<br>* `UNKNOWN`                                                                                                                                                                                                         |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| severity_index         | integer            | A 5 point scale numerical description of Severity level with 5 being greatest and 0 being unknown                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| static_id              | integer            | An OPSWAT identifier for the vulnerability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| verdict                | integer            | The vulnerability check's duration in milliseconds<br>* `0` - No Vulnerability Found<br>* `1` - Vulnerability Found<br>* `3` - Failed<br>* `16` - Processing Timed Out                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| yara                   | object             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| hits                   | object             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| verdict                | enum               | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 4<br>The overall result for the analyzed file. Value will be one of the following:<br><table><tr><td>index</td><td>status</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Clean</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Found matched data</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Suspicious</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Failed</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Not scanned</td><td></td></tr></table> | index | status |  | 0 | Clean |  | 1 | Found matched data |  | 2 | Suspicious |  | 3 | Failed |  | 4 | Not scanned |  |
| index                  | status             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| 0                      | Clean              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| 1                      | Found matched data |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| 2                      | Suspicious         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| 3                      | Failed             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |
| 4                      | Not scanned        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |  |   |       |  |   |                    |  |   |            |  |   |        |  |   |             |  |

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Invalid hash format

## 1.4 GET /hash/{md5|sha1|sha256|sha512}/blocked-leaves

### Retrieve blocked leaf files from an archive by hash

Returns the deepest blocked files found within an original archive, identified by the archive's hash value. A leaf file is a file that has no successfully extracted child files. If no blocked leaf files are found, the response returns an empty array. A maximum of 100 blocked leaf files is returned in a single request.

### REQUEST

#### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME                    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE                          | DESCRIPTION                                                                           |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *md5 sha1 sha256 sha512 | string | 8101abae27be4d63859c55d9e0ed0135 | Hash value of the archive. Supported hash types are MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256, and SHA-512. |

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME      | TYPE    | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|---------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey    | string  |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |
| rule      | string  |         | Select rule for the analysis, if no header given the default rule will be selected (URL encoded UTF-8 string of rule name)                                                  |
| timerange | integer |         | Limits the hash lookup to files analyzed within the specified number of hours.<br><br>A value of `0` (default) searches the entire analysis history.                        |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Successfully retrieved the list of blocked leaf files.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE  | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |       |             |
| details                     | array |             |
| blocked_reasons             | array |             |

| NAME                   | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                          |
|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>engines</b>         | array   |                                                                      |
| engine                 | string  | Name of the scanning engine.                                         |
| threat_name            | string  | Threat detected by the engine.                                       |
| data_id                | string  | Unique identifier of the blocked leaf file.                          |
| display_name           | string  | Name of the blocked leaf file.                                       |
| file_type              | string  | MIME type of the file.                                               |
| parent_id              | string  | Data identifier of the original archive.                             |
| path                   | string  | Full path of the blocked leaf file within the archive.               |
| <b>process_info</b>    | object  |                                                                      |
| <b>post_processing</b> | object  |                                                                      |
| actions_failed         | string  | Failed post-processing actions, separated by ` `. Empty if none.     |
| actions_ran            | string  | Successful post-processing actions, separated by ` `. Empty if none. |
| <b>verdicts</b>        | array   |                                                                      |
| <b>yara_info</b>       | object  |                                                                      |
| <b>hits</b>            | array   |                                                                      |
| limit_reached          | boolean | Indicates whether more than 100 blocked leaf files were found.       |
| total                  | integer | Number of blocked leaf files returned in the `details` array.        |

#### EXAMPLE 1:

"sample"

**STATUS CODE - 400:** The `timerange` header value is invalid.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err                         | string |             |

**STATUS CODE - 404:** The specified hash was not found, or the file is still being processed.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err                         | string |             |

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.5 GET /file/rules

### Fetching Available Analysis Rules

Retrieve all available rules with their custom configurations. Fetching available processing rules.

## REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------|--------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication.<br>Only those rules are returned, that:<br>* Match the apikey's role sent using the apikey header, or<br>* Are not restricted to a specific role. |

| NAME       | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|--------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| user_agent | string |         | <p>The user agent string value sent in the header (specified by the client).</p> <p>Only those rules are returned, that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Match the client's user agent sent using the user_agent header, or</li> <li>* Are not restricted to a specific user agent.</li> </ul> <p>For details see KB article [What are Security Policies and how do I use them?] (<a href="https://onlinehelp.opswat.com/corev4/What_are_Security_Policies_and_how_do_I_use_them_.html">https://onlinehelp.opswat.com/corev4/What_are_Security_Policies_and_how_do_I_use_them_.html</a>).</p> |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Returns the list of available rules.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                                 | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARRAY OF OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                |
| max_file_size                        | integer | The maximum allowed file size (in bytes) for this rule.        |
| name                                 | string  | A unique identifier for identify in the used rule for a scan.. |
| global_timeout                       | object  |                                                                |
| value                                | integer | The timeout value in seconds.                                  |
| enabled                              | boolean | Indicates whether the global timeout is enabled.               |

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.6 GET /file/converted/{data\_id}

### Download Sanitized Files

Retrieve sanitized file based on the data\_id

## REQUEST

### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE                          | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *data_id | string | 8101abae27be4d63859c55d9e0ed0135 | The data_id comes from the result of `Analyze a file`. In case of sanitizing the content of an archive, the data_id of contained file can be found in `Fetch analysis result`. |

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Returns the sanitized content.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/octet-stream**

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |      |             |

| NAME | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|------|--------|--------------|
| err  | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.7 GET /file/download/{data\_id}

### Download either sanitized files or DLP processed files

Retrieve sanitized file based on the data\_id. In case there's no sanitized file, and DLP processed file is available, user will retrieve DLP processed file.

## REQUEST

#### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE                          | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *data_id | string | 8101abae27be4d63859c55d9e0ed0135 | The data_id comes from the result of `Analyze a file`. In case of sanitizing the content of an archive, the data_id of contained file can be found in `Fetch analysis result`. |

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME | TYPE | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|---------|-------------|
|------|------|---------|-------------|

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Returns the sanitized or DLP processed content.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/octet-stream**

**STATUS CODE - 404:** File could not be found

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "File could not be found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**



```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.8 POST /file/{data\_id}/cancel

### Cancel File Analysis

When cancelling a file analysis, the connected analysis (e.g. files in an archive) that are still in progress will be cancelled also.

The cancelled analysis will be automatically closed.

### REQUEST

#### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                  |
|----------|--------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *data_id | string |         | Unique submission identifier.<br>Use this value to reference the submission. |

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Analysis was successfully cancelled.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "<data_id>": "cancelled"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid)

or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Data ID not found (invalid id) or Requests resource was not found

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err                         | string |             |

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err                         | string |             |

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.9 GET /file/{data\_id}/blocked-leaves

### Retrieve blocked leaf files from an archive

Returns the deepest blocked files found within an original archive, identified by the archive's data\_id. A leaf file is a file that has no successfully extracted child files. If no blocked leaf files are found, the response returns an empty array. A maximum of 100 blocked leaf files is returned in a single request.

## REQUEST

### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE                          | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *data_id | string | 8101abae27be4d63859c55d9e0ed0135 | The `data_id` returned by the <b>Analyze a file</b> API. When analyzing or sanitizing an archive, the `data_id` of files contained within the archive can be obtained from the <b>Fetch analysis result</b> API. |

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Successfully retrieved the list of blocked leaf files.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |      |             |

| NAME                   | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                          |
|------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>details</b>         | array   |                                                                      |
| <b>blocked_reasons</b> | array   |                                                                      |
| <b>engines</b>         | array   |                                                                      |
| engine                 | string  | Name of the scanning engine.                                         |
| threat_name            | string  | Threat detected by the engine.                                       |
| data_id                | string  | Unique identifier of the blocked leaf file.                          |
| display_name           | string  | Name of the blocked leaf file.                                       |
| file_type              | string  | MIME type of the file.                                               |
| parent_id              | string  | Data identifier of the original archive.                             |
| path                   | string  | Full path of the blocked leaf file within the archive.               |
| <b>process_info</b>    | object  |                                                                      |
| <b>post_processing</b> | object  |                                                                      |
| actions_failed         | string  | Failed post-processing actions, separated by ` `. Empty if none.     |
| actions_ran            | string  | Successful post-processing actions, separated by ` `. Empty if none. |
| <b>verdicts</b>        | array   |                                                                      |
| <b>yara_info</b>       | object  |                                                                      |
| <b>hits</b>            | array   |                                                                      |
| limit_reached          | boolean | Indicates whether more than 100 blocked leaf files were found.       |
| total                  | integer | Number of blocked leaf files returned in the `details` array.        |

#### EXAMPLE 1:

```
"sample"
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.10 GET /file/{data\_id}/extraction-errors

### Fetch the Top 100 Extraction Errors in an Archive

Returns up to 100 extraction errors found while processing the archive identified by data\_id, including errors from nested archives. The response includes:

- total: Number of archives (root and nested) that reported extraction errors.
- root\_archive: Extraction error details for the top-level archive. Omitted if no root-level errors exist.
- nested\_archives: Extraction error details for nested archives.

If no extraction errors are found:

- total is 0.
- nested\_archives may be empty.
- root\_archive may be omitted.

# REQUEST

## PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE                          | DESCRIPTION                                          |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| *data_id | string | 8101abae27be4d63859c55d9e0ed0135 | Data identifier of the original (root) archive file. |

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

# RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Extraction error information for the specified archive.

## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                            |
|-----------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                        |
| total                       | integer | Total count of archives (root and nested) that have extraction errors. |
| root_archive                | object  |                                                                        |
| err_category                | string  | High-level error category.                                             |
| err_details                 | string  | Detailed diagnostic message.                                           |
| err_description             | string  | Human-readable description of the error.                               |
| nested_archives             | array   |                                                                        |
| data_id                     | string  | Data identifier of the nested archive.                                 |
| archive_path                | array   |                                                                        |
| err_category                | string  | High-level error category.                                             |
| err_details                 | string  | Detailed diagnostic message.                                           |
| err_description             | string  | Human-readable description of the nested archive issue.                |

## EXAMPLE 1:

"sample"

STATUS CODE - 400: Invalid request (e.g. malformed data\_id or bad query parameters).

## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION               |
|-----------------------------|--------|---------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                           |
| err                         | string | Description of the error. |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid query parameters"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 423:** The file is still being processed; extraction errors not finalized yet.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION               |
|-----------------------------|--------|---------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                           |
| err                         | string | Description of the error. |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "File is on processing. Abort"
}
```

STATUS CODE - 500: Unexpected event on server.

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.11 GET /file/webhook/{data\_id}

### Query webhook status

Prior to being notified when webhook mode is enabled, the client can request MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway for the file processing webhook status at any time.

## REQUEST

### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                         |
|----------|--------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| *data_id | string |         | The `data_id` of the file to query. |

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Webhook status is fetched successfully.

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|



| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| data_id                     | string  | The file submission identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| request_time                | string  | A timestamp when the request has been made.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| status_code                 | integer | What was the returned HTTP status code.<br>* `200` - Callback was sent successfully<br>* `403` - ContentAccessDenied. The access to the remote content was denied (similar to HTTP(S) error 401).<br>* `404` - ContentNotFoundError. The remote content was not found at the server (similar to HTTP(S) error 404).<br>* `408` - TimeoutError. The connection to the remote server timed out.<br>* `503` - HostNotFoundError. The remote host name was not found (invalid hostname).<br>* `520` - RemoteHostClosedError. The remote server closed the connection prematurely, before the entire reply was received and processed.<br>* `444` - Other error types. |
| url                         | string  | What was the called URL (should match the `callbackurl` header).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**STATUS CODE - 400: Bad Request** (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed**

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404: Requests resource was not found.**

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |      |             |

| NAME | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|------|--------|--------------|
| err  | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "Not found"  
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "<error message>"  
}
```

---

## 2. AUTH

### Authentication APIs

User authentication is done via username & password.

#### 2.1 POST /login

##### Login

Initiate a new session. Required for using protected REST APIs.

##### REQUEST

###### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME      | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION     |
|-----------|--------|-----------------|
| user*     | string | Username        |
| password* | string | User's password |

###### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "user": "admin",
  "password": "admin"
}
```

##### RESPONSE

###### STATUS CODE - 200: OK

###### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                     |
|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                 |
| oms-csrf-token*             | string | The randomly generated token used to prevent CSRF attacks       |
| session_id*                 | string | The apikey used to make API calls which requires authentication |

###### STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid credentials

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                                                                |
| err                         | string | <error message> will describe the incident. More details would be logged in MetaDefender Cluster services logs |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Failed to login"
}
```

STATUS CODE - 500: Unexpected event on server.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 2.2 POST /logout

### Logout

Destroy session for not using protected REST APIs.

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: OK

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| response*                   | string |             |

STATUS CODE - 400: Bad Request.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err*                        | string |             |

STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err*                        | string |             |

STATUS CODE - 500: Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{  
  "err": "<error message>"  
}
```

---

# 3. BATCH

Group the analysis requests in batches. Supported with endpoints: MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway.

## 3.1 POST /file/batch

### Initiate Batch

Create a new batch and retrieve the batch\_id

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME       | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey     | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |
| rule       | string |         | Select rule for the analysis, if no header given the default rule will be selected (URL encoded UTF-8 string of rule name)                                                  |
| user_agent | string |         | user_agent header used to identify (and limit) access to a particular rule. For rule selection, `rule` header should be used.                                               |
| user-data  | string |         | Name of the batch (max 1024 bytes, URL encoded UTF-8 string).                                                                                                               |

| NAME            | TYPE | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| client-identity | json |         | <p>The `client-identity` header identifies the clients involved in processing a file, providing greater visibility into its processing stages.</p> <p>The header value is a JSON object containing a clients array. Each `client` object supports the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* `deployment_id`: *REQUIRED*. Unique identifier of the deployment.</li> <li>* `user_name`: *REQUIRED*. Name of the user or system that initiated the scan.</li> <li>* `product_type`: *REQUIRED*. Type of product or system performing the scan.</li> <li>* `version`: *OPTIONAL*. Version of the product or system.</li> <li>* `host`: *OPTIONAL*. Hostname or IP address of the client machine.</li> <li>* `timestamp`: *REQUIRED*. Time at which the scan was initiated, expressed in milliseconds since the Unix epoch.</li> </ul> <p>Example:</p> <pre>```json {   "clients":   [     {       "deployment_id": "abcdef1234567890",       "user_name": "Gemini",       "product_type": "MetaDefender Kiosk",       "version": "1.0.0",       "host": "client.example.com",       "timestamp": 1744949754890     }   ] } ```</pre> <p>URL-encode the JSON value before sending the header to MetaDefender Cluster to avoid issues caused by unsafe characters or incorrect encoding. Omit the header when client identity tracking is not required.</p> |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Batch created successfully.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                                |
| batch_id*                   | string | The batch identifier used to submit files in the batch and to close the batch. |

### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "batch_id": "74c85f475147439bac4d33b181853923"
```

}

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc). The request is rejected before the file is processed, so no `data\_id` is created.

When the `client-identity` header is present but its value is invalid, `err` is one of:

| `err` | Cause |  
| --- | --- |  
| `Header 'client-identity' is empty` | The header was sent without a value. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' must be less than or equal 4096 characters` | The header value is longer than 4096 characters. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' contains non-printable character` | The value contains an ASCII control character, either directly or through an escape. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' is not in JSON format` | The value could not be URL-decoded, is not valid JSON, or is not a JSON object. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' does not contain a 'clients' key or empty 'clients'` | `clients` is missing, is not an array, or is an empty array. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' contains an invalid data` | An entry of `clients` is not a JSON object. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' does not contain required key '<key>'` | An entry is missing `deployment\_id`, `user\_name`, `product\_type` or `timestamp`. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' contains a non-string '<key>'` | `deployment\_id`, `user\_name` or `product\_type` is not a string. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' contains an empty '<key>'` | `deployment\_id`, `user\_name` or `product\_type` is blank. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' contains an invalid 'deployment\_id'` | `deployment\_id` holds anything other than letters and digits. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' contains a non-integer 'timestamp'` | `timestamp` is not an integer. |  
| `Header 'client-identity' contains a negative 'timestamp'` | `timestamp` is zero or negative. |

Every entry of `clients` is checked, not only the first one, and the first rule that fails is the one reported.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{  
  "err": "Header 'client-identity' contains an invalid 'deployment_id'"  
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|



| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 3.2 POST /file/batch/{batchId}/close

### Close Batch

The batch will be closed and files can no longer be added to the current batch.

## REQUEST

#### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                    |
|----------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *batchId | string |         | The batch identifier used to submit files in the batch and to close the batch. |

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

# RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Batch successfully closed.

## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                |
| batch_files                 | object  |                                                                                |
| batch_count                 | integer | The total number of files/entries in the batch.                                |
| current_finished_files      | integer | The total number of files/entries that have been fully processed in the batch. |
| files_in_batch              | array   |                                                                                |
| data_id                     | string  | Unique identifier for the file.                                                |
| detected_by                 | integer | Total number of engines that detected this file.                               |
| display_name                | string  | The filename reported via `filename` header.                                   |
| file_size                   | integer | Total file size in bytes.                                                      |
| file_type                   | string  | The filetype using mimetype.                                                   |
| file_type_description       | string  | The filetype in human readable format.                                         |
| process_info                | object  |                                                                                |
| blocked_reason              | string  | Provides the reason why the file is blocked (if so).                           |
| progress_percentage         | integer | Percentage of processing completed (from 1-100).                               |
| result                      | string  | The final result of processing the file (Allowed / Blocked / Processing).      |
| verdicts                    | array   |                                                                                |
| client_identity             | object  |                                                                                |
| clients                     | array   |                                                                                |
| deployment_id*              | string  | Unique identifier for the deployment.                                          |
| user_name*                  | string  | Name of the user or system that initiated the scan.                            |
| product_type*               | string  | Type of product or system that is performing the scan.                         |
| version                     | string  | Version of the product or system.                                              |
| host                        | string  | Hostname or IP address of the client machine.                                  |
| timestamp*                  | integer | Timestamp of when the scan was initiated, in milliseconds since epoch.         |
| progress_percentage         | integer | Track analysis progress until reaches 100.                                     |

| NAME                   | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| scan_all_result_a      | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> No Threat Detected, Infected, Suspicious, Failed, Whitelisted, Blacklisted, Exceeded Archive Depth, Not Scanned, Encrypted Archive, Exceeded Archive Size, Exceeded Archive File Number, Password Protected Document, Exceeded Archive Timeout, Mismatch, Potentially Vulnerable File, Cancelled, Sensitive Data Found, Yara Rule Matched, Potentially Unwanted, Unsupported File Type, Extraction Failed, Scan Failed, Suspicious Verdict by Sandbox, Likely Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Deep CDR, Global Timeout Exceeded, Vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Non-vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Blocked Verdict by SBOM, Blocked by Post Action, Known Bad, Known Good, Unknown, Allowed Verdict by C00, Blocked Verdict by C00, Unknown Verdict by C00, In Progress, Skip Processing Fast Symlink<br>The overall scan result as string |
| scan_all_result_i      | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 255, 1014<br>The overall scan result as index in the Processing Results table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| scanned_with           | integer | The total number of engines used to analyze this file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| first_index            | integer | The starting index in the batch. Used for pagination.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| page_size              | integer | The number of entries per page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| batch_id               | string  | The batch unique identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| is_closed              | boolean | The batch status (open/close).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| process_info           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| blocked_reason         | string  | Provides the reason why the file is blocked (if so).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| file_type_skipped_scan | boolean | Indicates if the input file's detected type was configured to skip scanning.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| profile                | string  | The used rule name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| result                 | string  | The final result of processing the file (Allowed / Blocked / Processing).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| user_agent             | string  | Identifier for the REST Client that calls the API.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| username               | string  | User identifier who submitted scan request earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| client_identity        | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| clients                | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| deployment_id*         | string  | Unique identifier for the deployment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| user_name*             | string  | Name of the user or system that initiated the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| product_type*          | string  | Type of product or system that is performing the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| version                | string  | Version of the product or system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| host                   | string  | Hostname or IP address of the client machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| timestamp*             | integer | Timestamp of when the scan was initiated, in milliseconds since epoch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| scan_results           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| NAME              | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| batch_id          | string  | The batch unique identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| scan_all_result_a | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> No Threat Detected, Infected, Suspicious, Failed, Whitelisted, Blacklisted, Exceeded Archive Depth, Not Scanned, Encrypted Archive, Exceeded Archive Size, Exceeded Archive File Number, Password Protected Document, Exceeded Archive Timeout, Mismatch, Potentially Vulnerable File, Cancelled, Sensitive Data Found, Yara Rule Matched, Potentially Unwanted, Unsupported File Type, Extraction Failed, Scan Failed, Suspicious Verdict by Sandbox, Likely Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Deep CDR, Global Timeout Exceeded, Vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Non-vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Blocked Verdict by SBOM, Blocked by Post Action, Known Bad, Known Good, Unknown, Allowed Verdict by COO, Blocked Verdict by COO, Unknown Verdict by COO, In Progress, Skip Processing Fast Symlink<br>The overall scan result as string |
| scan_all_result_i | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 255, 1014<br>The overall scan result as index in the Processing Results table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| start_time        | string  | Timestamp when the scanning process starts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| total_avs         | integer | Total number of scanning engines used as part of this analysis. Not like files, batch is not processed by engine, so this value is always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| total_time        | integer | Total time elapsed during scan (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| user_data         | string  | Metadata submitted at batch creation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |      |             |

| NAME | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|------|--------|--------------|
| err  | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

### 3.3 GET /file/batch/{batchId}

#### Status of Batch Analysis

Retrieve status report for the entire batch

#### REQUEST

##### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                    |
|----------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *batchId | string |         | The batch identifier used to submit files in the batch and to close the batch. |

## QUERY PARAMETERS

| NAME  | TYPE                             | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                               |
|-------|----------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| first | integer<br>>=0                   |         | The first item order in the list of files in this batch                                                                                                   |
| size  | integer<br>between 0<br>and 2000 |         | The number of items to be fetched next, counting from the item order indicated in `first` header. The default value is 50, and the maximum value is 2000. |

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Batch progress paginated report (50 entries/page).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                |
| batch_files                 | object  |                                                                                |
| batch_count                 | integer | The total number of files/entries in the batch.                                |
| current_finished_files      | integer | The total number of files/entries that have been fully processed in the batch. |
| files_in_batch              | array   |                                                                                |
| data_id                     | string  | Unique identifier for the file.                                                |
| detected_by                 | integer | Total number of engines that detected this file.                               |
| display_name                | string  | The filename reported via `filename` header.                                   |
| file_size                   | integer | Total file size in bytes.                                                      |
| file_type                   | string  | The filetype using mimetype.                                                   |
| file_type_description       | string  | The filetype in human readable format.                                         |
| process_info                | object  |                                                                                |
| blocked_reason              | string  | Provides the reason why the file is blocked (if so).                           |

| NAME                   | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| progress_percentage    | integer | Percentage of processing completed (from 1-100).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| result                 | string  | The final result of processing the file (Allowed / Blocked / Processing).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| verdicts               | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| client_identity        | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| clients                | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| deployment_id*         | string  | Unique identifier for the deployment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| user_name*             | string  | Name of the user or system that initiated the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| product_type*          | string  | Type of product or system that is performing the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| version                | string  | Version of the product or system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| host                   | string  | Hostname or IP address of the client machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| timestamp*             | integer | Timestamp of when the scan was initiated, in milliseconds since epoch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| progress_percentage    | integer | Track analysis progress until reaches 100.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| scan_all_result_a      | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> No Threat Detected, Infected, Suspicious, Failed, Whitelisted, Blacklisted, Exceeded Archive Depth, Not Scanned, Encrypted Archive, Exceeded Archive Size, Exceeded Archive File Number, Password Protected Document, Exceeded Archive Timeout, Mismatch, Potentially Vulnerable File, Cancelled, Sensitive Data Found, Yara Rule Matched, Potentially Unwanted, Unsupported File Type, Extraction Failed, Scan Failed, Suspicious Verdict by Sandbox, Likely Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Deep CDR, Global Timeout Exceeded, Vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Non-vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Blocked Verdict by SBOM, Blocked by Post Action, Known Bad, Known Good, Unknown, Allowed Verdict by C00, Blocked Verdict by C00, Unknown Verdict by C00, In Progress, Skip Processing Fast Symlink<br>The overall scan result as string |
| scan_all_result_i      | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 255, 1014<br>The overall scan result as index in the Processing Results table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| scanned_with           | integer | The total number of engines used to analyze this file.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| first_index            | integer | The starting index in the batch. Used for pagination.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| page_size              | integer | The number of entries per page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| batch_id               | string  | The batch unique identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| is_closed              | boolean | The batch status (open/close).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| process_info           | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| blocked_reason         | string  | Provides the reason why the file is blocked (if so).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| file_type_skipped_scan | boolean | Indicates if the input file's detected type was configured to skip scanning.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| profile                | string  | The used rule name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| NAME              | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| result            | string  | The final result of processing the file (Allowed / Blocked / Processing).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| user_agent        | string  | Identifier for the REST Client that calls the API.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| username          | string  | User identifier who submitted scan request earlier.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| client_identity   | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| clients           | array   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| deployment_id*    | string  | Unique identifier for the deployment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| user_name*        | string  | Name of the user or system that initiated the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| product_type*     | string  | Type of product or system that is performing the scan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| version           | string  | Version of the product or system.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| host              | string  | Hostname or IP address of the client machine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| timestamp*        | integer | Timestamp of when the scan was initiated, in milliseconds since epoch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| scan_results      | object  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| batch_id          | string  | The batch unique identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| scan_all_result_a | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> No Threat Detected, Infected, Suspicious, Failed, Whitelisted, Blacklisted, Exceeded Archive Depth, Not Scanned, Encrypted Archive, Exceeded Archive Size, Exceeded Archive File Number, Password Protected Document, Exceeded Archive Timeout, Mismatch, Potentially Vulnerable File, Cancelled, Sensitive Data Found, Yara Rule Matched, Potentially Unwanted, Unsupported File Type, Extraction Failed, Scan Failed, Suspicious Verdict by Sandbox, Likely Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Malicious Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Sandbox, Blocked Verdict by Deep CDR, Global Timeout Exceeded, Vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Non-vulnerable Verdict by SBOM, Blocked Verdict by SBOM, Blocked by Post Action, Known Bad, Known Good, Unknown, Allowed Verdict by C00, Blocked Verdict by C00, Unknown Verdict by C00, In Progress, Skip Processing Fast Symlink<br>The overall scan result as string |
| scan_all_result_i | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> 0, 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 255, 1014<br>The overall scan result as index in the Processing Results table.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| start_time        | string  | Timestamp when the scanning process starts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| total_avs         | integer | Total number of scanning engines used as part of this analysis. Not like files, batch is not processed by engine, so this value is always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| total_time        | integer | Total time elapsed during scan (in milliseconds).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| user_data         | string  | Metadata submitted at batch creation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**



| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

### 3.4 GET /file/batch/{batchId}/certificate

#### Download Signed Batch Result

Download digitally signed status report for the entire batch

#### REQUEST

##### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                    |
|----------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *batchId | string |         | The batch identifier used to submit files in the batch and to close the batch. |

##### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey   | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| metadata | json   |         | <p>In JSON format, this can be used to:</p> <p>Include additional information in the response YML. Currently, one supported field in the metadata is `include_vul_info`, which can be set to `true` or `false` to indicate whether vulnerability processing information should be included or not. It is strongly recommended to apply URL encoding before sending `metadata` to Metadefender Cluster API Gateway to prevent unexpected issues related to encoding errors or unsafe characters.</p> |

#### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Signed batch result and certificate are sent back in response body (YAML format).

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/x-yaml**

**EXAMPLE:**

```
""" batch_id: 092876200fb54cfb80b6e3332c410ae9 user_data: the user data from the header from
batch creation cert_sha1_fingerprint: <some cert serial value> batch_files:\n batch_count:
1\n files_in_batch:\n - data_id: 9112b225f0634f189a2bb46ec1a7826f\n display_name:
New%20Text%20Document.txt\n file_size: 5\n scan_all_result_i: 0\n process_info:\n
blocked_reason:\n result: Allowed\n md5: 42b130c3ce46e058f30712838cebf420\n sha1:
ed94baf55ca851055fb76045f6949bca2f865605\n sha256:
f4191b3ec6ce93aaf712919a38e52815c5da9c91d2b141df920bc8bcb5cbb8e3\n sha512: \"\"\"
```

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

```
}
```

### 3.5 POST /file/batch/{batchId}/cancel

#### Cancel Batch

When cancelling a batch, the connected analysis that are still in progress will be cancelled also.

The cancelled batch will be closed.

#### REQUEST

##### PATH PARAMETERS

| NAME     | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                    |
|----------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *batchId | string |         | The batch identifier used to submit files in the batch and to close the batch. |

##### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

#### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Batch cancelled.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "<<batch_id>>": "cancelled"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Batch not found (invalid id)

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err                         | string |             |

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

---

# 4. LICENSE

Retrieve the current license information.

## 4.1 GET /admin/license

### Get current license information

Fetch details about the longest expiry active license among all activated licenses.

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Information about the licensed product (product type, number of activations, deploymentId, expiration date and days left)

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                               |
|-----------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                           |
| days_left                   | integer | Number of days left before expiration                                                     |
| expiration                  | string  | Expiration date in MM/DD/YYYY format.                                                     |
| licensed_engines            | array   |                                                                                           |
| licensed_to                 | string  | Name of the entity to which the license is issued.                                        |
| max_agent_count             | string  | Total number of deployed MetaDefender Agents attached to this MetaDefender Core instance. |
| online_activated            | boolean | Track online/offline activation mode                                                      |
| product_id                  | string  | Official MetaDefender base SKU licensed.                                                  |

---

| NAME         | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                       |
|--------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|
| product_name | string | Official MetaDefender base product name licensed. |

---

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

---

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

---

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

---

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

---

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

---

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

---

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

---



## 5. STATS

Health check and statistics about MetaDefender Core instance usage.

### 5.1 GET /stat/engines

#### Engine Status

Return the status of the latest engines between the MetaDefender Core instances.

#### REQUEST

##### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME   | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

#### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** An array with all the engines and their details.

##### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                                 | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                         |
|--------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ARRAY OF OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                     |
| abandoned                            | boolean | Indicates if this engine is abandoned.              |
| active                               | boolean | If used by at least one engine                      |
| def_time                             | string  | The database definition time for this engine        |
| download_progress                    | integer | The percentage progress of download                 |
| download_time                        | string  | When this engine downloaded from the update server. |
| eng_id                               | string  | Engine internal ID                                  |
| eng_name                             | string  | Engine name                                         |
| eng_type                             | string  | Engine type in human readable form                  |

| NAME              | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eng_ver           | string  | Engine's version (format differs from one engine to another).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| engine_type       | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> av, archive, filetype<br>Engine's type:<br>* av<br>* archive<br>* filetype                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| notified_messages | array   | A list of messages from engine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| pinned            | boolean | Indicate if this engine is pinned.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| state             | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> downloading, downloaded, staging, production, removed, temporary failed, permanently failed, content invalid, download failed<br>Status of the engine:<br>* downloading<br>* downloaded<br>* staging<br>* production<br>* removed<br>* temporary failed<br>* permanently failed<br>* content invalid<br>* download failed |
| type              | string  | The type of information, whether it is engine or engine's database.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## 5.2 GET /stat/nodes

### Instance Status Overview

Retrieve status details of all available MetaDefender Core instances.

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Status details of MetaDefender Core instances.

## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                            |
| external_nodes_allowed      | boolean | Indicates whether external nodes can connect; always true.                                 |
| max_node_count              | integer | Total number of available MetaDefender Core instances.                                     |
| statuses                    | array   |                                                                                            |
| address                     | string  | Location of the Core instance; currently always return empty string.                       |
| available_mem               | integer | The number of available RAM in this system.                                                |
| cpu_cores                   | integer | The number of CPU Cores allocated to this Core instance.                                   |
| current_processing_files    | integer | Number of objects currently being processed by the Core instance.                          |
| engines                     | array   |                                                                                            |
| active                      | boolean | If used by at least one engine                                                             |
| db_ver                      | string  | The database version for this engine                                                       |
| def_time                    | string  | The database definition time for this engine                                               |
| download_time               | string  | The database download time for this engine                                                 |
| eng_name                    | string  | Engine name                                                                                |
| eng_ver                     | string  | Engine's version (format differs from one engine to another).                              |
| engine_type                 | enum    | <b>ALLOWED:</b> av, archive, filetype<br>Engine's type:<br>* av<br>* archive<br>* filetype |
| id                          | string  | Engine internal ID                                                                         |
| issues                      | array   | A list of all potential problems on this engine.                                           |
| free_disk_space             | integer | Reported available disk on Core instance (in bytes).                                       |
| id                          | string  | Identifier of the worker that deployed this Core instance.                                 |
| info_disk_space             | array   |                                                                                            |
| dirs                        | array   | list of directories used by MetaDefender Core.                                             |
| free                        | integer | Free space on the disk (in bytes).                                                         |
| location                    | string  | Disk location.                                                                             |
| total                       | integer | Total space on the disk (in bytes).                                                        |
| issues                      | array   |                                                                                            |
| description                 | string  | Text detailing the issue.                                                                  |
| severity                    | string  | How important is the reported issue.                                                       |
| load                        | integer | Current CPU utilization on Core instance (in percentage).                                  |
| os                          | string  | Current used OS                                                                            |
| scan_queue                  | integer | Number of objects currently being processed by the Core instance.                          |

| NAME                      | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                            |
|---------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>scan_queue_details</b> | object  |                                                                        |
| archive_scan_queue_ratio  | number  | Ratio of archive scan queue, always -1 for Core in Cluster mode.       |
| available_slots           | integer | The number of slots is available, always -1 for Core in Cluster mode.  |
| extracted_file_slots      | integer | Number of child files being processing                                 |
| file_slots                | integer | Number of files taken from REST by the current Core instance           |
| total_scan_queue          | integer | Total scan queue, always -1 for Core in Cluster mode.                  |
| total_disk_space          | integer | The amount of disk space is allocated on Core instance (in Byte).      |
| total_mem                 | integer | How much memory is allocated on Core instance (in MB).                 |
| total_scan_queue          | integer | The maximum queue size is allowed, always -1 for Core in Cluster mode. |
| uptime                    | integer | How long this Core is in operation (in second).                        |
| version                   | string  | Product version                                                        |

**STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed**

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405: The user has no rights for this operation.**

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

## 5.3 GET /readyz

### Get health check status

Fetch current status of system health.

REQUEST

QUERY PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE    | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                      |
|---------|---------|---------|--------------------------------------------------|
| verbose | boolean | true    | Optional. Show detailed result of system health. |

RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: System is currently healthy.

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                                                                      |
| status*                     | boolean | System-wide status, indicate if all components are healthy.                                                                          |
| scan_queue*                 | object  |                                                                                                                                      |
| number_in_queue*            | integer | Number of objects being processed by the system.                                                                                     |
| status*                     | boolean | The operational status of the scan process; true if the system contains the required minimum of healthy MetaDefender Core instances. |
| license*                    | object  |                                                                                                                                      |
| status*                     | enum    | ALLOWED: expired, invalid, ok<br>License status.                                                                                     |
| components*                 | object  |                                                                                                                                      |
| status*                     | boolean | Aggregate component status.                                                                                                          |
| clusterdb                   | object  |                                                                                                                                      |
| status                      | boolean | Configuration database overall status.                                                                                               |
| detail                      | string  | Status detail message.                                                                                                               |
| datalake                    | object  |                                                                                                                                      |
| status                      | boolean | DataLake overall status.                                                                                                             |
| detail                      | string  | Status detail message                                                                                                                |
| caching                     | object  |                                                                                                                                      |
| status                      | boolean | Caching overall status.                                                                                                              |
| detail                      | string  | Status detail message.                                                                                                               |
| broker                      | object  |                                                                                                                                      |

| NAME                     | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                           |
|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>status</b>            | boolean | Broker overall status.                                |
| <b>detail</b>            | string  | Status detail message.                                |
| <b>filestorage</b>       | object  |                                                       |
| <b>status</b>            | boolean | MetaDefender Cluster File storage overall status.     |
| <b>detail</b>            | string  | Status detail message.                                |
| <b>identity</b>          | object  |                                                       |
| <b>status</b>            | boolean | MetaDefender Cluster Identity service overall status. |
| <b>detail</b>            | string  | Status detail message.                                |
| <b>ometascan*</b>        | object  |                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>           | boolean | MetaDefender Core overall status.                     |
| <b>detail</b>            | string  | Detail message.                                       |
| <b>instance</b>          | array   |                                                       |
| <b>callback-service*</b> | object  |                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>           | boolean | Callback service overall status.                      |
| <b>instance</b>          | array   |                                                       |

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 503:** System is currently unhealthy.

# API Reference

# Control Center

API Version: v2.9.0

## Developer Guide

---

This is the API documentation for *MetaDefender Cluster Control Center Public API*. If you would like to evaluate or have any questions about this documentation, please contact us via our [Contact Us](#) form.

---

## How to Interact with MetaDefender Cluster Control Center using REST API

The MetaDefender Cluster Control Center empowers administrators and system engineers to efficiently manage system operations, including:

1. Establishing and maintaining essential service connections.

2. Deploying and managing MetaDefender Core, MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway instances.
3. Managing licenses.
4. Administering user accounts and access controls.
5. Configuring and enforcing security protocols.
6. Monitoring the overall system health and system performance.

OPSWAT recommends using the JSON-based REST API. The available methods are documented below.

---

OPSWAT provides some sample codes on [GitHub](#) to make it easier to understand how the MetaDefender REST API works.

## CONTACT

**NAME:** API Support

**EMAIL:** [feedback@opswat.com](mailto:feedback@opswat.com)

**URL:** <https://github.com/OPSWAT/metadefender-core-openapi3>

**Terms of service:** <https://onlinehelp.opswat.com/policies/>



# Security and Authentication

## SECURITY SCHEMES

| KEY    | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| apikey | apiKey | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

# API

## 1. USER MANAGEMENT

### User management APIs

The APIs for manage users and user directories.

#### 1.1 GET /admin/user

##### List all users

Returns a list of all users in the server.

#### REQUEST

##### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

#### RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: List of users retrieved successfully.

##### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                                 | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                              |
|--------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| ARRAY OF OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                          |
| api_key                              | string  | Associated apikey with this user                         |
| directory_id                         | integer | To which User Directories belongs to (LOCAL/System/etc.) |
| display_name                         | string  | Which is the name showed in the Management Console       |
| email                                | string  | User's email address                                     |
| id                                   | integer | User's unique identifier                                 |

| NAME        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                |
|-------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|
| name        | string | User's full name                           |
| description | string | User's description, 256 characters maximum |
| roles       | array  |                                            |
| ui_settings | object |                                            |

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.2 POST /admin/user

# Create user

## REQUEST

### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME         | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                              |
|--------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| api_key      | string  | Associated apikey with this user                         |
| directory_id | integer | To which User Directories belongs to (LOCAL/System/etc.) |
| display_name | string  | Which is the name showed in the Management Console       |
| email        | string  | User's email address                                     |
| name         | string  | User's full name                                         |
| description  | string  | User's description, 256 characters maximum               |
| roles        | array   |                                                          |
| ui_settings  | object  |                                                          |
| password     | string  | The user's password                                      |

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request processed successfully.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                              |
|-----------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                          |
| api_key                     | string  | Associated apikey with this user                         |
| directory_id                | integer | To which User Directories belongs to (LOCAL/System/etc.) |
| display_name                | string  | Which is the name showed in the Management Console       |
| email                       | string  | User's email address                                     |
| name                        | string  | User's full name                                         |
| description                 | string  | User's description, 256 characters maximum               |
| roles                       | array   |                                                          |
| ui_settings                 | object  |                                                          |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. invalid header, invalid request body).

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

### 1.3 DELETE /admin/user/{user\_id}

#### Delete a user

Delete a user by id from the system.

#### REQUEST

##### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

#### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "result": "Success"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Item does not exist"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not allowed"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 1.4 POST /user/changethpassword

### Change Password for local user

Modify the current password for the user identified by apikey

## REQUEST

### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME         | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                        |
|--------------|--------|------------------------------------|
| old_password | string | The current password in plain text |
| new_password | string | The new password in plain text     |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "old_password": "admin",
  "new_password": "123456"
}
```

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| result                      | string |             |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. invalid header, invalid request body).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json



| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

---

# 2. ADMIN

Admin specific API requests.

## 2.1 GET /admin/userdirectory

### List all user directories

Retrieve a list of all user directories configured in the system.

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: List of user directories retrieved successfully.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                                 | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARRAY OF OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                |
| id                                   | integer | Internal used identifier                                                       |
| name                                 | string  | Name of the user directory                                                     |
| type                                 | string  | Type of the user directory (e.g., LDAP, Local, etc.)                           |
| enabled                              | boolean | If the user directory is enabled or not                                        |
| lockout_attempts                     | integer | Number of failed login attempts before the user is locked out                  |
| lockout_timeout                      | integer | Time in seconds before the user can try to log in again after being locked out |

STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 2.2 POST /admin/role

### Create new role

Add a new user role to the system.

### REQUEST

#### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME          | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                         |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| name          | string | The name identifier of the role                     |
| display_name  | string | The extended name showed in the Management Console. |
| rights        | object |                                                     |
| cert          | array  |                                                     |
| configlog     | array  |                                                     |
| engines       | array  |                                                     |
| license       | array  |                                                     |
| retention     | array  |                                                     |
| rule          | array  |                                                     |
| scanlog       | array  |                                                     |
| update        | array  |                                                     |
| updatelog     | array  |                                                     |
| users         | array  |                                                     |
| workflow      | array  |                                                     |
| zone          | array  |                                                     |
| healthcheck   | array  |                                                     |
| fetch         | array  |                                                     |
| download      | array  |                                                     |
| deployment    | array  |                                                     |
| service       | array  |                                                     |
| packageupload | array  |                                                     |

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request processed successfully

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |      |             |

| NAME          | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                         |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| name          | string  | The name identifier of the role                     |
| display_name  | string  | The extended name showed in the Management Console. |
| rights        | object  |                                                     |
| cert          | array   |                                                     |
| configlog     | array   |                                                     |
| engines       | array   |                                                     |
| license       | array   |                                                     |
| retention     | array   |                                                     |
| rule          | array   |                                                     |
| scanlog       | array   |                                                     |
| update        | array   |                                                     |
| updatelog     | array   |                                                     |
| users         | array   |                                                     |
| workflow      | array   |                                                     |
| zone          | array   |                                                     |
| healthcheck   | array   |                                                     |
| fetch         | array   |                                                     |
| download      | array   |                                                     |
| deployment    | array   |                                                     |
| service       | array   |                                                     |
| packageupload | array   |                                                     |
| editable*     | boolean | If the role can be altered or not.                  |
| id*           | integer | Internal used identifier                            |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 2.3 DELETE /admin/role/{role\_id}

### Delete a role

Delete a role by id from the system.

# REQUEST

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

# RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request processed successfully.

## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "result": "Success"
}
```

STATUS CODE - 400: Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed

## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Item does not exist"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not allowed"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

---



## 3. AUTH

### Authentication APIs

User authentication is done via username & password.

#### 3.1 POST /login

##### Login

Initiate a new session. Required for using protected REST APIs.

##### REQUEST

###### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME      | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION     |
|-----------|--------|-----------------|
| user*     | string | Username        |
| password* | string | User's password |

###### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "user": "admin",
  "password": "admin"
}
```

##### RESPONSE

###### STATUS CODE - 200: OK

###### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                     |
|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                 |
| oms-csrf-token*             | string | The randomly generated token used to prevent CSRF attacks       |
| session_id*                 | string | The apikey used to make API calls which requires authentication |

###### STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid credentials

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                                                                |
| err                         | string | <error message> will describe the incident. More details would be logged in MetaDefender Cluster services logs |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Failed to login"
}
```

STATUS CODE - 500: Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 3.2 POST /logout

### Logout

Destroy session for not using protected REST APIs.

## REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: OK

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| response*                   | string |             |

STATUS CODE - 400: Bad Request.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err*                        | string |             |

STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| err*                        | string |             |

STATUS CODE - 500: Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

---

# 4. CONFIG

Configure the product through APIs (especially the Settings). Will require admin apikey..

## 4.1 PUT /admin/config/auditlog/cleanup

### Audit clean up

Setting audit record cleanup time ( cleanup records older than).

**Note:** The cleanup range is defined in hours.

### REQUEST

**REQUEST BODY - application/json**

| NAME         | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cleanuprange | integer | The number of hours of data retention. Anything older than this number will be deleted. <b>**Note**</b> : If `cleanuprange` is `0`, the cleanup functionality will be disabled. |

**HEADER PARAMETERS**

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |      |             |

| NAME         | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                             |
|--------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cleanuprange | integer | The number of hours of data retention. Anything older than this number will be deleted. |

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 4.2 PUT /admin/config/filestorage/cleanup

### File storage clean up

Setting file storage clean up time (clean up records older than).

**Note:**The clean up range is defined in hours.

## REQUEST

### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME         | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cleanuprange | integer | The number of hours of data retention. Anything older than this number will be deleted. <b>_**Note**_:</b> If `cleanuprange` is `0`, the cleanup functionality will be disabled. |

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                         |
| cleanuprange                | integer | The number of hours of data retention. Anything older than this number will be deleted. |

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 4.3 PUT /admin/config/warehouse/cleanup

### Executive report clean up

Setting executive report clean up time (clean up records older than).

**Note:**The clean up range is defined in hours.

## REQUEST

**REQUEST BODY - application/json**

| NAME         | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                  |
|--------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cleanuprange | integer | The number of hours of data retention. Anything older than this number will be deleted. <b>**Note**</b> : If |

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION                                                        |
|------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |      | `cleanuprange` is `0`, the cleanup functionality will be disabled. |

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                         |
| cleanuprange                | integer | The number of hours of data retention. Anything older than this number will be deleted. |

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.



#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 4.4 PUT /admin/config/scanhistory/cleanup

### Processing history clean up

Setting processing history clean up time (clean up records older than).

**Note:**The clean up range is defined in hours.

## REQUEST

#### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME         | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cleanuprange | integer | The number of hours of data retention. Anything older than this number will be deleted. <b>**Note**</b> : If `cleanuprange` is `0`, the cleanup functionality will be disabled. |

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request processed successfully

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                         |
| cleanup_range               | integer | The number of hours of data retention. Anything older than this number will be deleted. |

**STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed**

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405: The user has no rights for this operation.**

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500: Unexpected event on server.**

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 4.5 GET /admin/config/healthcheck

### Fetch Health Check Setting

Retrieves the current health check configuration, including the number of active MetaDefender Core (ometascan) instances required and the list of engines available together with their selection state.

REQUEST

HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request processed successfully.

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                                                                |
| number_active_ometascan     | integer | >=1<br>Minimum number of active MetaDefender Core (ometascan) instances required to be considered healthy. Must be at least 1. |
| number_active_av_engines    | integer | >=1<br>Minimum number of active anti-virus engines required to be considered healthy. Must be at least 1.                      |
| engines                     | array   |                                                                                                                                |
| display_name                | string  | Human readable name of the engine.                                                                                             |
| id                          | string  | Internal engine identifier.                                                                                                    |
| is_selected                 | boolean | Whether the engine is selected as required for the health check.                                                               |

EXAMPLE 1:

"sample"

STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 4.6 POST /admin/config/healthcheck

### Configure Health Check Setting

Updates the health check configuration. The required engines listed in the request body will be marked as selected; all other engines will be de-selected.

#### REQUEST

##### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| NAME                     | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| number_active_ometascan  | integer | >=1<br>Minimum number of active MetaDefender Core (ometascan) instances required to be considered healthy. Must be at least 1. |
| number_active_av_engines | integer | >=1<br>Minimum number of active anti-virus engines required to be considered healthy. Must be at least 1.                      |
| required_engines         | array   |                                                                                                                                |

#### EXAMPLE 1:

"sample"

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully. Returns the updated health check configuration.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                                                                |
| number_active_ometascan     | integer | >=1<br>Minimum number of active MetaDefender Core (ometascan) instances required to be considered healthy. Must be at least 1. |
| number_active_av_engines    | integer | >=1<br>Minimum number of active anti-virus engines required to be considered healthy. Must be at least 1.                      |
| engines                     | array   |                                                                                                                                |
| display_name                | string  | Human readable name of the engine.                                                                                             |
| id                          | string  | Internal engine identifier.                                                                                                    |
| is_selected                 | boolean | Whether the engine is selected as required for the health check.                                                               |

#### EXAMPLE 1:

"sample"

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 4.7 PUT /admin/config/session

### Session settings

Configure settings for session generated upon a successful login See more at [Login](#)

### REQUEST

## REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME                   | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| absoluteSessionTimeout | integer | The interval (in milliseconds) for overall session length timeout (regardless of activity).                                                 |
| allowCrossIpSessions   | boolean | Allow requests from the same user to come from different IPs.                                                                               |
| allowDuplicateSession  | boolean | Allow same user to have multiple active sessions.                                                                                           |
| sessionTimeout         | integer | The interval (in milliseconds) for the user's session timeout, based on last activity. Timer starts after the last activity for the apikey. |

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                                                                                             |
| absoluteSessionTimeout      | integer | The interval (in milliseconds) for overall session length timeout (regardless of activity).                                                 |
| allowCrossIpSessions        | boolean | Allow requests from the same user to come from different IPs.                                                                               |
| allowDuplicateSession       | boolean | Allow same user to have multiple active sessions.                                                                                           |
| sessionTimeout              | integer | The interval (in milliseconds) for the user's session timeout, based on last activity. Timer starts after the last activity for the apikey. |

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 4.8 GET /admin/config/sessioncookie

### Get session cookie attributes

Getting session cookie attributes

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully.



## RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| samesite                    | number | SameSite attribute accepts three values:<br>* `Strict` - cookies will only be sent in a first-party context, not be sent along with requests initiated by third party websites.<br>* `Lax` - cookies are not sent on normal cross-site subrequests, but are sent when a user is navigating to the origin site.<br>* `None` - cookies will be sent in all contexts.<br><br>Default value: `Lax` |

## STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{  
  "err": "Access denied"  
}
```

## STATUS CODE - 405: The user has no rights for this operation.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{  
  "err": "Access denied"  
}
```

## STATUS CODE - 500: Unexpected event on server.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{  
  "err": "<error message>"  
}
```

}

## 4.9 PUT /admin/config/sessioncookie

### Update session cookie attributes

#### Modifying session cookie attributes

### REQUEST

#### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME     | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| samesite | number | SameSite attribute accepts three values:<br>* `Strict` - cookies will only be sent in a first-party context, not be sent along with requests initiated by third party websites.<br>* `Lax` - cookies are not sent on normal cross-site subrequests, but are sent when a user is navigating to the origin site.<br>* `None` - cookies will be sent in all contexts.<br><br>Default value: `Lax` |

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request processed successfully.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| samesite                    | number | SameSite attribute accepts three values:<br>* `Strict` - cookies will only be sent in a first-party context, not be sent along with requests initiated by third party websites.<br>* `Lax` - cookies are not sent on normal cross-site subrequests, but are sent when a user is navigating to the origin site.<br>* `None` - cookies will be sent in all contexts.<br><br>Default value: `Lax` |

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

---

## 5. INSTALLERS

Upload and manage installers for the MetaDefender Core and MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway.

### 5.1 GET /admin/installer

#### Get uploaded installers

Retrieve information about an uploaded installer.

#### REQUEST

##### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

#### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
```

```
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 5.2 POST /admin/installer

### Upload installer

Upload installers for the MetaDefender Core, MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway and

## MetaDefender Cluster Callback Service.

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME      | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey   | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |
| *filename | string |         | The name of the installer file to upload. <b>Note</b> : Ensure the filename remains same with the original MY OPSWAT download (e.g: ometascan-5.15.0-1-x64.msi)             |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                  |
|-----------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                              |
| installer_id                | string | Unique identifier of the uploaded installer. |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

**5.3 DELETE /admin/installer/{installer\_id}**

**Delete an uploaded installer**

Delete an uploaded installer.

**REQUEST**

**HEADER PARAMETERS**

| NAME | TYPE | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|---------|-------------|
|------|------|---------|-------------|

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request processed successfully

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION      |
|-----------------------------|--------|------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                  |
| result                      | string | Success message. |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|



| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "Not found"  
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "Access denied"  
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "<error message>"  
}
```

---

# 6. SERVICES

Add essential services and view connection status.

## 6.1 GET /admin/service

Get the status of all essential services.

Retrieve the status of all added services within the MetaDefender Cluster system.

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Details of all added services and their status.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                             |
|-----------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                         |
| service_type                | object |                                                         |
| healthy_instances           | number | Number of healthy instances for the service.            |
| overall_status              | string | Aggregated status across all instances of the service.  |
| overall_status_description  | string | Description of the overall status.                      |
| instances                   | array  |                                                         |
| service_id                  | string | Unique service identifier.                              |
| message                     | string | Optional status/message.                                |
| display_name                | string | Human friendly name. Defaults to "host:port" if absent. |

| NAME               | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                              |
|--------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| status_description | string | Human readable status explanation.                       |
| host               | string | Hostname or IP.                                          |
| port               | number | Service's port.                                          |
| version            | string | Service version (semantic or other).                     |
| added_by           | string | User or system that registered the service.              |
| last_update        | number | Unix epoch milliseconds of last update.                  |
| last_healthy       | number | Unix epoch milliseconds of last confirmed healthy state. |
| detail             | object |                                                          |
| cpu_usage          | number | CPU usage (implementation specific units).               |
| platform           | string | Operating system/platform the service is running on.     |
| role               | string | Service role (e.g. primary, secondary).                  |
| db_size            | number | Database size in bytes.                                  |
| ram                | object |                                                          |
| total_bytes        | number | Total RAM available.                                     |
| used_bytes         | number | RAM currently in use.                                    |
| disk               | object |                                                          |
| total_bytes        | number | Total disk space available.                              |
| used_bytes         | number | Disk space currently in use.                             |

**STATUS CODE - 400: Bad Request** (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed**

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 6.2 POST /admin/service

**Connect and check essential services status.**

Establish connections and retrieve the status of essential services within the MetaDefender Cluster system.

## REQUEST

#### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| NAME            | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                         |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>ONE:OF</b>   | object  |                                     |
| <b>OPTION:1</b> | object  |                                     |
| host*           | string  | the host address of the service.    |
| port*           | integer | the port number of the service.     |
| connection_key* | string  | the connection key for the service. |
| <b>OPTION:2</b> | object  |                                     |
| host*           | string  | the host address of the service     |
| port*           | integer | the port number of the service      |
| user*           | string  | the user name for the service.      |
| password*       | string  | the password for the service.       |
| <b>OPTION:3</b> | object  |                                     |
| host*           | string  | the host address of the service.    |
| port*           | integer | the port number of the service.     |
| user            | string  | the user name for the service.      |
| password        | string  | the password for the service.       |

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to add service was successful

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                                 | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARRAY OF OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                   |
| result                               | string | the result of the service addition, can be either "ok" or "error" |
| service_id                           | string | The unique identifier of the service if result is "ok"            |
| detail                               | string | The error details if result is "error"                            |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 6.3 PUT /admin/service/{service\_id}

### Edit service details.

Update the display name and/or configuration details for a specific service. **Note:** Service configuration cannot be modified after instances have been deployed.

### REQUEST

#### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME           | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                                                         |
|----------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| display_name   | string  | Display name for the service.                                                                       |
| config         | object  |                                                                                                     |
| host           | string  | the host address of the service                                                                     |
| port           | integer | the port number of the service                                                                      |
| user           | string  | the user name for the service. Applicable for type `caching`, `broker`, `datalake`, and `warehouse` |
| password       | string  | the password for the service. Applicable for type `caching`, `broker`, `datalake`, and `warehouse`  |
| connection_key | string  | the connection key for the service. Applicable for type `filestorage`                               |

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request to add service was successful

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                             |
|-----------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                         |
| service_id                  | string | Unique service identifier.                              |
| message                     | string | Optional status/message.                                |
| display_name                | string | Human friendly name. Defaults to "host:port" if absent. |
| status_description          | string | Human readable status explanation.                      |

| NAME         | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                              |
|--------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| host         | string | Hostname or IP.                                          |
| port         | number | Service's port.                                          |
| version      | string | Service version (semantic or other).                     |
| added_by     | string | User or system that registered the service.              |
| last_update  | number | Unix epoch milliseconds of last update.                  |
| last_healthy | number | Unix epoch milliseconds of last confirmed healthy state. |
| detail       | object |                                                          |
| cpu_usage    | number | CPU usage (implementation specific units).               |
| platform     | string | Operating system/platform the service is running on.     |
| role         | string | Service role (e.g. primary, secondary).                  |
| db_size      | number | Database size in bytes.                                  |
| ram          | object |                                                          |
| total_bytes  | number | Total RAM available.                                     |
| used_bytes   | number | RAM currently in use.                                    |
| disk         | object |                                                          |
| total_bytes  | number | Total disk space available.                              |
| used_bytes   | number | Disk space currently in use.                             |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:



```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 6.4 DELETE /admin/service/{service\_id}

**Disconnect to service and remove their configurations.**

Remove the connection and configuration details for a specific service. **Note:** Service configuration cannot be deleted after instances have been deployed.

REQUEST

HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request to remove service was successful

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| service_id                  | string |             |

STATUS CODE - 400: Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

STATUS CODE - 403: Invalid user information or Not Allowed

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 6.5 GET /admin/service/{service\_type}

**Get status for a specific service.**

Retrieve the current status of a specific service, including all instance details. **Note:** The service\_type must be one of: datalake, warehouse, caching, broker, filestorage.

REQUEST

HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: Request to get service type was successful

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                           |
|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                       |
| overall_status              | string | Aggregated status for the service type (e.g. healthy, degraded, down) |
| overall_status_description  | string | Human readable description of the aggregated status                   |
| healthy_instances           | number | Count of instances currently considered healthy                       |
| instances                   | array  |                                                                       |
| service_id                  | string | Unique service identifier.                                            |
| message                     | string | Optional status/message.                                              |
| display_name                | string | Human friendly name. Defaults to "host:port" if absent.               |
| status_description          | string | Human readable status explanation.                                    |
| host                        | string | Hostname or IP.                                                       |
| port                        | number | Service's port.                                                       |
| version                     | string | Service version (semantic or other).                                  |
| added_by                    | string | User or system that registered the service.                           |
| last_update                 | number | Unix epoch milliseconds of last update.                               |
| last_healthy                | number | Unix epoch milliseconds of last confirmed healthy state.              |
| detail                      | object |                                                                       |
| cpu_usage                   | number | CPU usage (implementation specific units).                            |
| platform                    | string | Operating system/platform the service is running on.                  |
| role                        | string | Service role (e.g. primary, secondary).                               |

| NAME        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                  |
|-------------|--------|------------------------------|
| db_size     | number | Database size in bytes.      |
| ram         | object |                              |
| total_bytes | number | Total RAM available.         |
| used_bytes  | number | RAM currently in use.        |
| disk        | object |                              |
| total_bytes | number | Total disk space available.  |
| used_bytes  | number | Disk space currently in use. |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
```

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 6.6 GET /admin/service/{service\_type}/setting

### Get service settings

Retrieve the current configuration settings for a specific service. **Note:** Supported only for the filestorage service type.

## REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to retrieve service settings was successful

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                   |
|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                               |
| max_replica                 | number | Maximum number of replicas, default is 1      |
| min_replica                 | number | Minimum number of replicas, default is 1      |
| cleanuprange                | number | Cleanup interval in hours, default is 0       |
| storage                     | object |                                               |
| type                        | string | Storage backend type, can be `salt` or `none` |
| config                      | object |                                               |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 6.7 PUT /admin/service/{service\_type}/setting

### Edit setting of service

Update the configuration settings for a specific service. **Note:** Supported only for the filestorage service type.



## REQUEST

### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME         | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                   |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|
| max_replica  | number | Maximum number of replicas, default is 1      |
| min_replica  | number | Minimum number of replicas, default is 1      |
| cleanuprange | number | Cleanup interval in hours, default is 0       |
| storage      | object |                                               |
| type         | string | Storage backend type, can be `salt` or `none` |
| config       | object |                                               |

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to add service was successful

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION     |
|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                 |
| result                      | string | Success message |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "Access denied"  
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "Not found"  
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "Access denied"  
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{  
  "err": "<error message>"  
}
```

---

# 7. STATS

Readiness probing for the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center.

## 7.1 GET /readyz

### Get readiness status

Report whether the MetaDefender Cluster Control Center is ready to accept administrative operations such as uploading installers, deploying instances and managing MetaDefender Cluster Workers. Intended as a readiness probe, so it requires no authentication. Returns 200 when every backing service is healthy, and 503 when at least one is not, meaning those operations may fail or be rejected until it recovers. The response body is empty unless verbose=true is supplied.

### REQUEST

#### QUERY PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE    | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                   |
|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| verbose | boolean | true    | Optional. Return the per-component readiness detail instead of an empty body. |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** The MetaDefender Cluster Control Center is ready; every backing service is healthy.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                           |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                       |
| status*                     | boolean | Overall readiness. `true` only when every component below is healthy. |
| components*                 | object  |                                                                       |
| status*                     | boolean | Aggregate component status, identical to the top-level `status`.      |
| clusterdb*                  | object  |                                                                       |
| status*                     | boolean | Configuration database overall status.                                |

| NAME                  | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                            |
|-----------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>detail*</b>        | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy. |
| <b>caching*</b>       | object  |                                                        |
| <b>status*</b>        | boolean | Caching service overall status.                        |
| <b>detail*</b>        | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy. |
| <b>broker*</b>        | object  |                                                        |
| <b>status*</b>        | boolean | Message broker overall status.                         |
| <b>detail*</b>        | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy. |
| <b>filestorage*</b>   | object  |                                                        |
| <b>status*</b>        | boolean | MetaDefender Cluster File Storage overall status.      |
| <b>detail*</b>        | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy. |
| <b>datalake*</b>      | object  |                                                        |
| <b>status*</b>        | boolean | Data lake overall status.                              |
| <b>detail*</b>        | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy. |
| <b>datawarehouse*</b> | object  |                                                        |
| <b>status*</b>        | boolean | Data warehouse overall status.                         |
| <b>detail*</b>        | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy. |
| <b>identity*</b>      | object  |                                                        |
| <b>status*</b>        | boolean | MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service overall status.  |
| <b>detail*</b>        | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy. |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "components": {
    "clusterdb": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "caching": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "broker": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "filestorage": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "datalake": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "datawarehouse": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "identity": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "status": true
  },
  "status": true
}

```

**STATUS CODE - 503:** The MetaDefender Cluster Control Center is not ready; at least one backing service is unhealthy. Administrative operations may fail until it recovers.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                                           |
|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>              | boolean | Overall readiness. `true` only when every component below is healthy. |
| <b>components*</b>          | object  |                                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>              | boolean | Aggregate component status, identical to the top-level `status`.      |
| <b>clusterdb*</b>           | object  |                                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>              | boolean | Configuration database overall status.                                |
| <b>detail*</b>              | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy.                |
| <b>caching*</b>             | object  |                                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>              | boolean | Caching service overall status.                                       |
| <b>detail*</b>              | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy.                |
| <b>broker*</b>              | object  |                                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>              | boolean | Message broker overall status.                                        |
| <b>detail*</b>              | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy.                |
| <b>filestorage*</b>         | object  |                                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>              | boolean | MetaDefender Cluster File Storage overall status.                     |
| <b>detail*</b>              | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy.                |
| <b>datalake*</b>            | object  |                                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>              | boolean | Data lake overall status.                                             |
| <b>detail*</b>              | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy.                |
| <b>datawarehouse*</b>       | object  |                                                                       |
| <b>status*</b>              | boolean | Data warehouse overall status.                                        |
| <b>detail*</b>              | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy.                |
| <b>identity*</b>            | object  |                                                                       |

| NAME    | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                            |
|---------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| status* | boolean | MetaDefender Cluster Identity Service overall status.  |
| detail* | string  | Reason the component is unhealthy. Empty when healthy. |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "components": {
    "clusterdb": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "caching": {
      "status": false,
      "detail": "service manager is not available"
    },
    "broker": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "filestorage": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "datalake": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "datawarehouse": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "identity": {
      "status": true,
      "detail": ""
    },
    "status": false
  },
  "status": false
}
```

# 8. WORKERS

Connect, deploy, undeploy and manage workers.

## 8.1 GET /admin/worker

### List connected workers

Retrieve a list of currently connected MetaDefender Cluster Worker services.

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

STATUS CODE - 200: A list of connected workers.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                                 | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                |
|--------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------|
| ARRAY OF OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                            |
| worker_id                            | string  | Unique identifier of the worker.           |
| display_name                         | string  | Display name for the worker.               |
| platform                             | string  | Operating system / platform of the worker. |
| os                                   | string  | Operating system details of the worker.    |
| package_type                         | string  | The deployment package type.               |
| hardware                             | object  |                                            |
| cpu                                  | object  |                                            |
| count                                | integer | Number of CPU cores.                       |

| NAME               | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                           |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| model              | string  | CPU model name.                                       |
| usage              | number  | CPU usage percentage.                                 |
| disk               | object  |                                                       |
| available_bytes    | integer | Available disk space in bytes.                        |
| total_bytes        | integer | Total disk space in bytes.                            |
| memory             | object  |                                                       |
| available_bytes    | integer | Available memory in bytes.                            |
| total_bytes        | integer | Total memory in bytes.                                |
| user_name          | string  | Name of the user who added the worker.                |
| host               | string  | The address (IP or hostname) of the worker.           |
| port               | integer | Port on which the worker is listening.                |
| status             | string  | Current status of worker.                             |
| status_description | string  | The description of worker's status                    |
| version            | string  | The version of the worker.                            |
| deployment_info    | object  |                                                       |
| type               | string  | Deployment type, can be `ometascan` or `api-gateway`. |
| installer_id       | string  | Identifier of the installer.                          |
| version            | string  | The instance version.                                 |
| user_name          | string  | Name of the user who deployed the instance.           |
| custom_config      | object  |                                                       |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|



| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 8.2 POST /admin/worker

### Connect to workers

Connect to MetaDefender Cluster Worker services.

### REQUEST

## REQUEST BODY - application/json

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to add service was successful

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                                 | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ARRAY OF OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |                                                                 |
| display_name*                        | string | Display name for the worker.                                    |
| host*                                | string | The address of the worker.                                      |
| port*                                | number | The port on which the worker is listening.                      |
| result*                              | enum   | ALLOWED: ok, failed<br>Connection attempt result.               |
| worker_id                            | string | Present only when result = ok. Unique identifier of the worker. |
| error                                | string | Present only when result = failed. Error message.               |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 8.3 DELETE /admin/worker

### Disconnect from workers

Disconnect from specified MetaDefender Cluster Worker services.

## REQUEST

#### REQUEST BODY - application/json

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME | TYPE | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|---------|-------------|
|------|------|---------|-------------|

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to disconnect workers was successful

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE | DESCRIPTION                                             |
|-----------------------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |      |                                                         |
| worker_id                   | enum | ALLOWED: Deleted<br>Disconnection status of the worker. |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 8.4 GET /admin/worker/instance/deploy/available/{installer\_id}

**Get available workers by installer\_id.**

Retrieve the list of available workers eligible for deployment for the specified installer ID.

### REQUEST

#### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to get available workers was successful

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                                 | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                           |
|--------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| ARRAY OF OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |         |                                                       |
| worker_id                            | string  | Unique identifier of the worker.                      |
| display_name                         | string  | Display name for the worker.                          |
| platform                             | string  | Operating system / platform of the worker.            |
| os                                   | string  | Operating system details of the worker.               |
| package_type                         | string  | The deployment package type.                          |
| hardware                             | object  |                                                       |
| cpu                                  | object  |                                                       |
| count                                | integer | Number of CPU cores.                                  |
| model                                | string  | CPU model name.                                       |
| usage                                | number  | CPU usage percentage.                                 |
| disk                                 | object  |                                                       |
| available_bytes                      | integer | Available disk space in bytes.                        |
| total_bytes                          | integer | Total disk space in bytes.                            |
| memory                               | object  |                                                       |
| available_bytes                      | integer | Available memory in bytes.                            |
| total_bytes                          | integer | Total memory in bytes.                                |
| user_name                            | string  | Name of the user who added the worker.                |
| host                                 | string  | The address (IP or hostname) of the worker.           |
| port                                 | integer | Port on which the worker is listening.                |
| status                               | string  | Current status of worker.                             |
| status_description                   | string  | The description of worker's status                    |
| version                              | string  | The version of the worker.                            |
| deployment_info                      | object  |                                                       |
| type                                 | string  | Deployment type, can be `ometascan` or `api-gateway`. |
| installer_id                         | string  | Identifier of the installer.                          |
| version                              | string  | The instance version.                                 |
| user_name                            | string  | Name of the user who deployed the instance.           |
| custom_config                        | object  |                                                       |

**STATUS CODE - 400: Bad Request** (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------|------|-------------|
|------|------|-------------|

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 404:** Requests resource was not found.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Not found"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

STATUS CODE - 500: Unexpected event on server.

RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 8.5 POST /admin/worker/instance/deploy

### Deploy workers

Deploy the selected installer on one or more selected workers.

### REQUEST

REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                             |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| ONE:OF                      | object  |                                                         |
| OPTION:1                    | object  |                                                         |
| type*                       | enum    | ALLOWED: ometascan                                      |
| installer_id*               | string  | Identifier of the installer.                            |
| worker*                     | array   |                                                         |
| config                      | object  |                                                         |
| log_level                   | enum    | DEFAULT: info<br>ALLOWED: debug, info, warning, error   |
| connection_per_file_service | integer | >=1<br>DEFAULT: 4                                       |
| OPTION:2                    | object  |                                                         |
| type*                       | enum    | ALLOWED: api-gateway                                    |
| installer_id*               | string  | Identifier of the installer.                            |
| worker*                     | array   |                                                         |
| cert                        | string  | Certificate name (default empty). Only for api-gateway. |
| config                      | object  |                                                         |



| NAME          | TYPE    | DESCRIPTION                                          |
|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------|
| port          | integer | between 1 and 65535<br>DEFAULT:8899                  |
| log_level     | enum    | DEFAULT:info<br>ALLOWED: debug, info, warning, error |
| OPTION:3      | object  |                                                      |
| type*         | enum    | ALLOWED: callback-service                            |
| installer_id* | string  | Identifier of the installer.                         |
| worker*       | array   |                                                      |
| config        | object  |                                                      |
| log_level     | enum    | DEFAULT:info<br>ALLOWED: debug, info, warning, error |

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to add service was successful

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |      |             |

| NAME | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|------|--------|--------------|
| err  | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 8.6 DELETE /admin/worker/instance/deploy

### Undeploy workers

Undeploy the specified workers.

### REQUEST

**REQUEST BODY - application/json**

## HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to undeploy workers was successful

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 8.7 POST /admin/worker/instance/upgrade

### Upgrade deployed instances

Upgrade the deployed instances managed by the worker to a newer version

#### REQUEST

##### REQUEST BODY - application/json

| NAME     | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION                                                                  |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| version* | string | Target version to upgrade to.                                                |
| type*    | enum   | ALLOWED: ometascan, api-gateway, callback-service<br>Worker deployment type. |

##### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string | y       | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

#### RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** Request to upgrade workers was successful

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |             |
| result                      | string |             |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

**RESPONSE MODEL - application/json**

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

**EXAMPLE:**

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

#### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

## 8.8 GET /admin/worker/instance/upgrade/version

### Get upgradable instance version

Retrieve a list of available versions of MetaDefender Core and MetaDefender Cluster API Gateway for upgrading.

## REQUEST

### HEADER PARAMETERS

| NAME    | TYPE   | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *apikey | string |         | Generated `session_id` from [Login](/docs/mdcore/metadefender-distributed-cluster/ref#userlogin) call can be used as an `apikey` for API calls that require authentication. |

## RESPONSE

**STATUS CODE - 200:** A list of available versions for upgrading.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE  | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |       |             |
| ometascan*                  | array |             |
| api-gateway*                | array |             |
| callback-service*           | array |             |

**STATUS CODE - 400:** Bad Request (e.g. header is invalid, apikey is missing or invalid, parameter value is invalid or out of range, etc).

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Invalid header"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 403:** Invalid user information or Not Allowed

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 405:** The user has no rights for this operation.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "Access denied"
}
```

**STATUS CODE - 500:** Unexpected event on server.

#### RESPONSE MODEL - application/json

| NAME                        | TYPE   | DESCRIPTION  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------|
| OBJECT WITH BELOW STRUCTURE |        |              |
| err                         | string | Error reason |

##### EXAMPLE:

```
{
  "err": "<error message>"
}
```

